This volume was produced in collaboration with the

International Academy of Pathology (IAP)

The WHO Classification of Tumours of the Urinary System and Male Genital Organs presented in this book reflects the views of a Working Group that convened for an Editorial and Consensus Conference in Lyon, France, December 14-18, 2002.

Members of the Working Group are indicated in the List of Contributors on page 299.

The WHO Working Group on Tumours of the Urinary System and Male Genital Organs pays tribute to Dr F. Kash Mostofi (1911-2003), outstanding pathologist, who through his vision, teachings and personality influenced generations of physicians worldwide.
# Contents

## 1 Tumours of the kidney

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>WHO and TNM classifications</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Renal cell carcinoma</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Familial renal cancer</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clear cell renal cell carcinoma</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Multilocular cystic renal cell</td>
<td>23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Papillary renal cell carcinoma</td>
<td>26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chromophobe renal cell carcinoma</td>
<td>27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Carcinoma of the collecting ducts of Bellini</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Renal medullary carcinoma</td>
<td>33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Renal carcinomas associated with Xp11.2 translocations / TFE3 gene fusions</td>
<td>35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Renal cell carcinoma associated with neuroblastoma</td>
<td>37</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mucinous tubular spindle cell carcinoma</td>
<td>39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Papillary adenoma of the kidney</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oncocytoma</td>
<td>41</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Renal cell carcinoma unclassified</td>
<td>42</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Metanephric tumours</td>
<td>43</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Metanephric adenoma</td>
<td>44</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Metanephric adenofibroma</td>
<td>44</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Metanephric adenosarcoma</td>
<td>44</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Metanephric stromal tumour</td>
<td>46</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nephroblastic tumours</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nephroblastoma</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nephrogenic rests and nephroblastomatosis</td>
<td>53</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cystic, partially differentiated nephroblastoma</td>
<td>55</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Soft tissue tumours</td>
<td>55</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clear cell sarcoma</td>
<td>56</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rhabdoid tumour</td>
<td>58</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Congenital mesoblastic nephroma</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ossifying renal tumour of infancy</td>
<td>62</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Haemangiopericytoma</td>
<td>62</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Leiomyosarcoma</td>
<td>63</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Osteosarcoma</td>
<td>63</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Renal angiosarcoma</td>
<td>64</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Malignant fibrous histiocytoma</td>
<td>64</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Angiomyolipoma</td>
<td>65</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Epithelioid angiomyolipoma</td>
<td>68</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Leiomyoma</td>
<td>70</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Haemangioma</td>
<td>71</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lymphangioma</td>
<td>71</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Juxtaglomerular cell tumour</td>
<td>72</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Renomedullary interstitial cell tumour</td>
<td>74</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Intrarenal schwannoma</td>
<td>75</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Solitary fibrous tumour</td>
<td>75</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cystic nephroma</td>
<td>76</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mixed epithelial and stromal tumour</td>
<td>77</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Synovial sarcoma</td>
<td>79</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Neural / neuroendocrine tumours</td>
<td>81</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Renal carcinoid tumour</td>
<td>82</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Neuroendocrine carcinoma</td>
<td>82</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Primitive neuroectodermal tumour (Ewing sarcoma)</td>
<td>83</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Neuroblastoma</td>
<td>84</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paraganglioma / Phaeochromocytoma</td>
<td>85</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lymphomas</td>
<td>85</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plasmacytoma</td>
<td>86</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Leukaemia</td>
<td>87</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Germ cell tumours</td>
<td>87</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## 2 Tumours of the urinary system

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>WHO and TNM classifications</td>
<td>89</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Infiltrating urothelial carcinoma</td>
<td>90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Non-invasive urothelial tumours</td>
<td>93</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Urothelial hyperplasia</td>
<td>110</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Urothelial dysplasia</td>
<td>111</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Urothelial papilloma</td>
<td>113</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Inverted papilloma</td>
<td>114</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Papillary urothelial neoplasm of low malignant potential</td>
<td>115</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Non-invasive high grade papillary urothelial carcinoma</td>
<td>117</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Urothelial carcinoma in situ</td>
<td>119</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Genetics and predictive factors</td>
<td>120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Squamous neoplasms</td>
<td>124</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Squamous cell carcinoma</td>
<td>127</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Verrucous squamous cell carcinoma</td>
<td>127</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Glandular neoplasms</td>
<td>128</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adenocarcinoma</td>
<td>131</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Urachal carcinoma</td>
<td>133</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clear cell adenocarcinoma</td>
<td>134</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Villous adenoma</td>
<td>134</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Neuroendocrine tumours</td>
<td>135</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Small cell carcinoma</td>
<td>136</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paraganglioma</td>
<td>136</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Carcinoid</td>
<td>138</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Soft tissue tumours</td>
<td>139</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rhabdomyosarcoma</td>
<td>140</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Leiomyosarcoma</td>
<td>141</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Angiosarcoma</td>
<td>142</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Osteosarcoma</td>
<td>143</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Malignant fibrous histiocytoma</td>
<td>143</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Leiomyoma</td>
<td>144</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other mesenchymal tumours</td>
<td>144</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Granular cell tumour</td>
<td>145</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Neurofibroma</td>
<td>145</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Haemangioma</td>
<td>146</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Malignant melanoma</td>
<td>146</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lymphomas</td>
<td>147</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Metastatic tumours and secondary extension</td>
<td>148</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tumours of the renal pelvis and ureter</td>
<td>150</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tumours of the urethra</td>
<td>154</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
3 Tumours of the prostate

WHO and TNM classifications
Acinar adenocarcinoma
Prostatic intraepithelial neoplasia
Ductal adenocarcinoma
Urothelial carcinoma
Squamous neoplasms
Basal cell carcinoma
Neuroendocrine tumours
Mesenchymal tumours
Haematolymphoid tumours
Secondary tumours involving the prostate
Miscellaneous tumours
Tumours of the seminal vesicles

4 Tumours of the testis and paratesticular tissue

WHO and TNM classifications
Introduction
Germ cell tumours
Precursor lesions
Seminoma
Spermatocytic seminoma
Spermatocytic seminoma with sarcoma
Embryonal carcinoma
Yolk sac tumour
Choriocarcinoma
Teratomas
Dermoid cyst
Mixed germ cell tumours
Sex cord / gonadal stromal tumours
Leydig cell tumour
Malignant Leydig cell tumour
Sertoli cell tumour
Malignant Sertoli cell tumour
Granulosa cell tumours
Thecoma/fibroma tumours
Incompletely differentiated tumours
Mixed forms
Malignant sex cord / gonadal stromal tumours
Tumours containing both germ cell and sex cord / gonadal stromal elements
Leydig cell tumour
Granulosa cell tumours
Thecoma/fibroma tumours

5 Tumours of the penis

WHO and TNM classifications
Malignant epithelial tumours
Squamous cell carcinoma
Basaloid carcinoma
Warty (condylomatous) carcinoma
Verrucous carcinoma
Papillary carcinoma (NOS)
Sarcomatoid (spindle cell) carcinoma
Mixed carcinomas
Adenosquamous carcinoma
Merkel cell carcinoma
Small cell carcinoma of neuroendocrine type
Sebaceous carcinoma
Clear cell carcinoma
Basa lcell carcinoma
Precursor lesions
Intraepithelial neoplasia Grade III
Giant condyloma
Bowen disease
Erythroplasia of Queyrat
Paget disease
Melanocytic lesions
Lymphoma and plasmacytoma
Tumours of collecting ducts and rete
Tumours of paratesticular structures
Adenomatoid tumour
Mesothelioma
Adenocarcinoma of the epididymis
Papillary cystadenoma of epididymis
Melanotic neuroectodermal tumour
Desmoplastic small round cell tumour
Mesenchymal tumours
Secondary tumours

Contributors
Source of charts and photographs
References
Subject index
CHAPTER 1

Tumours of the Kidney

Cancer of the kidney amounts to 2% of the total human cancer burden, with approximately 190,000 new cases diagnosed each year. They occur in all world regions, with a preference for developed countries. Etiological factors include environmental carcinogens (tobacco smoking) and lifestyle factors, in particular obesity.

Although renal tumours can be completely removed surgically, haematogeneous metastasis is frequent and may occur already at an early stage of the disease.

The pattern of somatic mutations in kidney tumours has been extensively investigated and has become, in addition to histopathology, a major criterion for classification. Kidney tumours also occur in the setting of several inherited cancer syndromes, including von Hippel-Lindau disease.
### WHO histological classification of tumours of the kidney

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Renal cell tumours</th>
<th>Morphology code</th>
<th>Behaviour Code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Clear cell renal cell carcinoma</td>
<td>8310/3</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Multilocular clear cell renal cell carcinoma</td>
<td>8310/3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Papillary renal cell carcinoma</td>
<td>8260/3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chromophobe renal cell carcinoma</td>
<td>8317/3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Carcinoma of the collecting ducts of Bellini</td>
<td>8319/3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Renal medullary carcinoma</td>
<td>8319/3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Xp11 translocation carcinomas</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Carcinoma associated with neuroblastoma</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mucinous tubular and spindle cell carcinoma</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Renal cell carcinoma, unclassified</td>
<td>8312/3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Papillary adenoma</td>
<td>8260/0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oncocytoma</td>
<td>8290/0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| Metanephric tumours                              |                 |                |
| Metanephric adenoma                              | 8325/0          |                |
| Metanephric adenofibroma                         | 9013/0          |                |
| Metanephric stromal tumour                       | 8935/1          |                |

| Nephroblastic tumours                            |                 |                |
| Nephrogenic rests                                |                 |                |
| Nephroblastoma                                   | 8960/3          |                |
| Cystic partially differentiated nephroblastoma   | 8959/1          |                |

| Mesenchymal tumours                              |                 |                |
| Occurring Mainly in Children                     |                 |                |
| Clear cell sarcoma                               | 9044/3          |                |
| Rhabdoid tumour                                  | 8963/3          |                |
| Congenital mesoblastic nephroma                  | 8960/1          |                |
| Ossifying renal tumour of infants                | 8967/0          |                |
| Occurring Mainly in Adults                        |                 |                |
| Leiomyosarcoma (including renal vein)            | 8898/3          |                |
| Angiosarcoma                                      | 9120/3          |                |
| Rhabdomyosarcoma                                 | 8900/3          |                |
| Malignant fibrous histiocytoma                   | 8830/3          |                |
| Haemangiopericytoma                              | 9150/1          |                |
| Osteosarcoma                                      | 9180/3          |                |
| Angiomyolipoma                                    | 8860/0          |                |
| Epithelioid angiomyolipoma                       | 8890/0          |                |
| Leiomyoma                                         | 9120/0          |                |
| Haemangioma                                       | 9170/0          |                |
| Lymphangiosis                                     | 9180/0          |                |
| Schwannoma                                        | 9560/0          |                |
| Solitary fibrous tumour                           | 8815/0          |                |

| Mixed mesenchymal and epithelial tumours          |                 |                |
| Cystic nephroma                                   | 8959/0          |                |
| Mixed epithelial and stromal tumour              | 9040/3          |                |
| Synovial sarcoma                                  |                 |                |

| Neuroendocrine tumours                           |                 |                |
| Carcinoid                                         | 8240/3          |                |
| Neuroendocrine carcinoma                         | 8246/3          |                |
| Primitive neuroectodermal tumour                  | 9364/3          |                |
| Neuroblastoma                                     | 9500/3          |                |
| Phaeochromocytoma                                 | 8700/0          |                |

| Haematopoietic and lymphoid tumours               |                 |                |
| Lymphoma                                          |                 |                |
| Leukaemia                                         |                 |                |
| Plasmacytoma                                      | 9731/3          |                |

| Germ cell tumours                                |                 |                |
| Teratoma                                          | 9080/1          |                |
| Choriocarcinoma                                   | 9100/3          |                |

| Metastatic tumours                               |                 |                |

---

1 Morphology code of the International Classification of Diseases for Oncology (ICD-O) (808) and the Systematized Nomenclature of Medicine (http://snomed.org). Behaviour is coded /0 for benign tumours, /3 for malignant tumours, and /1 for borderline or uncertain behaviour.
# TNM classification of renal cell carcinoma

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>TNM classification</th>
<th>N – Regional Lymph Nodes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>T – Primary Tumour</strong></td>
<td>N – Regional Lymph Nodes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TX Primary tumour cannot be assessed</td>
<td>NX Regional lymph nodes cannot be assessed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T0 No evidence of primary tumour</td>
<td>N0 No regional lymph node metastasis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T1 Tumour 7 cm or less in greatest dimension, limited to the kidney</td>
<td>N1 Metastasis in a single regional lymph node</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T1a Tumour 4 cm or less</td>
<td>N2 Metastasis in more than one regional lymph node</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T1b Tumour more than 4 cm but not more than 7 cm</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T2 Tumour more than 7 cm in greatest dimension, limited to the kidney</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T3 Tumour extends into major veins or directly invades adrenal gland or perinephric tissues but not beyond Gerota fascia</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T3a Tumour directly invades adrenal gland or perinephric tissues but not beyond Gerota fascia</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T3b Tumour grossly extends into renal vein(s)(^a) or vena cava or its wall below diaphragm</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T3c Tumour grossly extends into vena cava or its wall above diaphragm</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T4 Tumour directly invades beyond Gerota fascia</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Stage grouping</strong></td>
<td><strong>Stage group</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stage I</td>
<td>T1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stage II</td>
<td>T2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stage III</td>
<td>T3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stage IV</td>
<td>T4, T1, T2, T3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Any T</td>
<td>N0, N1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Any T</td>
<td>N2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Any T</td>
<td>Any N</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

1 (044,2662).
2 A help desk for specific questions about the TNM classification is available at http://www.uicc.org/tnm

Notes:
- \(^{a}\) Includes renal sinus (peripelvic) fat
- \(^{b}\) Includes segmental (muscle-containing) branches
Renal cell carcinoma

**Definition**
Renal cell carcinoma is a group of malignancies arising from the epithelium of the renal tubules.

**Epidemiology of renal cell cancer**
Renal cell cancer (RCC) represents on average over 90% of all malignancies of the kidney that occur in adults in both sexes. Overall it is the 12th most common site in men and 17th in women. In males living in industrialized areas including Japan, it is as common as non-Hodgkin lymphoma ranking 6th, while in less developed areas it ranks 16th, in the same order of magnitude as carcinoma of the nasopharynx. In women it ranks 12th and 17th in developed and developing countries respectively (749). The incidence is low in the African and Asian continents but not in Latin America where around 1995 Uruguay recorded one of the highest rates in the world. The highest rates in both men and women were observed in the Czech Republic with 20 and 10 annual new cases per 100,000 population respectively, age standardized (2016). The lowest rates recorded were less that 1 new case per 100,000 showing a 10-fold variation in the risk of the disease. The latest systematic analyses of time trends of the incidence of kidney cancer indicate a general increase in both sexes in all monitored regions, up until the mid-80s (481). These trends were paralleled by mortality, which thereafter began to slow down or even fall in some high risk countries (2843). After the low peak in children due to nephroblastoma, the incidence of renal cell cancer increases steadily after age 40 years as most epithelial tumours but the risk levels off or even declines from age 75 in both sexes. It is two to three times more common in men than in women in both high and low risk countries (2016).

**Etiology**
Tobacco smoking is a major cause of kidney cancer and accounts for at least 39% of all cases in males (2015). Exposure to carcinogenic arsenic compounds in industrial processes or through drinking water increases the risk of renal cancer by 30% (1150). Several other environmental chemicals have been addressed as possible carcinogens for the kidney but definitive evidence has not been established. These include asbestos, cadmium, some organic solvents, pesticides and fungal toxins. Some steroidal estrogens and the nonsteroidal diethylstilboestrol induce tumours in hamster (1150, 1154), but to date an excess has not been reported in exposed humans. Estrogens could be involved in the mechanism that induces RCC in overweight and obese individuals. Several epidemiological studies both prospective and retrospective, conducted in many different populations have established that the risk of kidney cancer increases steadily with increasing body mass index (BMI), the most common measure of overweight (1156). The incidence of RCC in obese people (BMI>29 kg/m²) is double that of normal individuals and about 50% increased if overweight (BMI 25-30 kg/m²) (221). The same authors estimated that in Europe...
one quarter of kidney cancers in both sexes are attributable to excess weight. The association has been reported as stronger in women than in men in some but not all studies.

The incidence of RCC is significantly increased in people with a history of blood hypertension that is independent of obesity and tobacco smoking (458,962,2912). The association with the use of diuretics instead is referable to hypertension, while a small but consistent excess of RCC has been established with exposure to phenacetin-containing analgesics that also cause cancer of the renal pelvis (1150).

Parity is a factor that has been investigated in several studies but results are discordant (1430). A real association would be supported by estrogen-mediated carcinogenesis that is documented in animal models. Conversely, it could be a confounded effect of excess body weight that is often increased in women who had many children. Other exposures that have been addressed are a family history of kidney cancer (829), birth weight (221), low consumption of fruits and vegetables (2841) and the use of antihypertensive drugs other than diuretics. The significance of these associations remain however unclear.

Few studies have investigated the hypothesis that genetic characteristics may modulate the effect of exposure to chemical carcinogens. In one study the effect of tobacco smoking was stronger in subjects with slow acetylator genotypes as defined by polymorphisms in the N-acetyltransferase 2 gene that is involved in the metabolism of polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbons (2359). Conversely, RCC was not associated with the glutathione S-transferase (GST) M1 null genotype that is also involved in the metabolism of several carcinogens, but was significantly decreased in either smokers and non-smokers having the GST T1 null genotype (2544).

Clinical features

Signs and symptoms

Haematuria, pain, and flank mass are the classic triad of presenting symptoms, but nearly 40% of patients lack all of these and present with systemic symptoms, including weight loss, abdominal pain, anorexia, and fever (870). Elevation of the erythrocyte sedimentation rate occurs in approximately 50% of cases (634). Normocytic anaemia unrelated to haematuria occurs in about 33% (438,902). Hepatosplenomegaly, coagulopathy, elevation of serum alkaline phosphatase, transaminase, and alpha-2-globulin concentrations may occur in the absence of liver metastases and may resolve when the renal tumour is resected (1441). Systemic amyloidosis of the AA type occurs in about 3% of patients (2705).

Renal cell carcinoma may induce paraneoplastic endocrine syndromes (1441,2525), including humoral hypercalcaemia of malignancy (pseudohyperparathyroidism), erythrocytosis, hypertension, and gynecomastia. Hypercalcaemia without bone metastases occurs in approximately 10% of patients and in nearly 20% of patients with disseminated carcinoma (736). In about 66% of patients, erythropoietin concentration is elevated (2526), but less than 4% have erythrocytosis (902,2526). Approximately 33% are hypertensive, often with elevated renin concentrations in the renal vein of the tumour-bearing
kidney (902,2491). Gynecomastia may result from gonadotropin (904) or prolactin production (2486). Renal cell carcinoma also is known for presenting as metastatic carcinoma of unknown primary, sometimes in unusual sites.

**Imaging**

The current imaging technology has altered the management of renal masses as it enables detection and characterization of very small masses. Radiological criteria established by Bosniak assist management of renal masses (283). Ultrasonography is useful for detecting renal lesions and if it is not diagnostic of a simple cyst, CT before and after IV contrast is required. Plain CT may confirm a benign diagnosis by identifying fat in angiomyolipoma (284). Lesions without enhancement require nothing further, but those with enhancement require follow-ups at 6 months, 1 year, and then yearly (258). Increased use of nephron-sparing and laparoscopic surgery underscores the importance of preoperative imaging work-up. Routine staging work-up for renal cell carcinoma includes dynamic CT and chest radiography.
Familial renal cell carcinoma

The kidney is affected in a variety of inherited cancer syndromes. For most of them, the oncogene / tumour suppressor gene involved and the respective germline mutations have been identified, making it possible to confirm the clinical diagnosis syndrome, and to identify asymptomatic gene carriers by germline mutation testing (2510). Each of the inherited syndromes predisposes to distinct types of renal carcinoma. Usually, affected patients develop bilateral, multiple renal tumours; regular screening of mutation carriers for renal and extrarenal manifestations is considered mandatory.

Von Hippel-Lindau disease (VHL)

Definition
The von Hippel-Lindau (VHL) disease is inherited through an autosomal dominant trait and characterized by the development of capillary haemangioblastomas of the central nervous system and retina, clear cell renal carcinoma, phaeochromocytoma, pancreatic and inner ear tumours. The syndrome is caused by germline mutations of the VHL tumour suppressor gene, located on chromosome 3p25–26. The VHL protein is involved in cell cycle regulation and angiogenesis.

MIM No. 193300 (1679).

Synonyms and historical annotation
Lindau (1506) described capillary haemangioblastomas and also noted its association with retinal vascular tumours, previously described by von Hippel (2752), and tumours of the visceral organs, including kidney.

Incidence
Von Hippel-Lindau disease is estimated

| Table 1.01 |
| Major inherited tumour syndromes involving the kidney. Modified, from C.P. Pavlovich et al. (2003) |

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Syndrome</th>
<th>Gene Protein</th>
<th>Chromosome</th>
<th>Kidney</th>
<th>Skin</th>
<th>Other tissues</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>von Hippel-Lindau</td>
<td>VHL pVHL</td>
<td>3p25</td>
<td>Multiple, bilateral clear-cell renal cell carcinoma (CCRCC), renal cysts</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>Retinal and CNS haemangioblastomas, phaeochromocytoma, pancreatic cysts and neuroendocrine tumours, endolymphatic sac tumours of the inner ear, epididymal and broad ligament cystadenomas</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hereditary papillary renal cancer</td>
<td>c-MET HGF-R</td>
<td>7q31</td>
<td>Multiple, bilateral papillary renal cell carcinomas (PRCC) Type 1</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hereditary leiomyomatosis and RCC</td>
<td>FH FH</td>
<td>1q42-43</td>
<td>Papillary renal cell carcinoma (PRCC), non-Type 1</td>
<td>Nodules (leiomyomas)</td>
<td>Uterine leiomyomas and leiomyosarcomas</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Birt-Hogg-Dubé</td>
<td>BHD Folliculin</td>
<td>17p11.2</td>
<td>Multiple chromophobe RCC, conventional RCC, hybrid oncocytoma, papillary RCC, oncocytic tumours</td>
<td>Facial fibrofolliculomas</td>
<td>Lung cysts, spontaneous pneumothorax</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tuberous sclerosis</td>
<td>TSC1 Hamartin TSC2 Tuberin</td>
<td>9q34 16p13</td>
<td>Multiple, bilateral angiomylipomas, lymphangiomyomatosis Cutaneous angiofibroma (‘adenoma sebaceum’) peau chagrin, subungual fibromas</td>
<td>Cardiac rhabdomyomas, adenomatous polyps of the duodenum and the small intestine, lung and kidney cysts, cortical tubers and subependymal giant cell astrocytomas (SEGA)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Constitutional chromosome 3 translocation</td>
<td>Unknown</td>
<td>Multiple, bilateral clear-cell renal cell carcinomas (CCRCC)</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
...to occur at rates of 1:36,000 (1598) to 1:45,500 population (1589).

**Diagnostic criteria**
The clinical diagnosis of von Hippel-Lindau disease is based on the presence of capillary haemangioblastoma in the CNS or retina, and the presence of one of the typical VHL-associated extraneurial tumours or a pertinent family history. In VHL disease, germline VHL mutations can virtually always be identified (2510).

**Kidney tumours associated with VHL**
The typical renal manifestation of VHL are kidney cysts and clear-cell renal cell carcinomas (CCRCC). Multiple kidney tumours of other histological types rule out the diagnosis of VHL (2032). Histological examination of macroscopically inconspicuous renal tissue from VHL patients may reveal several hundred independent tumours and cysts (2773).

**Clinical Features**
Renal lesions in carriers of VHL germline mutations are either cysts or CCRCC. They are typically multifocal and bilateral. The mean age of manifestation is 37 years versus 61 years for sporadic CCRCC, with an onset age of 16 to 67 years (2032). There is a 70% chance of developing CCRCC by the age of 70 years (1597). The diagnostic tools of choice are CT and MR imaging. Metastatic RCC is the leading cause of death from VHL (2384).

The median life expectancy of VHL patients was 49 years (1279,1883). In order to detect VHL-associated tumours in time, analyses for germline mutations of the VHL gene have been recommend-ed in every patient with retinal or CNS haemangioblastoma, particularly in those of younger age and with multiple lesions. Periodic screening of VHL patients by MRI should start after the age of ten years (328).

**Extrarenal manifestations**
Retinal haemangioblastomas manifest earlier than kidney cancer (mean age, 25 years) and thus offer the possibility of an early diagnosis. CNS haemangioblastomas develop somewhat later (mean, 30 years); they are predominantly located in the cerebellum, further in brain stem and spinal chord. Both lesions are benign and rarely lethal threatening. Phaeochromocytomas may constitute a major clinical challenge, particularly in VHL families with predisposition to the development of these tumours. They are often associated with pancreatic cysts. Other extrarenal manifestations include neuroendocrine tumours, endolymphatic sac tumours of the inner ear, and epididymal and broad ligament cystadenomas.

**Genetics**
The VHL gene is located at chromosome 3p25–26. The VHL tumour suppressor gene has three exons and a coding sequence of 639 nucleotides (1445).

**Gene expression**
The VHL gene is expressed in a variety of human tissues, in particular epithelial cells of the skin, the gastrointestinal, respiratory and urogenital tract and endocrine and exocrine organs (500,2277). In the CNS, immunoreactivity for pVHL is prominent in neurons, including Purkinje cells of the cerebellum (1559,1864).

**Function of the VHL protein**
Mutational inactivation of the VHL gene in affected family members is responsible...
for their genetic susceptibility to renal cell carcinoma and capillary haemangioblastoma, but the mechanisms by which the suppressor gene product, the VHL protein (pVHL), causes neoplastic transformation, have remained enigmatic. Several signalling pathways appear to be involved (1942), one of which points to a role of pVHL in protein degradation and angiogenesis. The alpha domain of pVHL forms a complex with elongin B, elongin C, Cul-2 (1533,2028,2488) and Rbx1 (1264) which has ubiquitin ligase activity (1188), thereby targeting cellular proteins for ubiquitinization and proteasome-mediated degradation. The domain of the VHL gene involved in the binding to elongin is frequently mutated in VHL-associated neoplasms (2488). The beta-domain of pVHL interacts with the alpha subunits of hypoxia-inducible factor 1 (HIF-1) which mediates cellular responses to hypoxia. Under normoxic conditions, the beta subunit of HIF is rapidly degraded; however, under hypoxic conditions or in the absence of functional pVHL, HIF-alpha accumulates and activates the transcription of hypoxia-inducible genes, including vascular endothelial growth factor (VEGF), platelet-derived growth factor (PDGF-beta), transforming growth factor (TGF-alpha) and erythropoietin (EPO). Constitutive overexpression of VEGF explains the extraordinary capillary component of VHL-associated neoplasms (1650). VEGF has been targeted as a novel therapeutic approach using neutralizing anti-VEGF antibody (1654). Induction of EPO is responsible for the occasional paraneoplastic erythrocytosis in patients with kidney cancer and CNS haemangioblastoma. Additional functions of the VHL protein may contribute to malignant transformation and the evolution of the phenotype of VHL-associated lesions. Recent studies in renal cell carcinoma cell lines suggest that pVHL is involved in the control of cell cycle exit, i.e. the transition from the G2 into quiescent G0 phase, possibly by preventing accumulation of the cyclin-dependent kinase inhibitor p27 (2027). Another study showed that only wild-type but not tumour-derived pVHL binds to fibronectin. As a consequence, VHL-/renal cell carcinoma cells showed a defective assembly of an extracellular fibronectin matrix (1943). Through a down-regulation of the response of cells to hepatocyte growth factor / scatter factor and reduced levels of tissue inhibitor of metalloproteinase 2 (TIMP-2), pVHL deficient tumours cells exhibit a significantly higher capacity for invasion (1353). Further, inactivated pVHL causes an overexpression of transmembrane carbonic anhydrases that are involved in extracellular pH regulation (1186) but the biological significance of this dysregulation remains to be assessed.

Table 1.02
Genotype - phenotype correlations in VHL patients.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>VHL-type</th>
<th>Phenotype</th>
<th>Predisposing mutation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Type 1</td>
<td>Without phaeochromocytoma</td>
<td>686 T -&gt; C Leu -&gt; Pro</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Type 2A</td>
<td>With phaeochromocytoma and renal cell carcinoma</td>
<td>712 C -&gt; T Arg -&gt; Trp</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Type 2B</td>
<td>With phaeochromocytoma but without renal cell carcinoma</td>
<td>505 T -&gt; C Tyr -&gt; His, 658 G -&gt; T Ala -&gt; Ser</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

VHL type 2 is usually associated with missense mutations and subdivided on the presence (type 2A) or absence (2B) of renal cell carcinoma (136,421, 893,1883). In contrast to loss of function variants in VHL type 1, mutations predisposing to phaeochromocytoma (VHL type 2) are mainly of the missense type predicted to give rise to conformationally changed pVHL (2804,2927). In addition, VHL type 2C has been used for patients with only phaeochromocytoma (2201,2804); however several years later some of these cases developed other VHL manifestations. According to its function as a tumour suppressor gene, VHL gene mutations are also common in sporadic haemangioblastomas and renal cell carcinomas (1268,1931).

**Hereditary papillary renal carcinoma (HPRC)**

**Definition**
Hereditary papillary renal carcinoma (HPRC) is an inherited tumour syndrome characterized with an autosomal dominant trait, characterized by late onset, multiple, bilateral papillary renal cell tumours.

**MIM No.** 179755 (1679).

**Diagnostic criteria**
The diagnosis of HPRC is based on the occurrence of multiple, bilateral kidney tumours. It has been estimated that approximately 50% of affected family
members develop the disease by the age of 55 years (2327). Extrarenal manifestations of HPRC have not been identified.

Papillary renal cell carcinoma
BHD patients develop myriad papillary tumours, ranging from microscopic lesions to clinically symptomatic carcinomas (1979). The histological pattern has been termed papillary renal carcinoma type 1 and is characterized by papillary or tubulo-papillary architecture very similar to papillary renal cell carcinoma, type 1.

Genetics
Responsible for the disease are activating mutations of the MET oncogene which maps to chromosome 7q31. MET codes for a receptor tyrosine kinase (799,1212,1213,1570,2326,2327,2926,2928). Its ligand is hepatocyte growth factor (HGFR). Mutations in exons 16 to 19, ie the tyrosine kinase domain causes a ligand-independent constitutive activation.

Duplication of the mutant chromosome 7 leading to trisomy is present in a majority of HPRC tumours (768,845,1996,2032,2937).

Management
For patients with confirmed germline mutation, annual abdominal CT imaging is recommended.

Hereditary leiomyomatosis and renal cell cancer (HLRCC)

Definition
Hereditary leiomyomatosis and renal cell cancer (HLRCC, MIN no: 605839) is an autosomal dominant tumour syndrome caused by germline mutations in the FH gene. It is characterized by predisposition to benign leiomyomas of the skin and the uterus. Predisposition to renal cell carcinoma and uterine leiomyosarcoma is present in a subset of families.

MIM No. 605839 [1679].

Diagnostic criteria
The definitive diagnosis of HLRCC relies on FH mutation detection. The presence of multiple leiomyomas of the skin and the uterus papillary type 2 renal cancer, and early-onset uterine leiomyosarcoma are suggestive (51,52,1330,1450,1469,2632).

Renal cell cancer
At present, 26 patients with renal carcinomas have been identified in 11 families out of 105 (10%) (52,1329,1450,1469,2632). The average age at onset is much earlier than in sporadic kidney cancer; median 36 years in the Finnish and 44 years in the North American patients, (range 18-90 years). The carcinomas are typically solitary and unilateral (1450,2632). The most patients have died of metastatic disease within five years after diagnosis. The peculiar histology of renal cancers in HLRCC originally led to identification of this syndrome (1450).

Typically, HLRCC renal cell carcinomas display papillary type 2 histology and large cells with abundant eosinophilic cytoplasm, large nuclei, and prominent inclusion-like eosinophilic nucleoli. The Fuhrman nuclear grade is from 3 to 4. Most tumours stain positive for vimentin and negative for cytokeratin 7. Recently, three patients were identified having either collective duct carcinoma or oncocytic tumour (52,2632). Regular screening for kidney cancer is recommended, but optimal protocols have not yet been determined. Computer tomography and abdominal ultrasound have been proposed (1328,2632). Moreover, as renal cell carcinoma is present only in a subset of families, there are no guidelines yet, whether the surveillance should be carried out in all FH mutation families.

Leiomyomas of the skin and uterus
Leiomyomas of the skin and uterus are the most common features of HLRCC, the penetrance being approximately 85% (1328,2632). The onset of cutaneous leiomyomas ranges from 10-47 years, and uterine leiomyomas from 18-52 years (mean 30 years) (2632). Clinically, cutaneous leiomyomas present...
as multiple firm, skin-coloured nodules ranging in size from 0.5-2 cm. Uterine leiomyomas in HLRCC are often numerous and large. Cutaneous leiomyomas are composed of interlacing bundles of smooth muscle cells with centrally located blunt-ended nucleus. Uterine leiomyomas are well-circumscribed lesions with firm and fibrous appearance. Histologically, they are composed of interlacing bundles of elongated, eosinophilic smooth muscle cells surrounded by well-vascularized connective tissue. Leiomyomas with atypia may also occur.

**Leiomyosarcoma of the uterus**

Predisposition to uterine leiomyosarcoma is detected in a subset of HLRCC families (3 out of 105 families) [1450,1469]. The cases have been diagnosed at 30-39 years. Uterine leiomyosarcomas invade the adjacent myometrium and are not well demarcated from normal tissue. The tumours are densely cellular and display spindle cells with blunt-ended nuclei, eosinophilic cytoplasm, and a variable degree of differentiation.

**Genetics**

*Gene structure and function*

FH is located in chromosome 1q42.3-q43, consists of 10 exons, and encodes a 511 amino acid peptide. The first exon encodes a mitochondrial signal peptide. [661,662,2623], but processed FH (without the signal peptide) is present also in the cytosol. Mitochondrial FH acts in the tricarboxylic acid (Krebs) cycle catalyzing conversion of fumarate to malate. FH is also known to be involved in the urea cycle. However, the role of cytosolic FH is still somewhat unclear. Biallelic inacti-

---

**Fig. 1.11** A Multiple cutaneous leiomyomas in a female HLRCC patient. B Fumarate hydratase (FH) gene mutations in HLRCC and FH deficiency. Mutated codons identified in the families with RCC and/or uterine leiomyosarcoma are indicated.

---

**Fig. 1.12** Hereditary leiomyoma renal cell carcinoma (HLRCC). A Renal cell carcinoma from a 50 year old female patient displaying papillary architecture resembling papillary renal cell carcinoma, type 2 (H&E staining, magnification x10). B Thick papillae are covered by tall cells with abundant cytoplasm, large pseudostatified nuclei and prominent nuclei.
vation of FH has been detected in almost all HLRCC tumours [52,1329,1330,1450].

FH mutations
Germline mutations in FH have been found in 85% (89/105) of the HLRCC families [52,1330,1469,2627,2632]. Altogether 50 different germline mutations have been identified. Two founder mutations have been detected in the Finnish population, a missense mutation H153R (in 3 out of 7 families) and a 2-bp deletion in codon 181 (in 3 out of 7 families). Most of the families with these mutations included renal cell cancer and/or uterine leiomyosarcoma [1330,1469,2627]. A splice site mutation IVS4+1G>A was detected in families of Iranian origin [465]. In addition, a missense mutation R190H was reported in 35% of the families from North America. To date, the role of FH in sporadic tumorigenesis has been evaluated in three different studies [169,1330,1469]. Somatic FH mutations seem to be rare, but have been found in uterine leiomyomas and a high-grade sarcoma.

FH deficiency
This is a recessive disease caused by biallelic germline mutations in FH. The syndrome is characterized by neurological impairment, growth and developmental delay, fumaric aciduria and absent or reduced enzyme activity in all tissues. Heterozygous parents are neurologically asymptomatic heterozygous carriers of the mutation with a reduced enzyme activity (approximately 50%). Tumour predisposition similar to HLRCC is likely [2627]. Thus far, 10 different FH mutations have been reported in 14 FH deficiency families (Fig 3.).

Genotype-phenotype correlations
No clear pattern has emerged to date. Three mutations (K187R, R190C, and R190H) have been reported in both HLRCC and FH deficiency. Renal cell cancer and uterine leiomyosarcoma occur only in a minority of families, but the same mutations (a 2-bp deletion in codon 181, R190H, and H275Y) have been identified in families with or without malignancies. Because some families appear to have high risk of cancer at early age, and others little or no risk, modifying gene/s could play a key role in the development of renal cancer and uterine leiomyosarcoma in HLRCC [697,2627,2632].

Birt-Hogg-Dubé syndrome (BHD)
The BHD syndrome conveys susceptibility to develop renal epithelial tumours resembling mainly chromophobe and clear cell renal carcinomas and renal oncocytomas as well as fibrofolliculomas and pulmonary cysts [246,1891,2033,2631,2924].

Definition
Birt-Hogg-Dubé (BHD) syndrome is a syndrome characterised by benign skin tumours, specifically fibrofolliculomas, trichodiscomas and acrochordons. Multiple renal tumours and spontaneous pneumothoraces are frequent in patients with BHD syndrome.

MIM No. 135150 (1679).

Diagnostic criteria
Renal tumours
Renal pathology may vary in individuals with BHD syndrome. Tumours can be multiple and bilateral. Renal oncocytoma is well described and is usually thought of as a benign tumour. Other histopathologies have been described including papillary and chromophobe adenocarcinoma with a mixed population of clear and eosinophilic cells. The age at clinical manifestation is approximately 50 years and the mean number of tumours present is 5 per patient. Metastatic disease is rare and appears to only occur if the primary tumour has a diameter of >3 cm [2031].

Skin tumours
Fibrofolliculomas (FF), trichodiscomas (TD) and acrochordons are the classical skin lesions in BHD syndrome. The FF and TD lesions look the same and present as smooth dome-shaped, skin coloured papules up to 5mm in diameter over the face, neck and upper body with onset typically in the third or fourth decade of life. Skin lesions are initially subtle but remain indefinitely and become more obvious with increasing age as illustrated by Toro et al 1999 [2631]. Acrochordons (skin tags) are not always present. Biopsy will usually demonstrate an epidermis with aberrant follicular structures, thin columns of epithelial cells and small immature sebocytes clustered within the epithelial cords. Alcian blue demonstrates the presence of abundant mucin within the stroma.

Other lesions
Spontaneous pneumothorax and the
presence of pulmonary cysts are recognised features of BHD syndrome. Multiple lipomas and mucosal papules have been described (2361). A reported association with colonic neoplasia has not been confirmed in subsequent studies, there may be a slight increase in the incidence of other neoplasia although this remains unclear (1307).

Genetics
BHD syndrome is a rare autosomal dominant condition with incomplete penetrance. The BHD gene maps to chromosome 17p11.2 (1306, 2328). It codes for a novel protein called folliculin whose function is unknown currently (1891). Affected family members typically show frameshift mutations, ie insertions, stop codons, deletions (1891). A mutational hot spot present in more than 40% of families was identified in a tract of 8 cytosines (2032). LOH analyses and assessment of promoter methylation indicate that BHD is also involved in the development of a broad spectrum of sporadic renal cancers (1308).

Management
Surveillance for all first-degree relatives of an affected individual is advocated. Skin examination to determine diagnosis from the third decade. For those with skin features or found to have the characteristic dermatological features, annual renal MRI scan would be the investigation of choice to detect any renal malignancy at as early a stage as possible and to facilitate minimal renal surgery where possible to conserve renal function. In tumour predisposition syndromes where a second somatic mutation in the normally functioning wild type gene will leave no functioning protein in the cell, repeated examinations involving ionising radiation may carry a risk of inducing malignancy.

Constitutional chromosome 3 translocations

Definition
Inherited cancer syndrome caused by constitutional chromosome 3 locations with different break points, characterized by an increased risk of developing renal cell carcinomas (RCC).

Table 1.03
Familial renal cell cancer associated with chromosome 3 constitutional translocation. From F. van Erp et al. (2695).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Translocation</th>
<th>Number of RCC cases</th>
<th>Generations Involved</th>
<th>Mean age</th>
<th>Reference</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>t(3:8)(p14;q24)</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>44</td>
<td>Cohen et al. (476)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>t(3:6)(p13:q25.1)</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>Kovacs et al. (1371)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>t(2:3)(q35;q21)</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>47</td>
<td>Koolen et al. (1355)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>t(3:6)(q12:q15)</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>57.5</td>
<td>Geurts van Kessel et al. (862)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>t(3:4)(p13:p16)</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>52</td>
<td>Geurts van Kessel et al. (862)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>t(2:3)(q33:q21)</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>n.i.</td>
<td>Zajaczek et al. (2917)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>t(1:3)(q32:q13.3)</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>66.7</td>
<td>Kanayama et al. (1265)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

MIM No. 144700 (1679).

Diagnostic criteria
Occurrence of single or multiple, unilateral or bilateral RCC in a member of a family with a constitutional chromosome 3 translocation. The association of RCC with a chromosome 3 translocation alone is not diagnostic since this genetic alteration is also observed in sporadic cases.

Pathology
Tumours show histologically the typical features of clear cell RCC.
**Genetics**

The first family was described by Cohen et al. (476) with 10 RCC patients over 4 generations. All patients were carriers of a t(3;8)(p14;q24). In a second RCC family a t(3;6)(p13;q25) was found to segregate and, as yet, only one person in the first generation developed multiple bilateral RCCs (1371). Additionally, a single sporadic case with a constitutional t(3;12)(q13;q24) was reported (1374). Seven families have now been reported; translocations are different but in all families the breakpoints map to the proximal p- and q-arms of chromosome 3. Affected family members carry a balanced chromosomal translocation involving chromosome 3. The mode of inheritance is autosomal dominant. Translocations vary among different families and this may affect penetrance. Loss of the derivative chromosome 3 through genetic instability is considered the first step in tumour development, resulting in a single copy of VHL. The remaining VHL copy may then be mutated or otherwise inactivated. However, this mechanism involving VHL is hypothetical as affected family members do not develop extra-renal neoplasms or other VHL manifestations. The identification of at least 7 families strongly supports the notion that constitutional chromosome 3 translocations may substantially increase the risk to develop renal cell carcinoma and this should be taken into account in the framework of genetic counselling.

**Fig. 1.15** Diagram of chromosome 3 with seven constitutional chromosome 3 translocations and the respective breakpoint positions (left). On the right side, breakpoint frequencies (%) of chromosome 3 translocations in 93 Dutch families are shown (grey bars), in addition to somatic chromosome 3 translocations in 157 sporadic RCCs (black bars). From F. van Erp et al. (2695).
Clear cell renal cell carcinoma

Definition
Clear cell renal cell carcinoma is a malignant neoplasm composed of cells with clear or eosinophilic cytoplasm within a delicate vascular network.

ICD-O code 8310/3

Synonym
The term "granular cell renal cell carcinoma" was used for many years for renal cell carcinomas with eosinophilic cytoplasm and high nuclear grade [1845]. Some renal neoplasms of this morphology are now included among the clear cell type, but similar appearing cells occur in other tumour types, and so the term "granular cell renal cell carcinoma" should no longer be used. [2514]. Historically, the terms Grawitz tumour and hypernephroma have also been used for clear cell renal cell carcinoma.

Macroscopy
Clear cell renal cell carcinomas (RCCs) are solitary and randomly distributed cortical tumours that occur with equal frequency in either kidney. Multicentricity and/or bilaterality occur in less than 5 percent of cases [1193]. Multicentricity and bilaterality and early age of onset are typical of hereditary cancer syndromes such as von Hippel-Lindau syndrome. Clear cell RCCs are typically globular tumours which commonly protrude from the renal cortex as a rounded, bosselated mass. The interface of the tumour and the adjacent kidney is usually well demarcated, with a "pushing margin" and pseudocapsule. Diffuse infiltration of the kidney is uncommon. The average size is 7 cm in diameter but detection of small lesions is increasing in countries where radiologic imaging techniques are widely applied. Size itself is not a determinant of malignancy though increasing size is associated with a higher frequency of metastases. All kidney tumours of the clear cell type are considered malignant tumours. The clear cell renal cell carcinoma is typically golden yellow due to the rich lipid content of its cells; cholesterol, neutral lipids, and phospholipids are abundant. Cysts, necrosis, haemorrhage, and calcification are commonly present. Calcification and ossification occur within necrotic zones and have been demonstrated radiologically in 10 to 15 percent of tumours [209,822].

Tumour spread and staging
About 50% of clear cell RCCs are stage 1 and 2 and less than 5% stage 4. Invasion of perirenal and sinus fat and/or extension into the renal vein occurs in about 45% [1753]. Recognition of stage pT3a requires detection of tumour cells in direct contact with perinephric or renal sinus fat. Clear cell RCCs most commonly metastasize hematogenously via the vena cava primarily to the lung, although lymphatic metastases also occur. Retrograde metastasis along the paravertebral veins, the v. testicularis/v. ovarii, intrarenal veins, or along the ureter may also occur. Clear cell RCC is well known for its propensity to metastasize to unusual sites, and late metastasis, even after ten years or more, is not uncommon. Prognosis of patients with clear cell RCC is most accurately predicted by stage. Within stages, grade has a strong predictive power. Although not formally part of the nuclear grading system, sarcomatoid change has a strongly negative effect, many of these patients dying in less than 12 months.

Histopathology
Clear cell RCC is architecturally diverse, with solid, alveolar and acinar patterns, the most common. The carcinomas typically contain a regular network of small thin-walled blood vessels, a diagnostically helpful characteristic of this tumour. No lumens are apparent in the alveolar pattern but a central, rounded luminal space filled with hardly acidophilic serous fluid or erythrocytes occurs in the
acinar pattern. The alveolar and acinar structures may dilate, producing microcystic and macrocystic patterns. Infrequently, clear cell renal cell carcinoma has a distinct tubular pattern and rarely a pseudopapillary architecture is focally present.

The cytoplasm is commonly filled with lipids and glycogen, which are dissolved in routine histologic processing, creating a clear cytoplasm surrounded by a distinct cell membrane. Many tumours contain minority populations of cells with eosinophilic cytoplasm; this is particularly common in high grade tumours and adjacent to areas with necrosis or haemorrhage.

In well preserved preparations, the nuclei tend to be round and uniform with finely granular, evenly distributed chromatin. Depending upon the grade, nucleoli may be inconspicuous, small, or large and prominent. Very large nuclei lacking nucleoli or bizarre nuclei may occasionally occur. A host of unusual histologic findings are described in clear cell renal cell carcinoma. Sarcomatoid change occurs in 5% of tumours and is associated with worse prognosis. Some tumours have central areas of fibromyxoid stroma, areas of calcification or ossification {991}. Most clear cell RCCs have little associated inflammatory response; infrequently, an intense lymphocytic or neutrophilic infiltrate is present.

Immunoprofile

Clear cell RCCs frequently react with antibodies to brush border antigens, low molecular weight cytokeratins, CK8, CK18, CK19, AE1, Cam 5.2 and vimentin {1675,2086,2818,2880}. High molecular weight cytokeratins, including CK14 {464}, and 34βE12 are rarely detected. The majority of clear cell RCCs react positively for renal cell carcinoma marker {1675}, CD10 {140} and epithelial membrane antigen {776}. MUC1 and MUC3 are consistently expressed {1479}.

Grading

Nuclear grade, after stage, is the most important prognostic feature of clear cell renal cell carcinoma {441,764,815,949,2433,2473,2940}. The prognostic value of nuclear grade has been validated in numerous studies over the past 8 decades. Both 4-tiered and 3-tiered grading systems are in widespread use.

The 4-tiered nuclear grading system {815} is as follows: Using the 10x objective, grade 1 cells have small hyperchromatic nuclei (resembling mature lymphocytes) with no visible nucleoli and little detail in the chromatin. Grade 2 cells have finely granular “open” chromatin but inconspicuous nucleoli at this magnification. For nuclear grade 3, the nucleoli must be easily unequivocally recognizable with the 10x objective. Nuclear grade 4 is characterized by nuclear pleomorphism, hyperchromasia and single to multiple macro-nucleoli. Grade is assigned based on the highest grade present. Scattered cells may be discounted but if several cells within a single high power focus have high grade characteristics, then the tumour should be graded accordingly.

Genetic susceptibility

Clear cell renal cell carcinoma constitutes a typical manifestation of von Hippel-Lindau disease (VHL) but may also occur in other familial renal cell cancer syndromes.

Somatic genetics

Although most clear cell RCCs are not related to von Hippel Lindau disease, 3p deletions have been described in the vast majority of sporadic clear cell renal cell carcinoma by conventional cytogenetic, FISH, LOH and CGH analyses {1372,1754,1760,1786,2109,2614,2690,2691,2723,2925}. At least 3 separate regions on chromosome 3p have been implicated by LOH studies as relevant for sporadic renal cell carcinoma: one coincident with the von Hippel-Lindau (VHL) disease gene locus at 3p25-26 {1445,2400}, one at 3p21-22 {2689} and one at 3p13-14 {2721}, which includes the chromosomal translocation point in familial human renal cell carcinoma. These data suggest involvement of multiple loci on chromosome 3 in renal cancer development {474,2686}.

Mutations of the VHL gene have been described in 34-56% of sporadic clear cell RCC {307,792,897,2342,2400,2810}. DNA methylation was observed in 19% of clear cell renal cell carcinomas {1082}. Therefore, somatic inactivation of the VHL gene may occur by allelic deletion, mutation, or epigenetic silencing in 70% or more {897,1082,1445,2342}. These data suggest that the VHL gene is the most likely candidate for a tumour suppressor gene in sporadic clear cell RCC.

Fig. 1.18 A VHL, renal carcinoma. Note clear cells and cysts. B Clear cell renal cell carcinoma. Typical alveolar arrangement of cells.
However, recent data give evidence for other putative tumour suppressor genes at 3p, e.g. RASSF1A at 3p21 [1789] and NRC-1 at 3p12 [1562]. Chromosome 3p deletions have been observed in very small clear cell tumours of the kidney and are regarded as the initial event in clear cell cancer development [2107,2109,2925]. Inactivation of the VHL gene has consequences for VHL protein function. The VHL protein negatively regulates hypoxia-inducible factor, which activates genes involved in cell proliferation, neo-vascularization, and extracellular matrix formation [642,1310,1828].

Clonal accumulation of additional genetic alterations at many chromosomal locations then occurs in renal cancer progression and metastasis [247,339,958,1218,1754,2109,2179,2344,2345]. High level gene amplifications are rare in clear cell renal cell carcinoma [1754]. Individual chromosomal gains and losses have been analyzed for an association with patient prognosis. Chromosome 9p loss seems to be a sign of poor prognosis [1754,2341]. Losses of chromosome 14q were correlated with poorer patient outcome, high histologic grade and high pathologic stage [226,1080,2344,2849]. LOH on chromosome 10q around the PTEN/MAC locus have been frequently detected and were related to poor prognosis [2722].

Expression levels of many genes have been studied in clear cell RCC. The role of p53 expression in renal cell carcinoma is controversial. A few studies suggest that p53 overexpression is associated with poor prognosis and with sarcomatoid transformation [1932,1939,2164,2659]. High expression levels of bFGF, VEGF, IL-8, MMP-2, MMP-9, vimentin, MHC class II and E-cadherin may be important for development and/or progression [320,1472,1892,2391,2437]. Expression of epidermal growth factor receptor (EGFR) is frequent in renal cell carcinoma and has been proposed as prognostic parameter [1755]. Whereas amplification of the EGFR gene on chromosome 7p13 is a major cause for EGFR expression in brain tumours, this pathway is uncommon in renal cell carcinoma [1756]. HER2/neu amplifications are rare or absent in renal cell carcinoma [2339,2799]. cDNA array analysis of clear cell renal carcinoma showed complex patterns of gene expression [1759,2887]. It has been shown that the integration of expression profile data with clinical data could serve to enhance the diagnosis and prognosis of clear cell RCC [2551].

Fig. 1.19 Clear cell RCC. Note deletion of 3p as the only karyotype change.

Fig. 1.20 Clear cell renal cell carcinoma. Survival curves by grade for patients with clear cell renal cell carcinoma. From C.M. Lohse et al. [1532].

Fig. 1.21 Clear cell carcinoma. Survival of patients depends on the presence and extent of sarcomatoid differentiation, ranging from no differentiation (n=326), to sarcomatoid differentiation in <50% (n=37) and >50% (n=31) of tumour area. From H. Moch et al. [1753]. Copyright © 2000 American Cancer Society. Reprinted by permission of Wiley-Liss, Inc., a subsidiary of John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

Fig. 1.22 Clear cell RCC. VHL deletion, there are two signals in red (chromosome 3), and one signal in green (VHL gene). FISH expression.
Multilocular cystic renal cell carcinoma

**Definition**
A tumour composed entirely of numerous cysts, the septa of which contain small groups of clear cells indistinguishable from grade I clear cell carcinoma.

**ICD-O code** 8310/3

**Clinical features**
There is a male:female predominance of 3:1. All have been adults (age range 20-76 years, mean = 51) [650]. No instance of progression of multilocular cystic renal cell carcinoma is known.

**Macroscopy**
While cysts are common in clear cell renal cell carcinomas, only rarely is the tumour entirely composed of cysts. In these tumours the number of carcinoma cells is small and diagnosis is challenging [1835]. In order to distinguish these tumours with excellent outcomes from other clear cell carcinomas, ones containing expansive nodules of carcinoma must be excluded and diagnosed simply as clear cell renal cell carcinoma [650]. Multilocular cystic renal cell carcinoma consists of a well-circumscribed mass of small and large cysts filled with serous or haemorrhagic fluid and separated from the kidney by a fibrous capsule. Diameters have ranged from 25 mm to 130 mm. More than 20% have calcification in the septa and osseous metaplasia occasionally occurs.

**Tumour spread and staging**
No tumour with these features has ever recurred or metastasized.

**Histopathology**
The cysts are usually lined by a single layer of epithelial cells or lack an epithelial lining. The lining cells may be flat or plump and their cytoplasm ranges from clear to pale. Occasionally, the lining consists of several layers of cells or a few small papillae are present [2561]. The nuclei almost always are small, spherical, and have dense chromatin. The septa consist of fibrous tissue, often densely collagenous. Within some of the septa there is a population of epithelial cells with clear cytoplasm. The epithelial cells resemble those lining the cysts and almost always have small dark nuclei. The clear cells form small collections but do not form expansile nodules. These epithelial cells often closely resemble histiocytes, or lymphocytes surrounded by retraction artefacts. Increased vascularity within the cell clusters is a clue to their nature.

**Immunoprofile**
The cells with clear cytoplasm in the septa frequently react strongly with antibodies to cytokeratins and epithelial membrane antigen and fail to react with antibodies to markers for histiocytes.

---

**Fig. 1.23** Multilocular cystic renal cell carcinoma.

**Fig. 1.24** Multilocular cystic renal cell carcinoma. A The septa of multilocular cystic renal cell carcinoma contain epithelial cells which can be mistaken for lymphocytes. B The epithelial cells in the septa of multilocular cystic renal cell carcinoma react with antibodies to epithelial markers. EMA expression.
Papillary renal cell carcinoma

**Definition**
A malignant renal parenchymal tumour with a papillary or tubulopapillary architecture.

**ICD-O code** 8260/3

**Epidemiology**
Papillary renal cell carcinomas (PRCC) comprise approximately 10% of renal cell carcinoma in large surgical series (584,1860). The age and sex distribution of PRCC is similar to clear cell renal cell carcinoma with reported mean age at presentation and sex ratio (M:F) for large series ranging from 52-66 years and 1.8:1 to 3.8:1, respectively (76,584,587,1612).

**Clinical features**
Signs and symptoms are similar to clear cell renal cell carcinoma (1612). Radiological investigations are non-specific, although renal angiography studies have shown relative hypovascularity for PRCC (1860).

**Macroscopy**
PRCC frequently contains areas of haemorrhage, necrosis and cystic degeneration, and in well-circumscribed tumours an investing pseudocapsule may be identified (76,1612). Bilateral and multifocal tumours are more common in PRCC than in other renal parenchymal malignancies and in hereditary PRCC up to 3400 microscopic tumours per kidney have been described (1979,2169).

**Histopathology**
PRCC is characterized by malignant epithelial cells forming varying proportions of papillae and tubules. Tumour lined cysts with papillary excrescences may also be seen (585,1612,1860). The tumour papillae contain a delicate fibrovascular core and aggregates of foamy macrophages and cholesterol crystals may be present. Occasionally the papillary cores are expanded by oedema or hyalinized connective tissue (584,585). Solid variants of PRCC consist of tubules or short papillae resembling glomeruli (585,2173). Necrosis and haemorrhage is frequently seen and haemosiderin granules may be present in macrophages, stroma and tumour cell cytoplasm (1612). Calcified concretions are common in papillary cores and adjacent desmoplastic stroma, while calcium oxalate crystals have been reported (587,641,1612). Two morphological types of PRCC have been described (585):

- **Type 1**: Tumours have papillae covered by small cells with scanty cytoplasm, arranged in a single layer on the papillary basement membrane.
- **Type 2**: Tumours are often of higher nuclear grade with eosinophilic cytoplasm and pseudostratified nuclei on papillary cores. Type 1 tumours are more frequently multifocal. Sarcomatoid dedifferentiation is seen in approximately 5% of PRCC and has been associated with both type 1 and type 2 tumours (585).

**Immunoprofile**
Cytokeratin 7 (CK 7) expression has been reported for PRCC (831) however, this is more frequently observed in type 1 (87%) than type 2 (20%) tumours (585). Ultrastructural findings are not diagnostic and are similar to clear cell renal cell carcinoma (1888,2609).

**Grading**
There is no specific grading system for PRCC and the Fuhrman system (815) is accepted as applicable to both clear cell renal cell carcinoma and PRCC.

**Table 1.04**
Immunohistochemical profile of PRCC.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Antibody</th>
<th>Number of cases</th>
<th>% showing positive expression</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AE1/AE3</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CAM 5.2</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EMA</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vimentin</td>
<td>116</td>
<td>51</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S-100</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>55</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Callus</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>92</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>34βE12</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CEA</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RCC</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>93</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CD-10</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>93</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ulex europeaus</td>
<td>105</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

From (140,585,831,1693,2169).

Fig. 1.25 Papillary renal cell carcinoma. A The papillary architecture is faintly visible in the friable tumour. B Gross specimen showing tumour haemorrhage and pseudoencapsulation. C Yellow streaks reflect the population of foamy macrophages.
Somatic genetics

Trisomy or tetrasomy 7, trisomy 17 and loss of chromosome Y are the commonest karyotypic changes in PRCC [1373]. High resolution studies have shown interstitial 3p loss of heterozygosity in some PRCC [1789,2723]. Trisomy of 12, 16 and 20 is also found in PRCC and may be related to tumour progression [618,1373], while loss of heterozygosity at 9p13 is associated with shorter survival [2340]. Comparative genomic hybridization studies show more gains of chromosomes 7p and 17p in type 1 PRCC when compared to type 2 tumours [1219], while more recently, differing patterns of allelic imbalance at 17q and 9p have been noted [2291].

Prognosis and predictive factors

In series of PRCC containing both type 1 and 2 tumours, five year survivals for all stages range from 49% to 84% [584,1612], with tumour grade [76, 675,1428,1753], stage at presentation [76,1753] and the presence of sarcomatoid dedifferentiation [76,1753] being correlated with outcome. Additionally the presence of extensive tumour necrosis and numerous foamy macrophages has been associated with a more favourable prognosis [76, 1612], while on multivariate modelling only tumour stage retained a significant correlation with survival [76]. While grade 1 tubulopapillary tumours between 0.5 and 2 cm are strictly defined as carcinomas, many pathologists prefer to report them as “papillary epithelial neoplasm of low malignant potential” for practical reasons. Up to 70% of PRCC are intrarenal at diagnosis [76,1428,1612,1860] and type 1 tumours are usually of lower stage and grade than type 2 tumours [76,585,587,1753]. Longer survivals have been demonstrated for type 1 when compared with type 2 PRCC on both univariate [1753] and multivariate analysis that included both tumour stage and grade [587].

---

Fig. 1.26 Type 1 Papillary renal cell carcinoma. A Type 1 PRCC with foamy macrophages in papillary cores. B Type 1 PRCC showing a compact tubulopapillary pattern.

Fig. 1.27 A Papillary carcinoma, type 2. Large cells with eosinophilic cytoplasm in type 2 papillary RCC. B Type 2 Papillary renal cell carcinoma. Tumour cells show nuclear pseudostratification and eosinophilic cytoplasm.

Fig. 1.28 Papillary carcinoma. Chromosome 17 trisomy, typical for papillary RCC. FISH technique.
Fig. 1.29 Papillary renal cell carcinoma. A Trisomy 7, 12, 13, 16, 17 and 20 and deletion of 21 and Y. B Survival curves by grade for patients with papillary renal cell carcinoma. From C.M. Lohse et al. (1532).
Chromophobe renal cell carcinoma

Definition
Renal carcinoma characterized by large pale cells with prominent cell membranes.

ICD-O code 8317/3

Epidemiology
Chromophobe renal cell carcinoma (CRCC) accounts for approximately 5 per cent of surgically removed renal epithelial tumours. The mean age of incidence is in the sixth decade, with a range in age of 27-86 years, and the number of men and women is roughly equal. Mortality is less than 10% \[512\]. Sporadic and hereditary forms exist.

Clinical features
There are no specific signs and symptoms. On imaging, these are mostly large masses without necrosis or calcifications.

Macroscopy
Chromophobe renal cell carcinomas are solid circumscribed tumours with slightly lobulated surfaces. In unfixed specimens the cut surface is homogeneously light brown. Mortality is less than 10% \[512\]. Sporadic and hereditary forms exist.

Fig. 1.30 Chromophobe renal cell carcinoma (RCC). Typical homogeneously tan coloured tumour of the lower pole of the kidney.

Fig. 1.31 Chromophobe RCC. A Chromophobe cells are arranged along vascular channels. B Note chromophobe and eosinophilic cells.

Fig. 1.32 A Chromophobe RCC, eosinophilic variant. Note binucleated cells, perinuclear halos and tight intercellular cohesion. B Chromophobe RCC. Note typical granular cytoplasm with perinuclear clearance.
brown or tan turning light grey after formalin fixation.

Tumour spread and staging
The majority of CRCCs are stage T1 and T2 (86%) whereas only 10% show extension through the renal capsule into surrounding adipose tissue, only 4% show involvement of the renal vein (T3b) [512]. A few cases of lymph node and distant metastasis (lung, liver and pancreas) have been described [152,1635,2172].

Histopathology
In general, the growth pattern is solid, sometimes glandular, with focal calcifications and broad fibrotic septa. In contrast to clear cell renal cell carcinoma, many of the blood vessels are thick-walled and eccentrically hyalinized. The perivascular cells are often enlarged. Chromophobe renal cell carcinoma is characterized by large polygonal cells with transparent slightly reticulated cytoplasm with prominent cell membranes. These cells are commonly mixed with smaller cells with granular eosinophilic cytoplasm. The eosinophilic variant of chromophobe carcinoma is purely composed of intensively eosinophilic cells with prominent cell membranes [2610].

The cells have irregular, often wrinkled, nuclei. Some are binucleated. Nucleoli are usually small. Perinuclear halos are common. Sarcomatoid transformation occurs [2047]. Another diagnostic hallmark is a diffuse cytoplasmic staining reaction with Hale’s colloidal iron stain [475,2608].

Immunoprofile
Immunohistology presents the following antigen profile: pan-Cytokeratin+, vimentin-, EMA+ (diffuse), lectins+, parvalbumin+, RCC antigen-/+, CD10– [140,1635,1675,2513].

Ultrastructure
Electron microscopically, the cytoplasm is crowded by loose glycogen deposits and numerous sometimes invaginated vesicles, 150-300 nm in diameter resembling those of the intercalated cells type b of the cortical collecting duct [722,2515].

Somatic genetics
Chromophobe renal cell carcinomas are characterized by extensive chromosomal loss, most frequently -1,-2,-6,-10,-13,-17 and –21 [338,2464]. The massive chromosomal losses lead to a hypodiploid DNA index [42]. Endoreduplication/polyploidization of the hypodiploid cells has been observed. Telomeric associations and telomere shortening have also been observed [1113,1375]. At the molecular level, Contractor et al. [486] showed that there are mutations of
TP53 tumour suppressor gene in 27% of the chromophobe RCCs. Sükösd et al. (2531) demonstrated loss of heterozygosity (LOH) around the PTEN gene at the 10q23.3 chromosomal region.

**Prognosis and predictive factors**

Sarcomatoid phenotype is associated with aggressive tumour growth and the development of metastasis.

---

**Fig. 1.37** Chromophobe renal cell carcinoma. **A** Electron micrograph showing the numerous cytoplasmic microvesicles and thick cytoplasmic membranes. **B** The perinuclear rarefaction and peripheral condensation of mitochondria responsible for the perinuclear halos.

**Fig. 1.38** Chromophobe renal cell carcinoma. Survival curves by grade for patients with chromophobe renal cell carcinoma. From C.M. Lohse et al. (1532).
Carcinoma of the collecting ducts of Bellini

Definition
A malignant epithelial tumour thought to be derived from the principal cells of the collecting duct of Bellini.

ICD-O code 8319/3

Synonym
Collecting duct carcinoma, Bellini duct carcinoma.

Epidemiology
Collecting duct carcinoma is rare, accounting for <1% of renal malignancies. Over 100 cases have been described and there is a wide age range from 13-83 years (mean, about 55) with a male to female ratio of 2:1 [2470].

Clinical features
Patients with collecting duct carcinoma usually present with abdominal pain, flank mass and haematuria. About one-third of patients have metastases at presentation. Metastases to bone are often osteoblastic. Upper tract imaging often suggests urothelial carcinoma and patients may occasionally present with positive urine cytology.

Macroscopy
Collecting duct carcinomas are usually located in the central region of the kidney. When small, origin within a medullary pyramid may be seen. Reported tumours range from 2.5 to 12 cm (mean, about 5 cm) and they typically have a firm grey-white appearance with irregular borders (2470). Some tumours grow as masses within the renal pelvis. Areas of necrosis and satellite nodules may be present.

Tumour spread and staging
Collecting duct carcinomas often display infiltration of perirenal and renal sinus fat. Metastases to regional lymph nodes, lung, liver, bone and adrenal gland are common. Sometimes gross renal vein invasion is seen.

Histopathology
The diagnosis of collecting duct carcinoma is often difficult and to some extent is one of exclusion. While most collecting duct carcinomas are located centrally in the medullary zone, other common forms of renal cell carcinoma (clear cell, papillary) may also arise centrally from cortical tissue of the columns of Bertin. Criteria for diagnosing collecting duct carcinoma have been proposed (2470). The prototypic collecting duct carcinoma has a tubular or tubulopapillary growth pattern in which irregular angulated glands infiltrate renal parenchyma and are associated with a desmoplastic stroma [775,1298,2262,2470]. The edge of the tumour is often ill-defined and there is extensive permeation of renal parenchyma. Small papillary infoldings and micro-

Fig. 1.39 Carcinoma of the collecting ducts of Bellini.

Fig. 1.40 Carcinoma of the collecting ducts of Bellini. A Medullary location of the tumour. B Tubular type of growth. C Higher magnification discloses small papillary infoldings to the tubular lumina.
cystic change may be seen. Solid, cord-like patterns and sarcomatoid features may be encountered. The sarcomatoid change is a pattern of dedifferentiation similar to that seen in other types of renal carcinoma [153]. The cells of collecting duct carcinoma usually display high grade (Fuhrman 3 and 4) nuclear features. The cells may have a hobnail pattern of growth and the cytoplasm is generally eosinophilic. Glycogen is usually inconspicuous in collecting duct carcinoma. Both intraluminal and intracytoplasmic mucin may be seen.

Some tumours with other morphologies have been proposed as collecting duct carcinomas. The most frequent ones have a predominantly papillary growth pattern but they differ from usual papillary carcinoma by a lack of circumscription, broad stalks containing inflamed fibrous stroma, desmoplasia, high nuclear grade and sometimes an association with more typical tubular patterns of collecting duct carcinoma elsewhere [2470]. The central location and associated tubular epithelial dysplasia (atypia) are helpful in supporting a diagnosis, although dysplasia may be seen in collecting ducts adjacent to other types of renal carcinoma.

**Immunoprofile**

Tumour cells usually display positivity for low molecular weight and broad spectrum keratins. High molecular weight keratins (34βE12, CK19) are commonly present and co-expression of vimentin may be seen [2470]. There is variable immunostaining for CD15 and epithelial membrane antigen. The CD10 and villin stains are negative. Lectin histochemistry, usual *Ulex europaeus* agglutinin-1 and peanut lectin are commonly positive.

**Differential diagnosis**

The main differential diagnoses of collecting duct carcinoma include papillary renal cell carcinoma, adenocarcinoma or urothelial carcinoma with glandular differentiation arising in renal pelvis and metastatic adenocarcinoma [2470].

**Somatic genetics**

Molecular events that contribute to the development of collecting duct carcinomas (CDCs) are poorly understood because only few cases have been analyzed. LOH was identified on multiple chromosomal arms in CDC, including 1q, 6p, 8p, 13q, and 21q [2094]. Loss of chromosomal arm 3p can be found in CDC [674, 990]. High density mapping of the entire long arm of chromosome 1 showed that the region of minimal deletion is located at 1q32.1-32.2 [2501]. One study suggested that 8p LOH might be associated with high tumour stage and poor patient prognosis [2335]. In contrast to clear cell RCC, HER2/neu amplifications have been described in CDCs [2357].

**Prognosis and predictive factors**

The typical collecting duct carcinomas have a poor prognosis with many being metastatic at presentation. About two-thirds of patients die of their disease within two years of diagnosis [2470].
Renal medullary carcinoma

C.J. Davis

Definition
A rapidly growing tumour of the renal medulla associated almost exclusively with sickle cell trait.

ICD-O code 8319/3

Epidemiology
This is a rare tumour. Over a period of 22 years the Armed Forces Institute of Pathology had collected only 34 cases (562) and over the next 5 years only 15 more had been described (1304).

Clinical features

Signs and symptoms
With few exceptions these are seen in young people with sickle cell trait between ages 10 and 40 (mean age 22 years) and chiefly in males by 2:1. The common symptoms are gross haematuria and flank or abdominal pain. Weight loss and palpable mass are also common. Metastatic deposits such as cervical nodes or brain tumour may be the initial evidence of disease (2119).

Imaging
In the clinical setting of a young person with sickle cell trait it is often possible to anticipate the correct diagnosis with imaging studies (557,1304). Centrally located tumours with an infiltrative growth pattern, invading renal sinus, are typical. Caliectasis without pelviectasis and tumour encasing the pelvis are also described.

Macroscopy
These are poorly circumscribed tumours arising centrally in the kidney. Size ranges from 4 to 12 cm with a mean of 7 cm. Most show much haemorrhage and necrosis (562).

Histopathology
Most cases have poorly differentiated areas consisting of sheets of cells. A reticular growth pattern and a more compact adenoid cystic morphology are the common features. The cells are eosinophilic with clear nuclei and usually with prominent nucleoli. The sheets of cells can have squamoid or rhabdoid quality. Neutrophils are often admixed with the tumour and the advancing margins often bounded by lymphocytes. Oedematous or collagenous stroma forms a considerable bulk of many

Fig. 1.42 Renal medullary carcinoma. Infiltrating tumour expanding renal contour.

Fig. 1.43 Renal medullary carcinoma. Infiltrating tumour with perinephric extension at lower right.

Fig. 1.44 Renal medullary carcinoma. A Adenoid cystic morphology. B Adenoid cystic area admixed with neutrophils. Note lymphocytes at advancing margin. C Poorly differentiated area. Note sickled red cells at lower left.
tumours. A majority of cases show droplets of cytoplasmic mucin and sickled erythrocytes [562].

**Immunoprofile**

Keratin AE1/AE3 is nearly always positive as is EMA but typically less strongly so. CEA is usually positive. One study found strong expression of low molecular weight cytokeratin (CAM 5.2) but negative high molecular weight cytokeratin [2220].

**Prognosis and predictive factors**

The prognosis is poor and the mean duration of life after surgery has been 15 weeks. Chemotherapy has been known to prolong survival by a few months [2084] but generally, this and radiotherapy has not altered the course of the disease [1304]. Metastases are both lymphatic and vascular with lymph nodes, liver and lungs most often involved. These tumours are now widely regarded as a more aggressive variant of the collecting duct carcinoma [648, 2470].
Renal carcinomas associated with Xp11.2 translocations / TFE3 gene fusions

Definition
These carcinomas are defined by several different translocations involving chromosome Xp11.2, all resulting in gene fusions involving the TFE3 gene.

Clinical features
These carcinomas predominantly affect children and young adults, though a few older patients have been reported (108). The ASPL-TFE3 carcinomas characteristically present at advanced stage (109).

Macroscopy
Renal carcinomas associated with Xp11.2 translocations are most commonly tan-yellow, and often necrotic and haemorrhagic.

Histopathology
The most distinctive histopathologic appearance is that of a carcinoma with papillary architecture comprised of clear cells; however, these tumours frequently have a more nested architecture, and often feature cells with granular eosinophilic cytoplasm. The ASPL-TFE3 renal carcinomas are characterized by cells with voluminous clear to eosinophilic cytoplasm, discrete cell borders, vesicular chromatin and prominent nucleoli. Psammoma bodies are constant and sometimes extensive, often arising within characteristic hyaline nodules (109). The PRCC-TFE3 renal carcinomas generally feature less abundant cytoplasm, fewer psammoma bodies, fewer hyaline nodules, and a more nested, compact architecture (108).

Immunoprofile
The most distinctive immunohistochemical feature of these tumours is nuclear immunoreactivity for TFE3 protein (113). Only about 50% express epithelial markers such as cytokeratin and EMA by immunohistochemistry (108,109), and the labeling is often focal. The tumours consistently label for the Renal Cell Carcinoma Marker antigen and CD10.

Ultrastructure
Ultrastructurally, Xp11.2-associated carcinomas most closely resemble clear cell renal carcinomas. Most of the ASPL-TFE3 renal carcinomas also demonstrate membrane-bound cytoplasmic granules and a few contain membrane-bound rhombooidal crystals identical to those seen in soft tissue alveolar soft part sarcoma (ASPS) (109). Occasional PRCC-TFE3 renal carcinomas have demonstrated distinctive intracisternal microtubules identical to those seen in extraskeletal myxoid chondrosarcoma (108). The expression levels of TFE3 fusion proteins appear aberrantly high compared to native TFE3 (113), perhaps because the fusion partners of TFE3 are ubiquitously expressed and contribute their promoters to the fusion proteins. Interestingly, while both the t(X;17) renal

Fig. 1.45 t(X;17) renal carcinoma. Note sheet like growth pattern and clear cells.

Fig. 1.46 t(X;17) renal carcinoma. Note papillary architecture, hyaline nodules and psammoma bodies. (A,B,C)

Renal carcinomas associated with Xp11.2 translocations / TFE3 gene fusions
carcinomas and the soft tissue ASPS contain identical ASPL-TFE3 fusion transcripts, the t(X;17) translocation is consistently balanced (reciprocal) in the former but usually unbalanced in the latter (i.e. the derivative X chromosome is not seen in ASPS) {109}.

Prognosis and predictive factors
Very little is known about the clinical behaviour of these carcinomas. While the ASPL-TFE3 renal carcinomas usually present at advanced stage, their clinical course thus far appears to be indolent.
Renal cell carcinoma associated with neuroblastoma

Definition
Renal cell carcinoma associated with neuroblastoma occurs in long-term survivors of childhood neuroblastoma.

Etiology
Therapy for neuroblastoma may play a role in the pathogenesis of subsequent RCC. However, one patient was not treated for stage IVS neuroblastoma, and a second patient developed RCC and neuroblastoma simultaneously [1380,1694]. A familial genetic susceptibility syndrome may be involved.

Clinical features
Eighteen cases have been reported. Males and females are equally affected. [1281,1380,1394,1489,1694,2743]. Age was <2 years at time of diagnosis of neuroblastoma. Median age at time of diagnosis of RCC was 13.5 years (range, 2 to 35).

Macroscopy
Either kidney may be involved and four cases were bilateral. Median tumour size, in 12 cases, was 4 cm (range, 1.0-8 cm).

Tumour spread and staging
Five patients developed metastases involving the liver, lymph nodes, thyroid and adrenal glands, and bone [1394,1694,2743].

Histopathology
These tumours are morphologically heterogeneous [1380]. Some tumours are characterized by solid and papillary architecture, cells with abundant eosinophilic cytoplasm with a lesser number of cells with reticular cytoplasm, and mild to moderate atypia [1281,1380,1694]. In a second group, the tumours are small, clear cell renal cell carcinomas that were detected incidentally.

Immunoprofile
These tumours are usually positive for EMA, vimentin and keratins 8, 18, and 20 and are negative for keratins 7, 14, and 19.

Somatic genetics
Cytogenetic analysis of two tumours showed deletions of multiple chromosomal loci [1280,1694]. Microsatellite analysis using polymorphic markers in three tumours showed allelic imbalances involving a number of loci, most often 20q13 [1281,1694,2743].

Prognosis and predictive factors
Prognosis correlates with tumour stage and the presence of high grade nuclear atypia, similar to other histologic types of RCC.

Fig. 1.50 Carcinoma associated with neuroblastoma. A Note a mixture of areas of compact growth resembling renal oncocytoma and areas of papillary growth. B Higher magnification showing nuclei of variable size, often with nucleoli of medium size. There is focal papillary architecture.

Fig. 1.51 Carcinoma associated with neuroblastoma. A Conspicuous variability in nuclear size and shape. The architecture is papillary and there is a psammoma body. B Tumour composed of large cells with finely and coarsely granular eosinophilic cytoplasm. Some are vacuolated.
Mucinous tubular and spindle cell carcinoma

**Definition**
Low-grade polymorphic renal epithelial neoplasms with mucinous tubular and spindle cell features.

**Epidemiology**
There is a wide age range of 17-82 (mean 53) years and a male to female ratio of 1:4 [2024,2469].

**Clinical features**
They usually present as asymptomatic masses, often found on ultrasound. Occasionally, they may present with flank pain or hematuria.

**Macroscopy**
Macroscopically, mucinous tubular and spindle cell carcinomas, are well circumscribed and have grey or light tan, uniform cut surfaces.

**Histopathology**
Histologically, they are composed of tightly packed, small, elongated tubules separated by pale mucinous stroma. The parallel tubular arrays often have a spindle cell configuration sometimes simulating leiomyoma or sarcoma. Many of these tumours had been previously diagnosed as unclassified or spindle cell (sarcomatoid) carcinomas. Individual cells are small with cuboidal or oval shapes and low-grade nuclear features. Occasionally, areas of necrosis, foam cell deposits and chronic inflammation may be present. The mucinous stroma is highlighted with stains for acid mucins.

**Immunoprofile**
These tumours have a complex immunophenotype and stain for a wide variety of cytokeratins including low molecular weight keratins (CAM 5.2, MAK 6), CK7, CK18, CK19 and 34βE12 [2469]. Epithelial membrane antigen is commonly present, and vimentin and CD15 staining may be seen. Markers of proximal nephron such as CD10 and villin are generally absent. These tumours show extensive positivity for *Ulex europaeus*, peanut and soya bean agglutinins.

**Ultrastructure**
The spindle cells show epithelial features like tight junctions, desmosomes, microvillous borders, luminal borders and occasional tonofilaments [2469].

**Somatic genetics**
Using comparative genomic hybridization and FISH, there is a characteristic combination of chromosome losses, generally involving chromosome 1, 4, 6, 8, 13 and 14 and gains of chromosome 7, 11, 16 and 17 [2137,2469].

**Prognosis and predictive factors**
The prognosis seems to be favourable; only one example has been reported with metastasis and this tumour is best considered as a low-grade carcinoma [2471].

---

![Fig. 1.52 A, B, C Mucinous tubular and spindle cell carcinoma composed of spindle cells and cuboidal cells forming cords and tubules. Note basophilic extracellular mucin.](image)
Papillary adenoma of the kidney

Definition
Papillary adenomas are tumours with papillary or tubular architecture of low nuclear grade and 5 mm in diameter or smaller.

ICD-O code 8260/0

Clinical features
Papillary adenomas are the most common neoplasms of the epithelium of the renal tubules. Autopsy studies have found papillary adenomas increase in frequency in adulthood from 10% of patients younger than 40 years to 40% in patients older than 70 years (653, 2163, 2854). Similar lesions frequently develop in patients on long-term hemodialysis and occur in 33% of patients with acquired renal cystic disease (1143).

Macroscopy
Papillary adenomas are well circumscribed, yellow to greyish white nodules as small as less than 1 mm in diameter in the renal cortex. Most occur just below the renal capsule. The smallest ones usually are spherical, but larger ones sometimes are roughly conical with a wedge-shaped appearance in sections cut at right angles to the cortical surface. Usually, papillary adenomas are solitary, but occasionally they are multiple and bilateral. When they are very numerous, this has been called “renal adenomatosis”.

Histopathology
Papillary adenomas have tubular, papillary, or tubulopapillary architectures corresponding closely to types 1 and 2 papillary renal cell carcinoma (585). Some have thin fibrous pseudocapsules. The cells have round to oval nuclei with stippled to clumped chromatin and inconspicuous nucleoli; nuclear grooves may be present. Mitotic figures usually are absent. In most, the cytoplasm is scant and pale, amphophilic to basophilic. Less frequently, the cytoplasm is voluminous and eosinophilic, resembling type 2 papillary renal cell carcinoma. Psammoma bodies are common, as are foamy macrophages (2161).

Somatic genetics
Loss of the Y chromosome and a combined trisomy of chromosome 7 and 17 are the first visible karyotype aberrations in papillary renal tumours. This combination of genetic alterations has been found as the sole karyotype change in small papillary renal tumours from 2 mm to 5 mm in diameter, all with nuclear grade 1 (1373). Based on these findings, it has been suggested that papillary adenomas acquire additional genetic alterations during growth, which change their biological behaviour (1369). One CGH analysis studied 6 papillary tumours less than 6 mm in diameter and observed gain of chromosome 7 in 4 specimens (2107). These data suggest that initiating genetic events for papillary renal adenomas include gains of chromosome 7 and loss of a sex chromosome. Small renal tumours demonstrate similar, but less extensive genetic alterations than their papillary renal carcinoma counterparts. The clinically indolent course of small papillary tumours may, in part, be a result of the lower number of genetic alterations per tumour. However, it is not possible to distinguish adenomas and carcinomas by genetic changes, because many carcinomas show only few genetic alterations.

Fig. 1.53 Multiple renal papillary adenomas.

Fig. 1.54 Papillary adenoma. A Two papillary adenomas in the renal cortex. These type 1 adenomas have complex papillae covered by a single layer of small epithelial cells with inconspicuous cytoplasm. B Papillary adenoma composed of complex branching papillae on partially hyalinized stromal cores.
Oncocytoma

Definition
Oncocytoma is a benign renal epithelial neoplasm composed of large cells with mitochondria-rich eosinophilic cytoplasm, thought to arise from intercalated cells.

ICD-O code 8290/0

Epidemiology
First described by Zippel in 1942 (2939) and later by Klein and Valensi (1335), oncocytoma comprises approximately 5% of all neoplasms of renal tubular epithelium in surgical series (77,453,563, 607,812,1060,1174,1497,2050,2178, 2945). Most series show a wide age distribution at presentation with a peak incidence in the seventh decade of life. Males are affected nearly twice as often as females. Most occur sporadically.

Clinical features
Signs and symptoms
The majority is asymptomatic at presentation with discovery occurring during radiographic work-up of unrelated conditions. Few patients present with hematuria, flank pain, or a palpable mass.

Imaging
The diagnosis of oncocytoma may be suggested by computed tomography or magnetic resonance imaging in tumours featuring a central scar (558,1094).

Macroscopy
Oncocytomas are well-circumscribed, nonencapsulated neoplasms that are classically mahogany-brown and less often tan to pale yellow. A central, stellate scar may be seen in up to 33% of cases but is more commonly seen in larger tumours. Haemorrhage is present in up to 20% of cases but grossly visible necrosis is extremely rare (77,563,2050).

Histopathology
Characteristically, these tumours have solid compact nests, acini, tubules, or microcysts. Often there is a hypocellular-hyalinized stroma. The predominant cell type (so-called "oncocyte") is round-to-polygonal with densely granular eosinophilic cytoplasm, round and regular nuclei with evenly dispersed chromatin, and a centrally placed nucleolus. A smaller population of cells with scanty granular cytoplasm, a high nuclear:cytoplasmic ratio, and dark hyperchromatic nuclei may also be observed. If microcysts are present, they may be filled with red blood cells. Occasional clusters of cells with pleomorphic and hyperchromatic nuclei are common. A rare oncocytoma may have one or two mitotic figures in the sections examined. Atypical mitotic figures are not seen. A few small foci of necroses do not exclude an oncocytoma. Isolated foci of clear cell change may be present in areas of stromal hyalinizations. While small papillae may very rarely be seen focally, pure or extensive papillary architecture is not a feature.
of this tumour. Microscopic extension into perinephric adipose tissue may be seen infrequently (1584) and vascular invasion has been described (77,563,2050). Since oncocytomas are benign neoplasms, grading is not performed. There is no diffuse cytoplasmic Hale’s colloidal iron staining in oncocytomas.

**Oncocytosis (Oncocytomatosis)**

Several cases have been reported in which the kidneys have contained a large number of oncocyctic lesions with a spectrum of morphologic features, including oncocyctic tumours, oncocyctic change in benign tubules, microcysts lined by oncocyctic cells and clusters of oncocytes within the renal interstitium (1181,2618,2782). The oncocyctic nodules usually have the morphologic and ultrastructural features of oncocytoma although some may have either chromophobe or hybrid features.

**Ultrastructure**

Through ultrastructural examination, renal oncocytoma is characterized by cells containing numerous mitochondria, the majority of which are of normal size and shape, though pleomorphic forms are rarely seen (722,2617). Other cytoplasmic organelles are sparse and unremarkable. Notably absent are the microvesicles typical of chromophobe tumours.

**Somatic genetics**

Most renal oncocytomas display a mixed population of cells with normal and abnormal karyotypes (1376,1378). In a few oncocytomas, translocation of t(5;11)(q35;q13) was detected (513,826,1376,2108,2687). Some of the cases show loss of chromosome 1 and 14 (1079,2108).

**Prognosis and predictive factors**

Renal oncocytomas are benign neoplasms. This conclusion is based largely on the data from several recent studies including rigorous pathologic review and adequate clinical follow-up in which not a single case of oncocytoma resulted in the death of a patient due to metastatic disease (77,563).

---

**Renal cell carcinoma, unclassified**

J.N. Eble

**ICD-O code** 8312/3

Renal cell carcinoma, unclassified is a diagnostic category to which renal carcinomas should be assigned when they do not fit readily into one of the other categories (1370,2514). In surgical series, this group often amounts to 4-5% of cases. Since this category must contain tumours with varied appearances and genetic lesions, it cannot be defined in a limiting way. However, examples of features, which might place a carcinoma in this category include: apparent composites of recognized types, sarcomatoid morphology without recognizable epithelial elements, mucin production, mixtures of epithelial and stromal elements, and unrecognizable cell types. Sarcomatoid change has been found to arise in all of the types of carcinoma in the classification, as well as in urothelial carcinoma of the renal pelvic mucosa. Since there is no evidence that renal tumours arise de novo as sarcomatoid carcinomas, it is not viewed as a type of its own, but rather as a manifestation of high grade carcinoma of the type from which it arose. Occasionally, the sarcomatoid elements overgrow the antecedent carcinoma to the extent that it cannot be recognized; such tumours are appropriately assigned to renal cell carcinoma, unclassified.
Metanephric adenoma and metanephric adenofibroma

Definition
Metanephric adenoma is a highly cellular epithelial tumour composed of small, uniform, embryonic-appearing cells.

ICD-O codes
Metanephric adenoma 8325/0
Metanephric adenofibroma 9013/0
Metanephric adenosarcoma 8933/3

Epidemiology
Metanephric adenoma occurs in children and adults, most commonly in the fifth and sixth decades. There is a 2:1 female preponderance [561]. Patients with metanephric adenofibroma have ranged from 5 months to 36 years (median = 30 months) [120]. There is a 2:1 ratio of males to females. A single case of high grade sarcoma arising in association with metanephric adenoma (metanephric adenosarcoma) has been reported [207].

Clinical features
Approximately 50% of metanephric adenoma are incidental findings with others presenting with polycythemia, abdominal or flank pain, mass, or hematuria. Presenting symptoms of metanephric adenofibroma have included polycythemia or hematuria; some have been incidental findings. Arroyo et al. [120] described several cases in which either Wilms tumour or carcinoma occurred in association with metanephric adenofibroma. Other than one patient with regional metastases from the carcinoma, these patients have had no progression.

Macroscopy
Metanephric adenomas range widely in size; most have been 30 to 60 mm in diameter [561]. Multilocularity is uncommon. The tumours are typically well circumscribed but not encapsulated. The cut surfaces vary from grey to tan to yellow and may be soft or firm. Foci of haemorrhage and necrosis are common; calcification is present in approximately 20%, and small cysts in 10% [561,1237].

Metanephric adenofibromas are typically solitary tan partially cystic masses with indistinct borders [120]. Hyalinized scar and focal osseous metaplasia of the stroma are present in 10-20% of tumours [561]. Approximately 50% of tumours contain papillary structures, usually consisting of tiny cysts into which protrude blunt papillae reminiscent of immature glomeruli. Psammoma bodies are common and sometimes numerous. The junction with the kidney is usually sharp and without a pseudocapsule. The cells of metanephric adenoma are monotonous, with small, uniform nuclei and absent or inconspicuous nucleoli. The nuclei are only a little larger than those of lymphocytes and are round or oval with delicate chromatin. The cytoplasm is scant and pale or light pink. Mitotic figures are absent or rare.

Histopathology
Metanephric adenoma is a highly cellular tumour composed of tightly packed small, uniform, round acini with an embryonal appearance. Since the acini and their lumens are small, at low magnification this pattern may be mistaken for a solid sheet of cells. Long branching and angulated tubular structures also are common. The stroma ranges from inconspicuous to a loose oedematous stroma.

Metanephric adenofibroma is a compos-
ite tumour in which nodules of epithelium identical to metanephric adenoma are embedded in sheets of moderately cellular spindle cells. The spindle cell component consists of fibroblast-like cells. Their cytoplasm is eosinophilic but pale and the nuclei are oval or fusiform. Nucleoli are inconspicuous and a few mitotic figures are present in a minority of cases. Variable amounts of hyalinization and myxoid change are present. Angiodyplasia and glial, cartilaginous, and adipose differentiation occur occasionally. The relative amounts of the spindle cell and epithelial components vary from predominance of spindle cells to a minor component of spindle cells. The border of the tumour with the kidney is typically irregular and the spindle cell component may entrap renal structures as it advances. The epithelial component consists of small acini, tubules and papillary structures, as described above in metanephric adenoma. Psammoma bodies are common and may be numerous.

**Immunoprofile**

Immunohistochemical studies of metanephric adenoma have given variable results. Positive reactions with a variety of antibodies to cytokeratins have been reported, as have positive reactions with antibody to vimentin [951]. Positive intranuclear reactions with antibody to WT-1 are common in metanephric adenoma [1824]. Epithelial membrane antigen and cytokeratin 7 are frequently negative and CD57 is positive.

The stroma of metanephric adenofibroma frequently reacts with antibody to CD34 [120]. The reactions of the adenomatous elements are similar to those reported for metanephric adenoma.

**Somatic genetics**

Cytogenetic analysis of metanephric adenoma revealed normal karyotypes in 5 cases and normal copy numbers of chromosomes 7 and 17 were seen by FISH in 2 cases [840, 926, 1237, 2171, 2652]. A deletion at chromosome 2p as the only genetic abnormality was described in 1 tumour [2522] and a tumour suppressor gene region on chromosome 2p13 was delineated [2058].

---

Fig. 1.59 Metanephric adenoma. A Metanephric adenoma with numerous psammoma bodies. B Multiple small tubules composed of a monotonous population of cuboidal cells.

Fig. 1.60 Metanephric adenoma. A Metanephric adenoma composed of tightly packed small acini lined by uniform small cells with inconspicuous cytoplasm. B The nuclei are uniform, ovoid, and have inconspicuous nucleoli.
Definition
Metanephric stromal tumour is a rare benign paediatric renal neoplasm, which is identical to the stromal component of metanephric adenofibroma {110,1075}.

ICD-O code 8935/1

Clinical features
Metanephric stromal tumour (MST) is approximately one-tenth as common as congenital mesoblastic nephroma {110, 120}. The typical presentation is that of an abdominal mass, though haematuria is not uncommon and rare patients may present with manifestations of extra-renal vasculopathy such as hypertension or haemorrhage. Mean age at diagnosis is 24 months. A rare adult tumour has been identified {255}.

Macroscopy
MST is typically a tan, lobulated fibrous mass centred in the renal medulla. Mean diameter is 5 cm. Approximately one-half of cases are grossly cystic, while one-sixth are multifocal.

Histopathology
MST is an unencapsulated but subtly infiltrative tumour of spindled to stellate cells featuring thin, hyperchromatic nuclei, and thin, indistinct cytoplasmic extensions. Many of the characteristic features of MST result from its interaction with entrapped native renal elements. MST characteristically surrounds and entraps renal tubules and blood vessels to form concentric 'onionskin' rings or collarettes around these structures in a myxoid background. More cellular, less myxoid spindle cell areas at the periphery of these collarettes yield nodular variations in cellularity. Most tumours induce angiodysplasia of entrapped arterioles, consisting of epithelioid transformation of medial smooth muscle and myxoid change. Rarely, such angiodysplasia

Fig. 1.61 Metanephric adenofibroma. Note epithelial area which is identical to metanephric adenoma (bottom), and stromal component which is identical to metanephric stromal tumour (top).

Fig. 1.62 Metanephric stromal tumour. Note the nodular appearance.

Fig. 1.63 Metanephric stromal tumour. Note juxtaglomerular cell hyperplasia.
results in intratumoral aneurysms. One-fourth of MSTs feature juxtaglomerular cell hyperplasia within entrapped glomeruli, which may occasionally lead to hypertension associated with hyper-reninism. One-fifth of MSTs demonstrate heterologous differentiation in the form of glia or cartilage. Necrosis is unusual, and vascular invasion is absent in MST.

**Immunoprofile**
MSTs are typically immunoreactive for CD34, but labeling may be patchy. Desmin, cytokeratins, and S-100 protein are negative, though heterologous glial areas label for GFAP and S-100 protein.

**Prognosis and predictive factors**
All identified MSTs have had a benign course, with no reports of metastases or even local recurrence as of this writing. Excision is adequate therapy. Rare patients have suffered morbidity or mortality from the manifestations of extra renal angiodysplasia, apparently induced by MST.

---

**Fig. 1.64** Metanephric stromal tumour. A Note spindled and epithelioid stromal cells and (B) striking angioplasia.

**Fig. 1.65** Metanephric stromal tumour. A Angiodysplasia and concentric perivascular growth. B CD34 positivity of spindle cells, predominantly away from entrapped tubules.

**Fig. 1.66** Metanephric stromal tumour. A Glial-epithelial complexes. B Note positivity for GFAP in glial foci.
Nephroblastoma

Definition
Nephroblastoma is a malignant embryonal neoplasm derived from nephrogenic blastemal cells that both replicates the histology of developing kidneys and often shows divergent patterns of differentiation.

ICD-O code 8960/3

Synonym
Wilms tumour.

Epidemiology
Nephroblastoma affects approximately one in every 8,000 children [317]. There is no striking sex predilection and tumours occur with equal frequency in both kidneys. The mean age at diagnosis is 37 and 43 months for males and females, respectively, and 98 percent of cases occur in individuals under 10 years of age, although presentation in adulthood has been reported [315,959, 1148].

The stable incidence of nephroblastoma in all geographic regions suggests that environmental factors do not play a major role in its development. The variation in incidence among different racial groups, however, indicates a genetic predisposition for this tumour is likely: the general risk is higher among African-Americans and lower among Asians.

Clinical features
Nephroblastoma most commonly comes to clinical attention due to the detection of an abdominal mass by a parent when bathing or clothing a child. Abdominal pain, hematuria, hypertension, and acute abdominal crisis secondary to traumatic rupture are also common. More rare presentations include anaemia, hypertension due to increased renin production, and polycythemia due to tumoural erythropoietin production [959,2087].

The majority of nephroblastomas are treated using therapeutic protocols created by either the International Society of Paediatric Oncology (SIOP) or the Children's Oncology Group (COG). The SIOP protocols advocate preoperative therapy followed by surgical removal. This approach allows for tumour shrinkage prior to resection, yielding a greater frequency and ease of complete resectability. Continued therapy is then determined by the histologic evidence of responsiveness to therapy, as indicated by post-therapy classification. The COG (including the prior National Wilms Tumour Study Group) has long advocated primary resection of tumours, followed by therapy that is determined by stage and classification into "favourable" and "unfavourable" histology categories. This allows for greater diagnostic confidence and greater ability to stratify patients according to pathologic and biologic parameters. While the SIOP and COG protocols have intrinsically different philosophies regarding therapy, they have resulted in similar outcomes.

Imaging
Nephroblastoma typically manifests as a solid mass of heterogeneous appearance that distorts the renal parenchyma and collecting system. The lesion can be associated with foci of calcification. Isolated nephrogenic rests tend to appear as homogeneous nodules [1567].

Macroscopy
Most nephroblastomas are unicentric. However, multicentric masses in a single kidney and bilateral primary lesions have been observed in 7 and 5 percent of cases, respectively [492,2381,2820]. Nephroblastomas are usually solitary rounded masses sharply demarcated from the adjacent renal parenchyma by a thin fibrous capsule. They can range from small, well-circumscribed lesions to large, invasive masses. Histologically, the tumour is composed of a variety of cell populations, including blastemal cells, stromal cells, and epithelial cells.

Table 1.06
Revised SIOP Working Classification of Nephroblastoma.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Category</th>
<th>Subcategories</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A. For pretreated cases</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I. Low risk tumours</td>
<td>Cystic partially differentiated nephroblastoma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>II. Intermediate risk tumours</td>
<td>Nephroblastoma – epithelial type</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Nephroblastoma – stromal type</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Nephroblastoma – mixed type</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>III. High risk tumours</td>
<td>Nephroblastoma – blastemal type</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Nephroblastoma – diffuse anaplasia</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| B. For Primary nephrectomy cases | |
| I. Low risk tumours | Cystic partially differentiated nephroblastoma |
| II. Intermediate risk tumours | Non-anaplastic nephroblastoma and its variants |
| | Nephroblastoma-focal anaplasia |
| III. High risk tumours | Nephroblastoma – diffuse anaplasia |

Fig. 1.67 Aniridia in a child, associated with nephroblastoma.
peritumoural fibrous pseudocapsule. Lesions most commonly have a uniform, pale grey or tan appearance and a soft consistency, although they may appear firm and whorled if a large fraction of the lesion is composed of mature stromal elements. Polypoid protrusions of tumour into the pelvicaliceal system may occur resulting in a “botryoid” appearance (1602). Cysts may be prominent. Rarely, nephroblastoma occurs in extrarenal sites (28,1976).

Tumour spread and metastasis
Nephroblastomas generally have a restricted pattern of metastasis, most commonly regional lymph nodes, lungs, and liver (318). Metastatic sites other than these (i.e., bone or brain) are unusual and should suggest alternative diagnoses.

Staging
The most widely accepted staging systems for nephroblastomas rely on the identification of penetration of the renal capsule, involvement of renal sinus vessels, positive surgical margins, and positive regional lymph nodes; there are minor differences between the staging systems utilized by the SIOP and COG. While bilateral nephroblastomas are designated as stage V, their prognosis is determined by the stage of the most advanced tumour and by the presence or absence of anaplasia.

Histopathology
Nephroblastomas contain undifferentiated blastemal cells and cells differentiating to various degrees and in different proportions toward epithelial and stromal lineages. Triphasic patterns are the most characteristic, but biphasic and monophasic lesions are often observed. While most of these components represent stages in normal or abnormal nephrogenesis, non renal elements, such as skeletal muscle and cartilage occur (193). The blastemal cells are small, closely packed, and mitotically active rounded or oval cells with scant cytoplasm, and overlapping nuclei containing evenly distributed, slightly coarse chromatin, and small nucleoli. Blastemal cells occur in several distinctive patterns. The diffuse blastemal pattern is characterized by a lack of cellular cohesiveness and an aggressive pattern of invasion into adjacent connective tissues and vessels, in contrast to the typical circumscribed, encapsulated, and “pushing” border characteristic of most nephroblastomas. Other blastemal patterns tend to be cohesive. The nodular and serpentine blastemal patterns are characterized by round or undulating, sharply defined cords or nests of blastemal cells set in a

Table 1.07
Staging of paediatric renal tumours: Children’s Oncology Group (COG) and Sociéte International d’Oncology Paediatrique / International Society of Paediatric Oncology (SIOP).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Stage</th>
<th>COG:</th>
<th>SIOP:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>I</td>
<td>Limited to kidney and completely resected. Renal capsule is intact.</td>
<td>Limited to kidney or surrounded with fibrous pseudocapsule if outside the normal contours of the kidney. Presence of necrotic tumour or chemotherapy-induced changes in the renal sinus or soft tissue outside the kidney does not upstage the tumour in the post-therapy kidney.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>COG &amp; SIOP: Renal sinus soft tissue may be minimally infiltrated, without any involvement of the sinus vessels. The tumour may protrude into the pelvic system without infiltrating the wall of the ureter. Intrarenal vessels may be involved. Fine needle aspiration does not upstage the tumour.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>II</td>
<td>COG &amp; SIOP: Tumour infiltrates beyond kidney, but is completely resected. Tumour penetration of renal capsule or infiltration of vessels within the renal sinus (including the intrarenal extension of the sinus). Tumour infiltrates adjacent organs or vena cava but is completely resected. Includes tumours with prior open or large core needle biopsies. May include tumours with local tumour spillage confined to flank.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SIOP: The presence of necrotic tumour or chemotherapy-induced changes in a lymph node or at the resection margins should be regarded as stage III.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>III</td>
<td>COG &amp; SIOP: Gross or microscopic residual tumour confined to abdomen. Includes cases with any of the following: a) Involvement of specimen margins grossly or microscopically; b) Tumour in abdominal lymph nodes; c) Diffuse peritoneal contamination by direct tumour growth, tumour implants, or spillage into peritoneum before or during surgery; d) Residual tumour in abdomen e) Tumour removed non-contiguously (piecemeal resection) f) Tumour was surgically biopsied prior to preoperative chemotherapy.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SIOP: The presence of necrotic tumour or chemotherapy-induced changes in a lymph node or at the resection margins should be regarded as stage III.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IV</td>
<td>COG &amp; SIOP: Hematogenous metastases or lymph node metastasis outside the abdominopelvic region.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V</td>
<td>COG &amp; SIOP: Bilateral renal involvement at diagnosis. The tumours in each kidney should be separately sub-staged in these cases.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
loose fibromyxoid stroma.

An epithelial component of differentiation is present in most nephroblastomas. This pattern may be manifested by primitive rosette-like structures that are barely recognizable as early tubular forms; other nephroblastomas are composed of easily recognizable tubular or papillary elements that recapitulate various stages of normal nephrogenesis. Heterologous epithelial differentiation may occur, the most common elements being mucinous and squamous epithelium.

A variety of stromal patterns may occur and may cause diagnostic difficulty when blastemal and epithelial differentiation are absent. Smooth muscle, skeletal muscle and fibroblastic differentiation may be present. Skeletal muscle is the most common heterologous stromal cell type and large fields of the tumour often contain this pattern. Other types of heterologous stromal differentiation include adipose tissue, cartilage, bone, ganglion cells, and neuroglial tissue.

Post-chemotherapy changes
Chemotherapy induces necrosis, xanthomatous histiocytic foci, haemosiderin deposits and fibrosis. Other chemotherapy-induced changes include maturation of blastema, epithelial, and stromal components, with striated muscle being the most frequent. Remarkable responsiveness to chemotherapy has resulted in complete necrosis in some tumours; such cases are considered to be low risk and may receive minimal treatment after surgery [259]. In contrast, those tumours that do not show response to therapy have a reduced prognosis and increased requirement for therapy.

Anaplasia
Approximately 5% of nephroblastomas are associated with an adverse outcome and are recognized pathologically because of their "unfavourable" histology due to the presence of nuclear anaplasia [194,318,2952]. Anaplasia is rare during the first 2 years of life, and

Table 1.08
Histologic criteria for focal anaplasia.

- Anaplasia must be circumscribed and its perimeter completely examined (May require mapping of anaplastic foci that extend to the edge of tissue sections)
- Anaplasia must be confined to the renal parenchyma
- Anaplasia must not be present within vascular spaces
- Absence of severe nuclear pleomorphism and hyperchromasia (severe "nuclear unrest") in non-anaplastic tumour.

Fig. 1.69 Nephroblastoma. A Primitive epithelial differentiation. B Serpentine blastemal pattern.

Fig. 1.70 Nephroblastoma. A Skeletal muscle differentiation. B Cytologic appearance of blastemal cells.
Nephroblastoma increases in prevalence to approximately 13 percent by 5 years of age (934). Histologic diagnosis of anaplasia requires all of the following:

Presence of multipolar polyplloid mitotic figures. In order to qualify for anaplasia each component of the abnormal metaphase, must be as large, or larger, than a normal metaphase.

Marked nuclear enlargement and hyperchromasia. The major dimensions of affected nuclei meeting the criteria are at least three times that of non-anaplastic nuclei in other areas of the specimen (2952). Nuclear enlargement should involve all diameters of the nucleus and should not be confused with simple elongation. The enlarged nucleus must also be hyperchromatic.

Anaplasia has been demonstrated to correlate with responsiveness to therapy rather than to aggressiveness. Non-responsiveness of anaplasia to chemotherapy explains why it is not obliterated by preoperative treatment and therefore may be detected at a somewhat increased frequency in post-therapy nephrectomy specimens (2759,2952). Accordingly, anaplasia is most consistently associated with poor prognosis when it is diffuse-ly distributed and when at advanced stages (742). For these reasons, pathologic and therapeutic distinction, have been made between focal anaplasia and diffuse anaplasia (742). Focal anaplasia is defined as the presence of one or a few sharply localized regions of anaplasia within a primary tumour, confined to the kidney, with the majority of the tumour containing no nuclear atypia. The diagnosis of focal anaplasia has restrictive criteria. A tumour with anaplasia not meeting these requirements becomes classified as diffuse anaplasia.

Immunoprofile
The blastemal cells regularly express vimentin, and may also show focal expression of neuron specific enolase, desmin, and cytokeratin (690,786). Expression of WT-1 is not present in all nephroblastomas, and may be present in various other tumours. In nephroblastomas, it is confined to the nucleus and correlates with tumour histology: areas of stromal differentiation and terminal epithelial differentiation show very low levels or no expression of WT-1, whereas areas of blastemal and early epithelial differentiation show high levels of WT-1 (415,965).

Somatic genetics
Approximately 10% of nephroblastomas develop in association with one of several well-characterized dysmorphic syndromes (493,936). The WAGR syndrome (Wilms tumour, aniridia, genitourinary malformation, mental retardation) carries a 30% risk of developing nephroblastoma. These patients have a consistent deletion of chromosome 11p13 in their somatic cells involving the WT1 gene (362,860). WT1 encodes a zinc finger transcription factor that plays a major role in renal and gonadal development (981). Abnormalities involving WT1 are consistently found in the tumours of WAGR patients as well as in patients with Denys-Drash syndrome (a syndrome characterized by mesangial sclerosis, pseudohermaphroditism, and a 90% risk of nephroblastoma). Patients with WAGR have deletions of WT1, whereas patients with Denys-Drash syndrome have constitutional inactivating point mutations in one copy of WT1 and their nephroblastomas show loss of the remaining normal

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Conditions associated with nephroblastoma.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Syndromes associated with highest risk of nephroblastoma</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wilms-Aniridia-Genital anomaly-RETardation (WAGR) syndrome</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Beckwith-Wiedemann syndrome</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hemi-hypertrophy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Denys-Drash syndrome</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Familial nephroblastoma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Conditions also associated with nephroblastoma</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Frasier syndrome</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Simpson-Golabi Behmel syndrome</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Renal or genital malformations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cutaneous nevi, angiomas</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trisomy 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Klippel-Trenaunay syndrome</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Neurofibromatosis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bloom syndrome</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Perlman syndrome</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sotos syndrome</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cerebral gigantism</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Denys-Drash syndrome is a syndrome characterized by mesangial sclerosis, pseudohermaphroditism, and a 90% risk of nephroblastoma. Patients with WAGR have deletions of WT1, whereas patients with Denys-Drash syndrome have constitutional inactivating point mutations in one copy of WT1 and their nephroblastomas show loss of the remaining normal.

**Fig. 1.71 Anaplastic nephroblastoma.** A Blastemal tumour with multipolar mitotic figures and nuclear enlargement with hyperchromasia. B Anaplasia within the stromal component.
WT1 allele [2043]. While WT1 alterations are strongly linked to the development of nephroblastoma in syndromic cases, their role in sporadic nephroblastoma is limited, with only one third of all nephroblastomas showing deletion at this locus and only 10% harbouring WT1 mutations. Beckwith-Wiedemann syndrome (characterized by hemihypertrophy, macroglossia, omphalocele, and visceromegaly) has been localized to chromosome 11p15, and designated WT2 although a specific gene has not been identified [747,1493,2077]. Attempts to determine the precise genetic event at this locus has revealed the presence of a cluster of imprinted genes; whether or not a single gene is responsible for the increased risk for nephroblastoma remains unclear [577]. The preferential loss of the maternal allele at this locus in cases of sporadic nephroblastoma suggests that genomic imprinting is involved in the pathogenesis of some tumours [2000]. Additional genetic loci are associated with familial nephroblastoma in patients with normal WT1 and WT2 [967, 1140,1141,1142,2134]. Approximately 1 percent of patients with nephroblastoma have a positive family history for the same neoplasm. Most pedigrees suggest autosomal dominant transmission with variable penetrance and expressivity.

### Prognosis and predictive factors
Most nephroblastomas are of low stage, have a favourable histology, and are associated with an excellent prognosis. A favourable outcome can be expected even among most neoplasms with small foci of anaplasia. The most significant unfavourable factors are high stage, and the presence of anaplasia. The majority of blastemal tumours are exquisitely sensitive to therapy. However, tumours that demonstrate extensive blastemal cells following therapy are associated with poor response to therapy and reduced survival [197, 259]. In SIOP protocols, these blastemal chemoresistant tumours are classified as “high risk” and are treated like anaplastic tumours.

### Table 1.10
Frequency of paediatric renal malignancies.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Neoplasm</th>
<th>Estimated relative frequency (%)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Nephroblastoma (nonanaplastic)</td>
<td>80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nephroblastoma (anaplastic)</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mesoblastic nephroma</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clear cell sarcoma</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rhabdoid tumour</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Miscellaneous</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Neuroblastoma</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Peripheral neuroectodermal tumour</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Synovial sarcoma</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Renal carcinoma</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Angiomyolipoma</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lymphoma</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other rare neoplasms</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Neuroblastoma, Peripheral neuroectodermal tumour, Synovial sarcoma, Renal carcinoma, Angiomyolipoma, Lymphoma, Other rare neoplasms.
**Nephrogenic rests and nephroblastomatosis**

**Definition**
Nephrogenic rests are abnormally persistent foci of embryonal cells that are capable of developing into nephroblastomas. Nephroblastomatosis is defined as the presence of diffuse or multifocal nephrogenic rests. Nephrogenic rests are classified into perilobar (PLNR) and intralobar (ILNR) types.

**Epidemiology**
Nephrogenic rests are encountered in 25% to 40% of patients with nephroblastoma, and in 1% of infant autopsies [190,192,195,210,303].

**Histopathology**
PLNRs and ILNRs have a number of distinguishing structural features.

**Perilobar nephrogenic rests**
PLNRs are sharply circumscribed and located at the periphery of the renal lobe. A PLNR may be dormant or may have several other fates: most commonly the rest will regress with peritubular scarring resulting in an obsolescent rest. PLNR may also undergo active proliferative overgrowth, resulting in hyperplastic nephrogenic rests, which can be almost impossible to distinguish from nephroblastoma. Rarely, PLNRs form a band around the surface of the kidney resulting in massive renal enlargement, (diffuse hyperplastic perilobar nephroblastomatosis). Nephroblastoma developing within a PLNR is recognized by its propensity for spherical expansile growth and a peritumoral fibrous pseudocapsule separating

---

**Table 1.11**
Features distinguishing perilobar from intralobar rests.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Perilobar rests</th>
<th>Intralobar rests</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Position in lobe</strong></td>
<td>Peripheral</td>
<td>Random</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Margins</strong></td>
<td>Sharp, demarcated</td>
<td>Irregular, intermingling</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Composition</strong></td>
<td>Blastema, tubules</td>
<td>Stroma, blastema, tubules</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Stroma scant or sclerotic</td>
<td>Stroma often predominates</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Distribution</strong></td>
<td>Usually multifocal</td>
<td>Often unifocal</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Fig. 1.72** Diffuse hyperplastic perilobar nephroblastomatosis (upper pole) with two spherical nephroblastomas and an separate perilobar nephrogenic rest in lower pole.

**Fig. 1.73** Perilobar nephrogenic rest. Note well demarcated, lens shaped subcapsular collection of blastemal and tubular cells.
the neoplasm from the adjacent rest and normal kidney.

**Intralobar nephrogenic rests**

In contrast to PLNRs, ILNRs are typically located in the central areas of the lobe, are poorly circumscribed and composed of stromal elements as well as epithelial tubules. Like PLNRs, ILNRs may be dormant, regress, or undergo hyperplasia. Nephroblastoma developing with ILNRs are often separated from the underlying rest by a peritumoural fibrous pseudocapsule.

**Prognosis and predictive factors**

In diffuse hyperplastic nephroblastomatosis, the risk for the development of nephroblastoma is extraordinarily high. Chemotherapy is commonly utilized because it reduces the compressive burden of nephroblastic tissue, which enables normalization of renal function, and reduces the number of proliferating cells that may develop a clonal transformation. There is a high risk of developing multiple nephroblastomas as well as anaplastic nephroblastomas. Therefore, their tumours must be carefully watched and monitored for responsiveness to therapy.

In the management of patients with nephroblastomatosis, imaging screening by serial ultrasonography and CT scans enables an early detection of nephroblastoma [191]. Prompt therapy can minimize the amount of native kidney that requires surgical excision (nephron sparing approach), thereby maximizing the preservation of renal function.

**Fig. 1.74** Hyperplasia within a large perilobar nephrogenic rest.

**Fig. 1.75** Intralobar nephrogenic rest. A Ill defined proliferation of embryonal cells and intermingling with the native kidney.  B Hyperplastic blastemal cells proliferating within the rest intermingling with the native kidney.
Cystic partially differentiated nephroblastoma

Definition
Cystic partially differentiated nephroblastoma is a multilocular cystic neoplasm of very young children, composed of epithelial and stromal elements, along with nephroblastomatous tissue.

ICD-O code 8959/1

Rarely, Wilms tumour may be composed entirely of cysts with delicate septa. Within the septa are small foci of blastema, immature-appearing stromal cells, and primitive or immature epithelium. Such tumours are called “cystic partially differentiated nephroblastoma” (329,1249). When no nephroblastomatous elements are found, the term “cystic nephroma” has been applied although it is recognized that these lesions are not the same as the morphologically similar ones which occur in adults (646,650).

Cystic partially differentiated nephroblastoma occurs with greater frequency in boys than in girls; almost all patients are less than 24 months old, and surgery is almost always curative (592, 1250,1251). Joshi and Beckwith reported one recurrence, possibly a complication of incomplete resection (1250). The tumours often are large, particularly considering the patient’s age, ranging up to 180 mm in diameter. Cystic partially differentiated nephroblastoma is well circumscribed from the remaining kidney by a fibrous pseudocapsule and consists entirely of cysts of variable size. The septa are thin and there are no expansile nodules to alter the rounded contour of the cysts.

The cysts in cystic partially differentiated nephroblastoma and are lined with flattened, cuboidal, or hobnail epithelium, or lack lining epithelium (1249). The septa are variably cellular and contain undifferentiated and differentiated mesenchyme, blastema, and nephroblastomatous epithelial elements (1249). Skeletal muscle and myxoid mesenchyme are present in the septa of most tumours. Cartilage and fat are present occasionally (1250,1251). Focally, the septal elements may protrude into the cysts in microscopic papillary folds, or gross polyps in the papillocnoidal variant of cystic partially differentiated nephroblastoma. The epithelial components consist mainly of mature and immature microscopic cysts resembling cross sections of tubules and stubby papillae resembling immature glomeruli.

Fig. 1.76 Cystic partially differentiated nephroblastoma forms a well-circumscribed mass composed entirely of small and large cysts.

Fig. 1.77 Cystic partially differentiated nephroblastoma. A The septa of cystic partially differentiated nephroblastoma often contain aggregates of blastema. B Pericystic part of the tumour contains immature epithelial elements forming short papillae reminiscent of fetal glomeruli.
Clear cell sarcoma

Definition
Clear cell sarcoma of the kidney (CCSK) is a rare paediatric renal sarcoma with a propensity to metastasize to bone.

ICD-O code 9044/3

Clinical features
CCSK comprises approximately 3% of malignant paediatric renal tumours [114]. CCSK is not associated with Wilms tumour-related syndromes or nephrogenic rests. The male to female ratio is 2:1. The mean age at diagnosis is 36 months. The frequency of osseous metastases led to the proposed name "bone metastasizing renal tumour of childhood" [1630].

Macroscopy
CCSKs are typically large (mean diameter 11 cm) and centred in the renal medulla, and always unicentric. CCSK are unencapsulated but circumscribed, tan, soft, and mucoid, and almost always focally cystic.

Histopathology
The classic pattern of CCSK features nests or cords of cells separated by regularly spaced, arborizing fibrovascular septa [114,196,1311,1628,1629,1630,1783]. The cord cells may be epithelioid or spindled, and are loosely separated by extracellular myxoid material that mimics clear cytoplasm. Nuclei are round to oval shaped, have fine chromatin, and lack prominent nucleoli. The septa may be thin, regularly branching "chicken-wire" capillaries, or thickened sheaths of fibroblastic cells surrounding a central capillary. While CCSKs are grossly circumscribed, they characteristically have subtly infiltrative borders, entrapping isolated native nephrons. CCSK has varied histopathologic pat-
terns. Pools of acellular hyaluronic acid lead to the myxoid pattern (781), while hyaline collagen simulating osteoid characterizes the sclerosing pattern. A cellular pattern mimics other paediatric small round blue cell tumours, whereas epithelioid (trabecular or pseudoacinar) patterns may mimic Wilms tumour. Prominent palisaded, spindled and storiform patterns mimic other sarcomas. Approximately 3% of CCSKs are anaplastic. Post-therapy recurrences may adopt deceptively-bland appearances simulating fibromatosis or myxoma (114,781).

Immunoprofile / Ultrastructure
While vimentin and BCL2 are typically reactive, CCSK is uniformly negative with CD34, S100 protein, desmin, MIC2 (CD99), cytokeratin, and epithelial membrane antigen (114).

The cord cells of CCSK have a high nucleus/cytoplasm ratio, with thin cytoplasmic extensions surrounding abundant extracellular matrix. The cytoplasm has scattered intermediate filaments (980).

Prognosis and predictive factors
The survival of patients with CCSK has increased from only 20% up to 70% due in large part to the addition of adriamycin (doxorubicin) to chemotherapeutic protocols (114,935). Nonetheless, metastases may occur as late as 10 years after initial diagnosis. While involvement of perirenal lymph nodes is common at diagnosis (29% of cases), bone metastases are the most common mode of recurrence (1628,1629). CCSK is also distinguished from Wilms tumour by its proclivity to metastasize to unusual sites such as (in addition to bone) brain, soft tissue, and the orbit.

Fig. 1.80 Clear cell sarcoma of the kidney. A Sclerosing pattern mimicking osteoid. B Myxoid pools and cellular septa.

Fig. 1.81 Clear cell sarcoma of the kidney. Cellular pattern mimicking Wilms tumour.
Rhabdoid tumour

Definition
Rhabdoid tumour of the kidney (RTK) is a highly invasive and highly lethal neoplasm of young children composed of cells with vesicular chromatin, prominent nucleoli, and hyaline intracytoplasmic inclusions.

ICD-O code 8963/3

Epidemiology
Rhabdoid tumour comprises approximately 2% of all paediatric renal tumours. The mean age at diagnosis is approximately 1 year, and approximately 80% of patients are diagnosed in the first 2 years of life. The diagnosis is highly suspect over the age of 3, and virtually nonexistent over the age of 5. Most previously reported RTKs over the age of 5 have subsequently proven to be renal medullary carcinomas (2795).

Clinical features
The most common presentation is that of haematuria. A significant number of patients present with disseminated disease. Approximately 15% of patients will develop a tumour of the posterior fossa of the brain that resembles PNET morphologically.

Macroscopy
Tumours are typically large, haemorrhagic and necrotic, with ill defined borders that reflect its highly invasive nature.

Histopathology
These tumours are unencapsulated, and feature sheets of tumour cells that aggressively overrun native nephrons. Vascular invasion is usually extensive. Tumour cells characteristically display the cytologic triad of vesicular chromatin, prominent cherry-red nucleoli, and hyaline pink cytoplasmic inclusions. A subset of tumours may be composed predominantly of primitive undifferentiated small round cells, but on closer inspection small foci of cells with diagnostic cytologic features can be identified.

Immunoprofile
Nonspecific trapping of antibodies by the whorled cytoplasmic inclusions can give a wide range of false positive results. The most consistent and characteristic finding is that of strong vimentin labeling and focal but intense labeling for EMA.

Ultrastructure
The cytoplasmic inclusions correspond to whorls of intermediate filaments having a diameter of 8 to 10 nm.
Somatic genetics

Biallelic inactivation of the hSNF5/INI1 tumour suppressor gene, which resides on the long arm of chromosome 22, is the molecular hallmark of RTK \(^{(242,2729)}\). Inactivation of this gene is also seen in morphologically similar rhabdoid tumours which occur in the soft tissue, brain, and occasionally other visceral sites. All of these tumours typically affect young children, and are usually lethal. The hSNF5/INI1 gene encodes a protein involved in chromatin remodeling that is thought to regulate the accessibility of transcription factors to DNA, and its inactivation is thought to promote neoplasia by altering gene expression secondary to its effect upon chromatin structure. Inactivation occurs via mutation, deletion or whole chromosome loss, accounting for the frequent cytogenetic finding of monosomy 22 in these neoplasms. Children with concurrent RTK and PNET-like tumours of the posterior fossa of the CNS frequently harbour germline mutations in the hSNF5/INI1 gene \(^{(241)}\). Inactivation of the second allele has been shown to occur by different mechanisms in these patients’ two cancers, confirming the clinicopathologic impression that these are independent neoplasm \(^{(790,2311)}\). A familial “rhabdoid predisposition syndrome” encompassing renal and extrarenal rhabdoid tumours has been described in which affected family members harbour constitutional inactivation of hSNF5/INI1 \(^{(2368,2588)}\).

Prognosis and predictive factors

Outcome is typically dismal, as over 80% of patients will die of tumour within 2 years of diagnosis. The rare patients who present with tumour confined to the kidney may have a slightly better prognosis.
Congenital mesoblastic nephroma

Definition
Congenital mesoblastic nephroma (CMN) is a low-grade fibroblastic sarcoma of the infantile kidney and renal sinus.

ICD-O code 8960/1

Clinical features
CMN comprises two percent of paediatric renal tumours [193,1845]. CMN is the most common congenital renal neoplasm, and ninety percent of cases occur in the first year of life. The typical presentation is that of an abdominal mass.

Macroscopy
Classic CMN has a firm, whorled texture, while cellular CMN are more typically soft, cystic and haemorrhagic.

Histopathology
Classic CMN (24% of cases) is morphologically identical to infantile fibromatosis of the renal sinus [265]. Tumours are composed of interlacing fascicles of fibroblastic cells with thin tapered nuclei, pink cytoplasm, low mitotic activity, and an abundant collagen deposition. The tumour dissects and entraps islands of renal parenchyma. Cellular CMN (66% of cases) is morphologically identical to infantile fibrosarcoma. These tumours have a pushing border, and are composed of poorly formed fascicles, which give way to sheet-like growth patterns. The tumour shows a high mitotic rate, and frequently features necrosis. Mixed CMN (10% of cases) has features of both classic and cellular CMN within the same tumour.

Immunoprofile
These tumours are immunoreactive for vimentin and often actin with desmin reactivity being rare and CD34 being absent. Ultrastructurally, tumours have features of myofibroblasts or fibroblasts.

Somatic genetics
While classic CMNs are typically diploid, cellular CMNs frequently feature aneuploidy of chromosomes 11, 8, and 17 [1377,2063,2338]. Cellular CMN but not classic CMN demonstrates a specific chromosome translocation, t(12;15)(p13;q25), which results in a fusion of the ETV6 and NTRK3 genes [1336,2255]. Interestingly, the same chromosome translocation and gene fusion present in cellular CMN was first identified in infantile fibrosarcoma, and is not present in infantile fibromatosis [1337]. Hence, the analogy between cellular CMN and infantile fibrosarcoma, and between classic CMN and infantile fibromatosis, appears appropriate. The oncogenic mechanism of the ETV6-NTRK3 gene fusion remains to be determined. ETV6 is an ETS transcription factor previously implicated in translocations in paediatric B-cell acute lymphoblastic leukaemia. NTRK3 is a tyrosine kinase receptor that responds to extracellular signals. ETV6-NTRK3 fusion transcripts encode a chimeric protein in which the sterile-alpha-motif (SAM) protein dimerization domain of the ETV6

Fig. 1.89 Congenital mesoblastic nephroma, cellular type. Note haemangiopericytomatous vascular pattern, high cellularity and ill-defined fascicles.
transcription factor is fused to the protein tyrosine kinase (PTK) of NTRK3. ETV6-NTRK3 (EN) has potent transforming activity in murine fibroblasts, which is mediated by ligand-independent homodimerization through the SAM domain and activation of the PTK domain. This in turn constitutively activates two major effector pathways of wild-type NTRK3, namely the Ras-MAP kinase (MAPK) mitogenic pathway and the phosphatidylinositol-3-kinase (PI3K)-AKT pathway mediating cell survival, and both are required for EN transformation (1516,2621,2764). Virtually all congenital fibrosarcoma and cellular CMN cases expressing ETV6-NTRK3 also have trisomy 11 (1336,1337). One intriguing possibility is that trisomy 11 provides cells with an additional copy of the 11p15.5 gene (IGF2) encoding the insulin-like growth factor (IGF)-2 anti-apoptotic factor (178). IGF2 binds to the insulin-like growth factor 1 receptor, which was recently shown to be essential for EN transformation (178).

**Prognosis and predictive factors**

When completely excised, CMN is associated with an excellent prognosis. Five percent of patients develop recurrence, which is related to the incompleteness of resection and not to whether the tumour was of cellular or classic type. Only rare cases of hematogenous metastases and tumour related deaths have been reported (1051,2758).

**Fig. 1.90** Congenital mesoblastic nephroma. A Mixed type. Note that the left half is identical to classic type and the right half is identical to the cellular type. B Classic type. Note fascicles of fibroblastic cells adjacent to native renal tubules, which show embryonal hyperplasia. C Classic type. Note fascicles of fibroblastic cells resembling fibromatosis dissecting the native kidney.
Ossifying renal tumour of infancy

**Definition**
Ossifying renal tumour of infancy (ORTI) is an intracalyceal mass composed of osteoid trabeculae, osteoblast-like cells and a spindle cell component, arising from, and attached to the medullary pyramid.

**ICD-O code** 8967/0

ORTI is extremely rare, only 12 cases have been reported in the English literature [414, 1184, 2462, 2715]. Males predominate (9/12). Age at presentation was 6 days to 17 months.

The exact nature of ORTI spindle cells is still uncertain. No cases have been reported in association with Wilms tumour or with WT1/WT2 gene syndromes on chromosome 11p.

All cases presented with gross haematuria except one which manifested as a palpable abdominal mass. Calcification of the tumour frequently suggests renal calculus.

ORTI is grossly well circumscribed and measures 1-6 cm in diameter.

Microscopically, there is a characteristic coarse trabecular osteoid meshwork with interspersed large cuboidal osteoblast-like cells that express EMA as well as vimentin, but not cytokeratin. Sheets of uniform spindle cells with ovoid nuclei may entrap renal tubules.

The outcome has been uniformly benign and conservative surgical management is recommended.

---

Haemangiopericytoma

**ICD-O code** 9150/1

Less than 30 primary renal haemangiopericytomas are reported in the literature [788, 1715, 1992]. Most of them arise in the renal sinus and the perirenal tissue. There are no specific radiological features. Paraneoplastic syndromes, like hypoglycemia or hypertension, may occur. These tumours are large, firm and histologically composed of a proliferation of fusiform pericytes separated by numerous capillaries presenting a staghorn configuration.

Immunohistochemically, the tumour cells are positive for CD34, negative for CD31, actin and CD99. Behaviour of haemangiopericytoma is difficult to predict. Late recurrence or metastases can never be excluded, especially when the tumour size is over 5 centimeters and mitotic rate over 4 per 10 HPF. Some haemangiopericytomas of the literature could be reevaluated as solitary fibrous tumours [1595]. These two entities share almost the same histological pattern and the same imprecise potential of malignancy.
Leiomyosarcoma

Definition
A leiomyosarcoma is a malignant neoplasm demonstrating smooth muscle differentiation.

ICD-O code 8890/3

Epidemiology
Although leiomyosarcoma is a rare primary renal neoplasm, it is the most common renal sarcoma accounting for 50-60% of cases (950,2742). Most occur in adults, and men and women are equally affected.

Clinical features
Patients usually present with flank pain, haematuria and a mass. Leiomyosarcoma is aggressive with a 5-year survival rate of 29-36%; most patients die of disease within 1-year of diagnosis. It metastasizes to lung, liver, and bone. Irradiation and chemotherapy are ineffective, therefore, complete surgical extirpation is the only therapy. Small size (< 5 cm), low histological grade, and renal-limited disease are associated with the most favourable outcome.

Macroscopy
Leiomyosarcoma may arise from the renal capsule, renal parenchyma, pelvic muscularis, or the main renal vein (273,274, 306,950,1816,1919,2742). Tumours arising in the capsule or parenchyma cannot be distinguished from other renal cortical neoplasms by imaging studies. Pelvic leiomyosarcoma may be regarded as a transitional cell carcinoma until microscopic examination is performed. Leiomyosarcomas are usually large solid grey-white, soft to firm, focally necrotic tumours. They may envelope the kidney if capsular in origin. If parenchymal in origin, they may replace large portions of the parenchyma, and extend through the renal capsule and into the renal sinus. Renal pelvic tumours fill the collecting system, and may invade the renal parenchyma or extend into the sinus or hilar perirenal fat.

Histopathology
Leiomyosarcomas are spindle cell lesions with a fascicular, plexiform, or haphazard growth pattern. Low grade lesions resemble smooth muscle cells, but high grade lesions are pleomorphic and undifferentiated, requiring immunohistochemical stains to separate from other sarcomas, the more common sarcomatoid carcinomas, and from atypical forms of epithelioid angiomylipoma (274). Necrosis, nuclear pleomorphism, and more than a rare mitotic figure indicate malignancy.

Osteosarcoma

ICD-O code 9180/3

Primary osteosarcoma of the kidney is an exceedingly rare neoplasm with less than 20 cases reported in the literature (1716,2800,). Pathogenesis of these tumours remains unclear and their relationship with carcinosarcoma may be suggested. Compared to osteosarcoma of bone, it occurs in older patients, of over 40 years of age. The male/female ratio is roughly equal. Clinically, there are no specific symptoms. Nearly all the tumours exhibit a high stage (T3 or T4) at time of diagnosis. Early local recurrence and/or metastatic spread (especially pulmonary) are frequently observed. Histologically, primary renal osteosarcoma shows a pleomorphic pattern and consists of spindle and multinucleated giant tumour cells producing neoplastic osteoid and bone. The prognosis of primary renal osteosarcoma is very poor despite aggressive therapeutic approach combining radical surgery, radiotherapy and polychemotherapy.
Renal angiosarcoma

Definition
Primary renal angiosarcomas are exceedingly rare aggressive tumours of endothelial cells.

ICD-O code 9120/3

Synonym
Haemangiosarcoma.

Epidemiology
About 23 cases of this tumour have been documented [396,1096,1447,1502]. The mean age is 58 years (range 30 to 77 years). The etiology is unknown. An androgen factor has been discussed because of a strong male predominance (ratio 19:4) and experimental data [420].

Localization and clinical features
Primary renal angiosarcomas occur near the renal capsule. Clinical symptoms are flank pain, haematuria, palpable tumour and weight loss.

Macroscopy
Grossly, the tumours consist of ill-defined, haemorrhagic spongy masses.

Histopathology
Microscopically, they show the same changes that characterize other angiosarcomas. The tumour cells are spindle-shaped, rounded or irregular in outline with hyperchromatic and elongated or irregular nuclei. Bizarre nuclei and multinucleated cells may be seen. Mitotic figures are frequently identified. Poorly differentiated areas are composed of large sheets of spindled or epithelioid cells that are difficult to distinguish from other sarcomas or carcinomas. Some areas may reveal well-differentiated neoplastic capillary-size vessels comparable to haemangiomas or less well-differentiated vessels with rudimentary lumen formation and pleomorphic tumour cells.

Immunoprofile
Immunohistochemical confirmation of the diagnosis of angiosarcoma can be accomplished using antibodies directed against factor VIII, CD31 and CD34. CD31 seems to be the more sensitive and more specific antigen for endothelial differentiation. Some angiosarcomas produce cytokeratin.

Prognosis and predictive factors
Prognosis of renal angiosarcoma is poor with rapid development of haematogenous metastasis. The mean survival of the 19 documented cases is 7.7 months.

Malignant fibrous histiocytoma

ICD-O code 8830/3

Less than 50 renal MFH are documented in the literature [1269,2581]. Most of them have pararenal and retroperitoneal extension and are considered to arise from the renal capsule. They are large fleshy tumours with haemorrhage and necrosis. They can extend into the renal and caval veins.

Diagnosis of MFH relies on morphologic criteria [1845]: pleomorphic cells (spindle, round histiocyte-like and multinucleated giant tumour cells) arranged haphazardly in sheets or in short fascicles in a storiform pattern (storiform-pleomorphic type). Myxoid and inflammatory MFH variants may occur in the kidney. The two main differential diagnoses are leiomyosarcoma, the most frequent renal (or capsular) sarcoma and sarcomatoid carcinoma, which are much more frequent than MFH. Epithelioid/pleomorphic angiomylipoma and secondary intrarenal extension of a perirenal dedifferentiated liposarcoma may also be considered. This differential diagnosis relies on immunohistochemistry and extensive sampling of the tumour to exclude a tiny carcinomatous component.

Fig. 1.93 Malignant fibrous histiocytoma.
**Definition**
Angiomyolipoma (AML) is a benign mesenchymal tumour composed of a variable proportion of adipose tissue, spindle and epithelioid smooth muscle cells, and abnormal thick-walled blood vessels.

**ICD-O code** 8860/0

**Epidemiology**

*Age and sex distribution*
In surgical series which are usually overrepresented by non-tuberous sclerosis (TS) cases there is a 4:1 female predominance (1299, 1825, 2503, 2628), but there is no apparent sex predilection in TS patients with AML detected by imaging techniques (487). The mean age at diagnosis in surgical series is between 45 and 55 for patients without TS and between 25 and 35 for those with TS (1299, 1825, 2503, 2628). It is possible that puberty influences the development of AML (487).

*Incidence*
AMLs account for approximately 1% of surgically removed renal tumours. It has been considered an uncommon neoplasm, but its frequency is increasing because it is detected in ultrasonographic examinations performed to evaluate other conditions (816). It can occur sporadically or in patients with TS, an inherited autosomal dominant syndrome (910). Most surgical series report four times as many sporadic AMLs as AMLs associated with TS (1299, 1825, 2503, 2628).

**Etiology**
AML is believed to belong to a family of lesions characterized by proliferation of perivascular epithelioid cells (PEC) (268, 269, 785, 917, 117, 2707, 2920). Recent molecular studies have demonstrated its clonality (933, 2008), and immunohistochemical and ultrastructural studies support the idea of histogenesis from a single cell type (269, 1103, 2511, 2570, 2920). The etiology and pathogenesis of the neoplasm are unknown. The different frequency of AML in females and males in the surgical series, the onset of AML after puberty and the frequent progesterone receptor immunoreactivity in AML (1077) suggest a hormonal influence.

**Localization**
AMLs may arise in the cortex or medulla of the kidney. Extrarenal growth in the retroperitoneal space with or without renal attachment can occur. Lesions may be multifocal (2570). Multifocal AML in the kidney indicates a presumptive diagnosis of TS.

**Clinical features**

*Signs and symptoms*
Clinical features differ, depending on the presence or absence of TS. In TS, AMLs are usually asymptomatic and discovered by radiographic screening techniques. Patients without TS present with flank pain, haematuria, palpable mass, or a combination of these signs and symptoms. Retroperitoneal haemorrhage may occur (2503). Simultaneous occurrence of AML with renal cell carcinoma (RCC) and oncocytoma in the same kidney has also been reported (1224). Another interesting aspect of AML is the association with lymphangioleiomyomatosis (LAM), a progressive disease which usually affects the lungs of young women and which is also related to TS. Histopathological and genetic studies have demonstrated that AML and LAM share numerous features (268, 2909).

**Imaging**
Computerized tomography (CT) and ultrasonography permit the preoperative diagnosis of AML in almost all cases. High fat content, which is present in most AMLs, is responsible for a distinctive pattern on a CT scan. Tumours composed predominantly of smooth muscle cells or with an admixture of all three compo-
nents or with prominent cystic change may be difficult to distinguish from an epithelial neoplasm preoperatively (2388). In some of these cases the diagnosis is possible by fine-needle aspiration, supplemented if necessary by immunohistochemistry (275).

**Macroscopy**
AMLs usually are well demarcated from the adjacent kidney, but not encapsulated. The colour varies from yellow to pink-tan, depending on the relative proportions of the various tissue components. Tumours composed of all three components may mimic a clear cell RCC whereas a smooth muscle predominant AML may mimic a leiomyoma. Although AMLs may grow to great size, they bulge into rather than infiltrate the perirenal fat. Most AMLs are solitary, but multiple tumours may be present; in such situations, a large dominant tumour associated with smaller lesions is typical.

**Tumour spread and staging**
Infrequently, AML extends into the intrarenal venous system, the renal vein or the vena cava. Vascular invasion and multifocality have occasionally been misinterpreted as evidence of malignancy and metastasis. Regional lymph node involvement can occur; it is considered to represent a multifocal growth pattern rather than metastasis (18,2570). Only three cases of sarcoma developing in sporadic AML have been reported; two patients had pulmonary metastases and one had hepatic metastases (466,757,1636).

**Histopathology**
Most AMLs are composed of a variable mixture of mature fat, thick-walled poorly organized blood vessels and smooth muscle (classic triphasic histology). The border between AML and the kidney is typically sharp, although renal tubules may be entrapped at the periphery of some tumours. The smooth muscle cells appear to emanate from blood vessel walls in a radial fashion, and expansile growth thereafter may be fascicular. The smooth muscle cells are most frequently spindle cells but may appear as rounded epithelioid cells. Rarely, striking degrees of nuclear atypia (occasionally with mitotic activity and multinucleation) may be seen in these cells, raising the possibility of malignancy. Some AMLs that are often located subcapsularly and composed almost entirely of smooth muscle cells (‘capsulomas’) resemble leiomyomas. Cells associated with thin-walled, branching vessels with a pattern similar to lymphangioleiomyoma is another variation of the smooth muscle component.

The lipomatous component consists typically of mature adipose tissue but may contain vacuolated adipocytes suggesting lipoblasts, thus mimicking a liposarcoma when there is extensive adipocytic differentiation. The blood vessels are thick-walled and lack the normal elastic content of arteries. AMLs with a prominent vascular component may mimic a vascular malformation. Prominent cystic change may very rarely be present in AML.

**Immunoprofile**
AMLs are characterized by a coexpression of melanocytic markers (HMB45, HMB50, CD63, tyrosinase, Mart1/Melan A and microophthalmia transcription factor) and smooth muscle markers (smooth muscle actin, muscle-specific actin and calponin); CD68, neuron-specific enolase, S-100 protein, estrogen and progesterone receptors, and desmin may also be positive, whereas epithelial markers are always negative (125,762,1254,1258,1419,2037,2922). Coexpression of
melanocytic and smooth muscle markers in myoid-appearing and lipid-distended cells supports the unitary nature of AML being a neoplasm with ability for phenotypic and immunotypic modulation.

**Ultrastructure**
ifers show spindle cells with features of smooth muscle cells. Some spindle cells contain lipid droplets indicating transition forms between smooth muscle cells and adipocytes (1103). Ultrastructural evidence of melanogenesis is reported, and intracytoplasmic membrane-bound dense bodies, crystals and granules (rhomboid and spherical) have been linked to renin and premelanosomes without conclusive or consistent evidence (1825,2796,2913).

**Precursor lesions**
Small nodules with some features of AML are often present in the kidney bearing AMLs, suggesting that these lesions may be the source of AMLs. The smallest nodules are often composed predominantly of epithelioid smooth muscle cells, and the proportion of spindle cells and adipocytes increase as the lesions become larger (459). Intraglomerular lesions with features overlapping those of AML have been reported in patients with and without TS (1315,1632,1865).

**Somatic genetics**
Two genes are known to cause TS. The TSC1 gene is located on chromosome 9q34, consists of 23 exons and encodes hamartin, a 130 kDa protein (2704). The TSC2 gene is located on chromosome 16p13, consists of 41 exons and encodes tuberin, a 180 kDa GTPase-activating protein for RAP1 and RAB5 (2604). Tuberin and hamartin interact with each other, forming a cytoplasmic complex (1878, 2088). AML frequently shows loss of heterozygosity (LOH) of variable portions of TSC2 gene locus in both sporadic and TS-associated tumours (370, 1078). TSC1 gene is involved occasionally in LOH.

**Prognosis and predictive factors**
The classic AMLs are benign. A very small minority are associated with complications and morbidity and mortality (1936). Haemorrhage into the retroperitoneum, usually in tumours greater than 4.0 cm or in pregnant patients, may be life threatening. Renal cysts and multiple AMLs in TS patients can lead to renal failure (2321).

![Fig. 1.98 Angiomyolipoma of the kidney. LOH of TSC2 gene locus in both sporadic and tuberous sclerosis-associated tumours.](image)

Fig. 1.98 Intriglomerular lesion associated with angiomyolipoma of the kidney. Focal positive immunoreactivity to actin in a glomerulus containing a group of smooth muscle epithelioid cells. SMA expression.
Definition
Epithelioid angiomyolipoma (AML) is a potentially malignant mesenchymal neoplasm characterized by proliferation of predominantly epithelioid cells and is closely related to the triphasic (classic) AML.

Epidemiology
More than half of patients with epithelioid AML have a history of tuberous sclerosis (TS), which is a significantly higher association than classic AML has with TS (50,2036,1346). Both sexes are equally affected similar to classic AML occurring in TS patients. The mean age of diagnosis is 38 years (649,50,463,466,593,1606,1634).

Clinical features
Patients are frequently symptomatic, presenting with pain; some patients are discovered during TS follow-up. Imaging studies closely mimic renal cell carcinoma because of the paucity of adipose tissue (1289,463,224).

Macroscopy
Tumours are usually large, with infiltrative growth and a grey-tan, white, brown or haemorrhagic appearance. Necrosis may be present. Extrarenal extension or involvement of the renal vein/vena cava may occur.

Histopathology
There is a proliferation of epithelioid cells with abundant granular cytoplasm arranged in sheets, often with perivascular cuffing of epithelioid cells. Many of the reported cases were initially misdiagnosed as a high grade carcinoma. Tumour cells are round to polygonal with enlarged vesicular nuclei often with prominent nucleoli.

Fig. 1.100 Epithelioid angiomyolipoma. A Epithelioid angiomyolipoma is typically composed of a mixture of polygonal and spindle cells of variable size. Inflammatory cells often are mingled with the neoplastic cells. B Focally ganglion like and multinucleated cells are present.

Fig. 1.101 Epithelioid angiomyolipoma. A Marked nuclear atypia and mitotic figures may be present. B Immunohistochemical reaction with HMB-45 shows numerous positive cells.
Multinucleated and enlarged ganglion-like cells may be present. A population of short spindle cells is present in many tumours. Tumours may display nuclear anaplasia, mitotic activity, vascular invasion, necrosis and infiltration of perinephric fat. Haemorrhage often is prominent. A few cases have focal classic AML areas (649,466). Variations in histology include variable admixture of clear cells, although occasionally they may predominate (2184,560).

**Immunoprofile**
Epithelioid AML expresses melanocytic markers (HMB-45, HMB-50, Mart-1/Melan-A and microphthalmia transcription factor) with variable expression of smooth muscle markers (smooth muscle actin, muscle-specific actin) (125,1419, 2922,2511).

**Genetics**
Allelic loss of chromosomal arm 16p (TS2 containing region) is noted in classic, epithelioid and sarcomatoid areas indicating clonality and relationship (2497). TP53 mutation is detected in epithelioid but not triphasic AML, suggesting a role in malignant transformation (1289).

**Prognostic and predictive factors**
Approximately one-third of epithelioid AML have been reported to have metastasis to lymph nodes, liver, lungs or spine (1565,1636,757,2863). Among adverse pathologic parameters, none correlate with outcome; however, tumours with necrosis, mitotic activity, nuclear anaplasia and extrarenal spread should raise significant concern for malignant outcome (463,466,2036,757,2863).
Leiomyoma

Definition
Leiomyoma is a benign smooth muscle neoplasm.

ICD-O code 8890/0

Epidemiology and etiology
A leiomyoma may arise from the renal capsule (most common), muscularis of the renal pelvis, or from cortical vascular smooth muscle [273,624,1762,2502, 2585]. Most are encountered in adults as incidental small mm-sized capsular tumours at autopsy. They may on occasion be large (largest case reported 37 kg), resulting in surgery for a presumed carcinoma [273,624,2502].

Macroscopy
Macroscopically, leiomyomas are firm well-demarcated solid lesions. Large examples have a trabeculated cut surface. Calcification and cystic change have been described, but necrosis should not be present.

Histopathology
Histologically, they are composed of spindled cells, usually arranged in intersecting fascicles with little nuclear pleomorphism and no mitotic activity. They have a smooth muscle immunophenotype, demonstrating a positive reaction on actin and desmin stains [273,508, 2585]. Some focally express HMB-45, suggesting a relationship to angiomyolipoma and other tumours of the perivascular epithelioid cell family of tumours [273].

Fig. 1.102 Leiomyoma. A 5 cm leiomyoma with several mm-sized capsular leiomyomas.

Fig. 1.103 A leiomyoma composed of uniform spindle cells arranged in fascicles without mitotic activity.
Haemangioma

**Definition**
Haemangioma is a benign vascular tumour that occasionally arises in the kidney.

**ICD-O code** 9120/0

**Epidemiology**
These tumours most commonly affect young to middle aged adults; however, the youngest reported patient was a newborn [2916]. There is no sex predilection. A number of these tumours are asymptomatic and are discovered incidentally at autopsy [1205].

**Clinical features**
Symptomatic patients present with recurrent episodes of hematuria. Colicky pain may also be noted, caused by the passage of blood clots. In addition to sporadic tumours, haemangiomas may be part of a syndrome such as Sturge-Weber syndrome, Klippel-Trenaunay syndrome and systemic angiomatosis.

**Macroscopy**
Haemangiomas are generally unilateral and single, but may rarely be multifocal or bilateral [2573,2916]. The largest haemangioma reported to date was 18 cm in greatest diameter [2875]. Renal pyramids and renal pelvis are the most common sites of involvement, rarely these tumours may be found in the renal cortex or the renal capsule [2779]. On cut section they are unencapsulated, have a spongy red appearance, or may be apparent as a small red streak.

**Histopathology**
Both capillary and cavernous haemangiomas have been reported, the latter being more common. A case of intravascular capillary haemangioma, arising in a renal vein, and presenting as a renal mass has also been reported [1145]. They exhibit the typical histologic features of haemangiomas, i.e, irregular blood-filled vascular spaces lined by a single layer of endothelial cells. They may show an infiltrative growth pattern, but lack the mitosis and nuclear pleomorphism seen in angiosarcomas.

Lymphangioma

**Definition**
Lymphangioma is a rare benign renal tumour that may arise from the renal capsule, develop within the cortex, or most often, present as a peripelvic or renal sinus mass.

**ICD-O code** 9170/0

**Epidemiology and etiology**
These lesions are more common in adults. Children account for 1/3 of cases. Some cases may develop secondary to inflammatory lower urinary tract diseases, or represent a developmental abnormality in lymphatic formation. A bilateral presentation in children is referred to as lymphangiomatosis [1462]. Some cases appear neoplastic with karyotype abnormalities such as monosomy X, trisomy 7q, and defects in the von Hippel Lindau gene [358,578]. They are usually treated by nephrectomy because preoperative investigations cannot distinguish them from a malignant neoplasm.

**Macroscopy**
Lymphangiomas are encapsulated, diffusely cystic lesions ranging from small well-delineated tumours to large (19 cm) lesions that replace the entire renal parenchyma [89,1867,2921].

**Histopathology**
The cysts communicate, contain clear fluid, and are composed of fibrous septae lined by flattened endothelium that is factor VIII and Ulex europaeus agglutinin positive but cytokeratin negative. The fibrous septa may contain small bland entrapped native tubules and lymphoid cells. Smooth muscle may be present as in lymphangiomas elsewhere.

---

P. Tamboli  
S.M. Bonsib
**Juxtaglomerular cell tumour**

**Definition**
Juxtaglomerular cell tumour is a benign renin-secreting tumour.

**ICD-O code** 8361/0

**Epidemiology**
Since the first description in 1967 (2213) over 60 JGCTs have been reported (1638). JGCT usually occurs in younger individuals, averaging 27 years, and is twice as common in women. There is no reported recurrence or metastasis despite an interval of up to 17 years between the onset of hypertension and nephrectomy (1790) and a follow-up of up to 17 years after surgery (978).

**Localization**
JGCT is unilateral, cortical and arises equally in both kidneys and in either pole.

**Clinical features**
The diagnosis of JGCT is usually suspected in patients with severe poorly controlled hypertension and marked

---

**Fig. 1.104** Juxtaglomerular cell tumour.

**Fig. 1.105** Juxtaglomerular cell tumour. **A** Solid growth pattern of polygonal cells. **B** Higher magnification demonstrates pale halos about the nuclei.

**Fig. 1.106** Juxtaglomerular cell tumour. **A** Occasionally, the tumour may contain channels lined by epithelium. **B** Rarely, extensively papillary architecture may be seen.
hypokalemia, although one patient pre-

tended with normal blood pressure {1044}. Investigation discloses high
plasma renin activity, elevated second-
ary hyperaldosteronism and a renal
mass. Hypertension and hypokalemia
resolve after surgery.

Macroscopy and histopathology
JGCT is solid, well-circumscribed and
yellow-tan. The tumour is usually smaller
than 3 cm in diameter but cases ranging
from 2 mm {1097} to 9 cm {1413} have
been reported. JGCT is histologically
made of sheets of polygonal or spindled
tumour cells with central round regular
nuclei, distinct cell borders and abun-
dant granular eosinophilic cytoplasm
staining for the Bowie stain, PAS and
toluidine blue. Typically, tumours pres-
ent with a complex vascular heman-
giopericytic pattern. Mast cells and
thick-walled hyalinized blood vessels
are common and, in about one-half of
reported cases, prominent tubular ele-
ments either neoplastic or entrapped
are also present. Rarely, JGCT may be
largely papillary {2602}. Tumour cells
are immunoreactive for renin, actin,
vimentin and CD34 {1638}. Ultra-
structural features include abundant
rough endoplasmic reticulum, a well
developed Golgi apparatus and numer-
ous peripherally located sharply angu-
lated rhomboid renin protogranules. A
variable number of round electron-
dense mature renin-like granules are
also found.

Fig. 1.107 Juxtaglomerular cell tumour. Immunohistochemistry with antibody to renin shows a diffusely positive reaction in juxta-
glomerular cell tumour.

Fig. 1.108 Juxtaglomerular cell tumour. Electron micrograph showing irregular rounded renin-containing granules (A) and rhomboid crystalline renin granules (B).

Fig. 1.109 Juxtaglomerular cell tumour. Renin expression in some cells.
ICD-O code 8966/0

Renomedullary interstitial cell tumours are common autopsy findings in adults (2161,2163,2783). They are present in nearly 50% of men and women. About half the patients who have one renomedullary interstitial cell tumour have more than one. They are asymptomatic and while renomedullary interstitial cells play a role in regulation of blood pressure, renomedullary interstitial cell tumours have no clear influence on blood pressure. Almost all renomedullary interstitial cell tumours are 1-5 mm in diameter and appear as white or pale grey nodules within a renal medullary pyramid. Rarely, they are larger (1604) and can form polypoid masses protruding into the renal pelvic cavity (896).

Microscopically, renomedullary interstitial cell tumours are seen to contain only small amounts of collagen. The renomedullary interstitial cells are small stellate or polygonal cells in a background of loose faintly basophilic stroma reminiscent of renal medullary stroma. At the periphery, renal medullary tubules often are entrapped in the matrix. Interlacing bundles of delicate fibers usually are present. Some renomedullary interstitial cell tumours contain deposits of amyloid. In these, the delicacy of the stroma is lost and irregular eosinophilic deposits of amyloid are present within the nodule.

Fig. 1.110 Renomedullary interstitial cell tumour forms a white nodule in a medullary pyramid.

Fig. 1.111 Renomedullary interstitial cell tumour. A Well circumscribed tumour composed of spindle cells in a basophilic matrix. B Note deposits of amyloid. C This example is sparsely cellular and composed of interlacing bands of nondescript spindle cells.
Intrarenal schwannoma

ICD-O code 9560/0

Schwannoma is a common, benign tumour of peripheral and auditory nerves [723]. Its occurrence in the kidney is very rare, with only eighteen reported cases [73,2424]. Distribution of the 18 renal schwannomas was as follows: parenchyma, 33%; hilum 28%; pelvis 28%; capsule 11% [73,1585, 2424]. Patients have nonspecific symptoms and signs. Malaise, weight loss, fever, and abdominal or flank pain are common findings. A palpable abdominal mass is frequently present. Hematuria may also be present [73,2424,2460]. Tumours are well circumscribed, sometimes lobulated, rounded masses, 4 to 16cm (mean 9.7cm) in diameter and vary in colour from tan to yellow [1167,2653].

Microscopically, renal schwannoma is composed of spindle cells often arranged in a palisading fashion (Antoni A pattern) and less cellular loosely textured tumour areas (Antoni B) [2424]. Some tumours display the histologic features of cellular schwannomas, with hypercellular areas composed exclusively or predominantly of Antoni A tissue, and devoid of Verocay bodies [2839].

Solitary fibrous tumour

ICD-O code 8815/0

The lesion may be clinically confused with renal cell carcinoma or sarcoma because of its large size by physical examination and radiographic studies as well as the frequent presence of painless hematuria [1595,2778]. The tumours are grossly well-circumscribed masses arising in the renal parenchyma. They are variable in cellularity, consisting of a mixture of haphazard, storiform, or short fascicular arrangements of bland spindle cells and less cellular dense collagenous bands. A haemangiopericytoma-like growth pattern is typically seen. Immunostaining for CD34, bcl-2 and CD99 confirms the diagnosis.

Fig. 1.12 Solitary fibrous tumour. Haphazard proliferation of uniform spindle cells with strong immunoreactivity for CD34.
Cystic nephroma

Definition
Cystic nephroma is a benign cystic neoplasm composed of epithelial and stromal elements.

ICD-O code 8959/0

Epidemiology
Typically, cystic nephroma presents after age 30 and has an 8:1 female to male ratio.

Clinical features
Cystic nephroma presents as a mass and cannot be distinguished radiographically from other cystic neoplasms. Pleuropulmonary blastoma is a very rare paediatric tumour associated with cystic nephroma in the same patient and in other family members [1175].

Macroscopy
Cystic nephroma is an encapsulated well-demarcated tumour composed entirely of cysts and cyst septa. No solid areas or necrosis is present. The cysts contain serosanginous fluid that can occasionally appear haemorrhagic. The lesion may be focal or replace the entire kidney. Rarely, a predominantly intrapelvic presentation occurs [1411].

Histopathology
The cysts are lined by a single layer of flattened, low cuboidal, or hobnail epithelium. The cytoplasm may be eosinophilic or clear. The fibrous septa may be paucicellular or cellular resembling ovarian stroma. The septa may contain clusters of mature tubules.

Fig. 1.13 Cystic nephroma. A The tumour consists of small and large cysts. B The tumour is sharply demarcated from an otherwise normal kidney.

Fig. 1.14 Cystic nephroma. A Cystic nephroma composed entirely of cysts and septae. B Cellular details of single cell layer composed of hobnail epithelium.
Mixed epithelial and stromal tumour

**Definition**
Mixed epithelial and stromal tumour is a complex renal neoplasm composed of a mixture of stromal and epithelial elements.

**Synonyms**
Some authors have applied other names (cystic hamartoma of renal pelvis or adult mesoblastic nephroma) but the name “mixed epithelial and stromal tumour” best captures its nature [2035].

**Clinical features**
There is a 6:1 predominance of women over men [35]. All have been adults and the mean age is perimenopausal (46 years). Presenting symptoms include flank pain, haematuria or symptoms of urinary tract infection; 25% are incidental findings. Histories of estrogen therapy are common. Surgery has been curative in all cases.

**Macroscopy**
The tumours often arise centrally in the kidney and grow as expansile masses, frequently herniating into the renal pelvic cavity. The tumours are typically composed of multiple cysts and solid areas.

**Histopathology**
These are complex tumours composed of large cysts, microcysts, and tubules. The largest cysts are lined by columnar and cuboidal epithelium, which sometimes forms small papillary tufts. Urothelium, which may be hyperplastic, may also line some portion of the cysts. The microcysts and tubules are lined by flattened, cuboidal, or columnar cells. Their cytoplasm ranges from clear to pale, eosinophilic, or vacuolated. Epithelium with müllerian characteristics has also been described [205]. The architecture of the microcysts is varied and ranges from simple microcysts with abundant stroma between them, to densely packed clusters of microcysts, to complex branching channels which may be dilated. These varied elements often are present intermingled in the same area of the tumour. The stroma consists of a variably cellular population of spindle cells with plump nuclei and abundant cytoplasm. Areas of myxoid stroma and fascicles of smooth muscle cells may be prominent. Densely collagenous stroma is common and fat is occasionally present. Mitotic figures and atypical nuclei have not been reported.
Immunoprofile
Immunohistochemistry shows that the spindle cells, which look like smooth muscle have strong reactions with antibodies to actins and to desmin. The nuclei of the spindle cells also frequently react with antibodies to estrogen and progesterone receptors (35). The epithelial elements react with antibodies to a variety of cytokeratins and often vimentin. They occasionally react with antibody to estrogen receptor.

Genetics
Little is known of the genetics of these tumours except that they lack the translocation characteristic of cellular congenital mesoblastic nephroma (2073).

Fig. 1.118 Mixed epithelial and stromal tumour. A Complex branching tubules in a spindle cell stroma with smooth muscle differentiation. B Cysts and small tubular structures resembling nephrogenic adenoma.
Synovial sarcoma of the kidney

Definition
Synovial sarcoma (SS) of the kidney is a spindle cell neoplasm that infrequently displays epithelial differentiation and is characterized by a specific translocation, t(X;18)(p11.2;q11).

ICD-O code 9040/3

Synonyms and historical annotation
A subset of previously described embryonal sarcoma of the kidney is now recognized to be primary renal SS (112).

Epidemiology
Age and sex distribution
Renal synovial sarcoma occurs in an age range 12-59 years, with a mean of 35 years and shows a slight male predilection (1.6:1).

Localization
Tumour equally involves either kidney, but no bilateral tumours were identified.

Clinical features
Symptoms and signs
Flank or abdominal pain with or without abdominal distension is the presenting symptom in more than half of cases.

Macroscopy
Most of the tumours are solid, but multiple areas of haemorrhage, necrosis and cyst formation can be observed on gross examination.

Histopathology
Tumours are typically mitotically active, with monomorphic plump spindle cells and indistinct cell borders growing in short, intersecting fascicles or in solid sheets. Cysts are lined by mitotically inactive polygonal eosinophilic cells with apically located nuclei ("hobnailed epithelium"), and appear to be entrapped native renal tubules, which may be extensively dilated. Areas of solid aggregation or fascicles of the tumour cells alternating with hypocellular myxoid tissues, together with areas displaying a prominent haemangiopericytoma-like pattern, may be found. Rhabdoid cells in the tumour have been recently described (1253).

Immunoprofile
The tumour cells are consistently immunoreactive with vimentin and BCL2, frequently reactive for CD99 but desmin and muscle specific actin are negative. The tumour cells are often negative or only focally positive for cytokeratins (AE1/AE3, or CAM 5.2) and epithelial membrane antigen, but the epithelial lin-

Fig. 1.120 Renal synovial sarcoma. A Note prominent cystic change. B The cysts are lined by hobnail epithelium with abundant eosinophilic cytoplasm representing entrapped dilated tubules. C Higher magnification shows monomorphic small spindle cells.

J.Y. Ro
K.R. Kim
P. Argani
M. Ladanyi
ing cells of the cysts are consistently highlighted by these markers [112,1316].

Genetics
Synovial sarcoma is cytogenetically characterized by the translocation t(X;18) (p11.2;q11.2) generating a fusion between the SYT gene on chromosome 18 and one member of the SSX family gene (SSX1; SSX2; SSX4) on chromosome X.

Molecularly confirmed primary renal synovial sarcomas have demonstrated the characteristic SYT-SSX gene fusion [112, 1316,1379]. In contrast to soft tissue synovial sarcoma where the SYT-SSX1 gene fusion is more common than the alternative SYT-SSX2 form [1422], the majority of renal synovial sarcomas have so far demonstrated the SYT-SSX2 gene fusion [112,1316,1379]. In soft tissue synovial sarcomas, the SYT-SSX2 form of the gene fusion is strongly correlated with monophasic histology [1422]; this tendency is also consistent with the predominance of monophasic spindled morphology of these tumours in the kidney and the rarity of biphasic histology.

Prognosis and predictive factors
Prognostic data are limited, some have responded to chemotherapy, however recurrence is common.
Renal carcinoid tumour

Definition
A well differentiated neuroendocrine neoplasm arising within the kidney.

ICD-O code 8240/3

Epidemiology
Primary renal carcinoid is very rare, only about 50 cases having been reported and there appears to be an association with horseshoe kidney [202,1180,1662,1690,2463,2878]. There is no sex predilection. Presentation is most common in the fourth to seventh decades, including a range from 13-79 years (mean, 49 years; median, 51 years).

Clinical features
The most common mode of presentation is abdominal pain, mass, or haematuria. Carcinoid syndrome symptoms are uncommon (<10%) [1006,1819,2150,2174]. Computed tomography usually reveals a circumscribed and solid mass with an occasional cystic component or calcification. Somatostatin receptor scintigraphy (pentetreotide scan) is of adjunct value in staging and surveillance for the development of recurrent or metastatic disease [1662].

Macroscopy
Renal carcinoid is a solitary tumour with a well circumscribed, lobulated and bulging appearance. The tumour is yellow-tan, beige-white or red-brown, and has a soft to moderately firm consistency. The appearance is homogeneous or may depict focal haemorrhage, calcification and cystic changes, whereas necrosis is uncommon [203,903,1764,2150].

Tumour spread and staging
Capsular invasion and/or renal vein involvement (pT3) has been reported.

Histopathology
Renal carcinoid displays the typical histologic features of carcinoids in other organs of the body.

Immunoprofile
The immunohistochemical profile is similar to that of carcinoid tumours elsewhere. [202,203,759,903,1764,2150,2688]. Immunoreactivity for prostatic acid phosphatase (PAP) has been documented in at least five tumours [202,203,677,903,2560].

Somatic genetics
Only a few tumours have been studied by genetic methods [677,2688].

Macroscopy
Renal carcinoid is a solitary tumour with a well circumscribed, lobulated and bulging appearance. The tumour is yellow-tan, beige-white or red-brown, and has a soft to moderately firm consistency. The appearance is homogeneous or may depict focal haemorrhage, calcification and cystic changes, whereas necrosis is uncommon [203,903,1764,2150].

Tumour spread and staging
Capsular invasion and/or renal vein involvement (pT3) has been reported.

Histopathology
Renal carcinoid displays the typical histologic features of carcinoids in other organs of the body.

Immunoprofile
The immunohistochemical profile is similar to that of carcinoid tumours elsewhere. [202,203,759,903,1764,2150,2688]. Immunoreactivity for prostatic acid phosphatase (PAP) has been documented in at least five tumours [202,203,677,903,2560].

Somatic genetics
Only a few tumours have been studied by genetic methods [677,2688].

Prognosis
The clinical outcome is difficult to predict and a significant proportion of patients with metastatic disease have a protracted clinical course.
Neuroendocrine carcinoma of the kidney

Definition
A poorly-differentiated epithelial neoplasm showing neuroendocrine differentiation.

ICD-O code 8246/3

Epidemiology
Accounts for much less than 1% of all epithelial renal malignancies, neuroendocrine carcinoma of the kidney occurs in adults (average age: 60 years) with no sex predilection.

Clinical features
Abdominal pain and gross haematuria are the most frequent clinical symptoms.

Macroscopy
Most neuroendocrine carcinomas of the kidney are located close to the renal pelvis, often surrounding the pelvicaliceal cavities. The tumour presents as a soft, whitish, gritty and necrotic renal mass, often extending into renal sinus adipose tissue. Tumours range in size from 2.5 to 23 cm (median: 8 cm).

Histopathology
Morphologically, the tumour is composed of sheets, nests and trabecula of apparently poorly-differentiated small, round to fusiform cells separated by sparse intervening stroma. These cells show characteristic hyperchromatic nuclei with stippled chromatin and inconspicuous nucleoli. Their cytoplasm is hardly visible on HE sections. Mitoses are numerous, vascular tumour emboli common, and tumour necrosis often extensive and accompanied with perivascular DNA deposition (Azzopardi phenomenon). A concomitant urothelial carcinoma is common.

Immunoprofile
Immunohistochemically, tumour cells show dot-like cytoplasmic staining with cytokeratins and are variably positive for neuroendocrine markers including chromogranin A, synaptophysin, CD56 (N-Cam), and neurone specific enolase.

Prognosis and predictive factors
The prognosis is poor and stage dependent. Most patients present with large and locally aggressive tumours, often extending into perirenal adipose tissue at diagnosis. Regional lymph nodes and distant metastases are common. At least 75% of patients die of their disease within one year regardless of treatment.

Fig. 1.126 Small cell carcinoma of the kidney. A Large, centrally located, necrotic tumour with renal pelvis invasion. From L. Guillou et al. (971) B.C Tumour cells show scant cytoplasm and granular chromatin with inconspicuous nucleoli. Note nuclear molding and numerous mitoses.
Definition
A malignant tumour composed of small uniform round cells, characterized by a translocation resulting in a fusion transcript of the EWS gene and ETS-related family of oncogenes.

ICD-O codes
- Ewing sarcoma: 9260/3
- Peripheral neuroectodermal tumour: 9364/3

Epidemiology
This neoplasm is rare [2009,2124]. A review of 35 cases of renal PNET-EWS revealed an age range from 4-69 years which is somewhat wider than that recorded for this tumour in the bone and soft tissues. The mean age was 27 years with a median age of 21 years. There was a predilection for males (21 males, 14 females).

Clinical features
Signs and symptoms
Abdominal pain of recent (weeks) or sudden onset, flank pain and gross haematuria were the most common presenting symptoms. Fever, weight loss and bone pain were other less frequent manifestations. A palpable abdominal or flank mass was detected in less than 25% of cases. Pulmonary, hepatic and bony metastases were noted at presentation in 10% of patients [385].

Imaging
A sizable, inhomogeneous mass often replacing almost the entire kidney was the common computed tomographic appearance [630]. Areas of high and low intensity reflected the common presence of haemorrhage and necrosis in resected specimen.

Macroscopy
A mass measuring in excess of 10 cm in diameter with replacement of the kidney and weighing 1 kg or more in some cases served to characterize these neoplasms as a group [1225]. Cross-sec-
tional features included a greyish-tan to white lobulated surface with interspersed areas of haemorrhage and necrosis. A capsule or pseudocapsule was described in a minority of tumours.

Histopathology
The tumour in the kidney is no different than the more common counterpart in soft tissues. The cells are relatively monotonous polygonal cells whose appearance is dominated by a hyperchromatic rounded nucleus. A finely dispersed chromatin and a micronucleolus in some cases are the nuclear characteristics. Interspersed smaller "dark" cells...
representing tumour cells undergoing pyknosis are prominent in some cases. Mitotic figures may be numerous. Though the nuclear to cytoplasmic ratio is high, a rim of clear cytoplasm and discrete cell membranes are often apparent in well-fixed tumours without extensive degenerative changes. The presence of clear cytoplasm is often associated with abundant glycogen as demonstrated by diastase sensitive PAS-positivity.

**Immunoprofile**
The basic immunophenotype of PNET-EWS, regardless of the primary site, is the expression of vimentin and the surface antigen of the MIC2 gene, CD99 (O13) or HBA-71. Approximately 20% of cases also express pan-cytokeratin. The staining pattern for vimentin and cytokeratin may be perinuclear or Golgi zone punctate reactivity.

**Somatic genetics**
Virtually all of the recently reported PNET-EWSs have had the t(11;22)(q24;q12) translocation with the fusion transcript between the EWS gene (22q12) and the ETS-related oncogene, FLI1 (11q24) (1627,2124). Variant translocations with EWS are those with other ETS-related oncogenes: (21q22), (7p22), (17q12) and (2q33).

**Prognosis**
Pathologic stage is the major determinant in the prognosis of PNET-EWS regardless of the primary site. Aggressive multidrug chemotherapy has resulted in an improvement in the clinical outcome (525).

---

**Table 1.12**
Immunohistochemical differentiation of neuroectodermal tumours from other tumours with similar microscopic features.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>VIM</th>
<th>CK</th>
<th>CHR</th>
<th>SYN</th>
<th>NSE</th>
<th>CD99</th>
<th>CD45</th>
<th>WT-1</th>
<th>CD117</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PNET-EWS</td>
<td>+</td>
<td>+/–</td>
<td>+/–</td>
<td>+/–</td>
<td>+</td>
<td>+</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>+</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NB</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>+</td>
<td>+</td>
<td>+</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>+</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Carcinoid</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>+</td>
<td>+</td>
<td>+</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NEC</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>+</td>
<td>+</td>
<td>+</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>+</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NHL</td>
<td>+</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>+</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Blastemal WT</td>
<td>+</td>
<td>+</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>+/–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>+</td>
<td>+</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Abbreviations:** PNET-EWS = primitive neuroectodermal tumour / Ewing sarcoma, NB = neuroblastoma, NEC = neuroendocrine carcinoma, NHL = non-Hodgkin lymphoma, WT = Wilms tumour, VIM = vimentin, CK = cytokeratin, CHR = chromogranin, SYN = synaptophysin, NSE = neuron specific enolase.

*CD99 is expressed by lymphoblastic lymphoma.

---

**Neuroblastoma**

**ICD-O code** 9500/3

Neuroblastomas arising as a true intrarenal mass are extremely rare; only six cases were identified in the National Wilms Tumour Study Pathology Centre in 1993 (2225). Pure intrarenal lesions hypothetically arise from either adrenal rests or intrarenal sympathetic tissue (2385). Far more frequently, adrenal neuroblastomas invade the adjacent kidney; this occurs in approximately five per cent of cases (2375). Because most neuroblastomas arise from the adrenal, those affecting the kidney predominate in the superior pole. Extensive renal sinus invasion may simulate a pelvic tumour. Preoperative determination of urine catecholamine excretion is helpful in diagnosis of neuroblastoma but may not exclude nephroblastomas with neural elements (2273). The presence of primitive neural tissue defines neuroblastomas, which contain Homer Wright rosettes, neurofibrillar stroma, and embryonal cells with round nuclei containing granular, “salt and pepper” chromatin. Important positive indicators of neuronal differentiation include neuron-specific enolase, synaptophysin, S100 protein, and chromogranin.
Paraganglioma / Phaeochromocytoma

ICD-O codes
Paraganglioma 8680/1
Pheochromocytoma 8700/0

A very small number of tumours have been described in the kidney [595,1426]. Most tumours are small. The cut surface is grey, often well vascularized. The colour of the parenchyma often rapidly turns brown when exposed to air. This is due to oxidation of chromaffin substances, including catecholamines. The architecture is characterized by cell clusters (‘Zellballen’) surrounded by a network of fine collagenous septa, containing blood vessels and sustentacular cells. The immunoreactions for synaptophysin, chromogranin A, and CD56 are consistently strong in virtually all tumour cells. Protein S-100 highlights tumour cells and sustentacular cells.

Ph.U. Heitz

Paraganglioma / Phaeochromocytoma

Definition
Primary renal lymphoma is a lymphoma without evidence of systemic involvement.

Epidemiology
Less than 100 cases of primary renal lymphomas, both Hodgkin disease and non-Hodgkin lymphoma, have been described. However, post-transplant lymphoproliferative disorders are the most frequently encountered disorder today. In the non-transplant patients, primary lymphomas may present as a mass lesion and regarded clinically as a renal epithelial neoplasm and treated by nephrectomy. The diagnosis requires renal and bone marrow biopsy and thoraco-abdominal CT [2477]. Dissemination following the diagnosis of PRL is common. Secondary renal lymphomas (SRL) affect the kidney as the second most common site for metastasis [2284]. It is 30x more common than PRL [374,537]. Most prevalent (48%) in advanced stage lymphoma [1267].

Etiology
PRL arising in transplanted kidneys are usually EBV-associated monomorphic or polymorphic B-cell lymphoproliferations of donor origin and related to iatrogenic immunosuppression [439,839,1695,2833].

Clinical features
Common symptoms are flank or abdominal pain, haematuria, fever, weight loss, hypertension, renal insufficiency, or acute renal failure [448,537,626,1354,2097,2382]. Complications are renal failure [750] and paraneoplastic hypercalcaemia [2676].

Macroscopy
Nephrectomy specimens in primary or secondary lymphoma show single or multifocal nodules (eventually associated with hydronephrosis) or diffuse renal enlargement. In secondary lymphoma, bilateral involvement is frequent (10% to 30%) [13,188,1,2097,2408,2647,2696]. The cut surface is usually homogeneous, firm and pale, but necrosis, haemorrhage, cystic changes, calcifications and tumoral thrombus formation in the renal vein may occur [2677,2760]. Intravascular large B-cell lymphoma almost always affects the kidneys but may cause no macroscopic change [2819].

Histopathology
There are three patterns of renal involvement. The most common is diffuse involvement with lymphoma cells permeating between the native nephron structures resulting in marked organ enlargement. The second pattern is formation of one or more tumour masses. The least common pattern is the intravascular form where lymphoma cells fill all vascular components. Almost every histological lymphoma subtype may be encountered. Diffuse large B-cell lymphoma, including its variants, constitutes the single most frequent type of PRL and SRL [448,750,755,2097,2647].

Prognosis and predictive factors
Secondary renal lymphoma usually indicates stage IV disease with dismal prognosis [327,622,1267,2097]. In PRL, dissemination to extrarenal sites is common and confers a bad prognosis as well [622]. Modern radiochemotherapy has improved survival and renal functional compromise [2097,2696].

A. Marx
S.M. Bonsib

Fig. 1.129 Lymphoma.
Plasmacytoma

Plasmacytoma (PC) of the kidney most often occurs as a manifestation of disseminated multiple myeloma. The kidney, however, may rarely be the site of origin of a solitary (primary) extrasosseous PC (1266,2933). PC of the kidney is histologically indistinguishable from plasmacytoma occurring elsewhere. To qualify as a primary PC, a complete radiologic work-up must show no evidence of other lesions. The bone marrow must show no evidence of plasmacytosis and/or plasma cell monoclonality. The other myeloma associated criteria are also absent.

Fig. 1.130 Plasmacytoma involving the kidney in a patient with disseminated multiple myeloma. A The low power photomicrograph shows a well demarked nodular lesion surrounded by unremarkable kidney parenchyma. B High magnification illustrating the plasma cell proliferation which is characterized by a mixture of both mature and immature plasma cells.
Leukaemia

A. Orazi

Interstitial infiltration of leukaemic cells without a nodular mass is best referred to as extramedullary leukaemia in kidney. Diffuse infiltration of the kidney secondary to acute myeloid and lymphoblastic leukaemias, megakaryoblastic leukaemia, or chronic lymphocytic leukaemia has rarely been reported in the literature (989). Myeloid sarcoma (MS) is a neoplastic proliferation of myeloblasts or immature myeloid cells forming a mass in an extramedullary site. MS may occur “de novo” or simultaneously with acute myeloid leukemia, myeloproliferative dis-order, or myelodysplastic syndrome (154,989). It may represent the first manifestation of leukaemia relapse in a previously treated patient. The commonest type of myeloid sarcoma occurring in the kidney is known as granulocytic sarcoma, a tumour composed of myeloblasts and promyelocytes (154).

Germ cell tumours

I.A. Sesterhenn

Primary renal choriocarcinomas have rarely been reported and are difficult to distinguish from high grade urothelial carcinomas with syncytiotrophoblasts. Most of the cases in the literature (1019, 1135) are metastases from testicular germ cell tumours (1168,1728,1804). The wide range of differentiation in nephroblastoma can resemble teratoma. Reports of teratomas of the kidney are very rare. Reported cases have involved the renal parenchyma or the renal hilus and have been indistinguishable from teratomas of the gonads. (6,138,580, 916,1986,2878).
CHAPTER 2

Tumours of the Urinary System

With approximately 260,000 new cases per year worldwide, tumours of the urinary system contribute significantly to the overall human cancer burden. Progress in the early detection and treatment of bladder cancer has improved the prognosis, with five-year survival rates of 60 - 80%.

The origin of bladder cancer is multifactorial, with tobacco smoking as the principal cause in most countries. Other etiological factors include analgesic abuse, occupational exposure and chronic *Schistosoma* cystitis.

Urothelial carcinomas are the most frequent and important tumour type. Improvements in early detection have made reproducible grading and staging important criteria for clinical management and prognosis.
## WHO histological classification of tumours of the urinary tract

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Urothelial tumours</th>
<th>Neuroendocrine tumours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Infiltrating urothelial carcinoma</td>
<td>Small cell carcinoma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with squamous differentiation</td>
<td>8041/3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with glandular differentiation</td>
<td>Carcinoid</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with trophoblastic differentiation</td>
<td>8240/3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nested</td>
<td>Parangangioma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Microcystic</td>
<td>8990/1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Micropapillary</td>
<td>Lymphoepithelioma-like</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lymphoepithelioma-like</td>
<td>Malignant melanoma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lymphoma-like</td>
<td>8720/3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plasmacytoid</td>
<td>Sarcoma-like</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sarcomatoid</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Giant cell</td>
<td>Plasmacytoma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Undifferentiated</td>
<td>9731/3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Non-invasive urothelial neoplasias</td>
<td>Mesenchymal tumours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Urothelial carcinoma in situ</td>
<td>Rhabdomyosarcoma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Non-invasive papillary urothelial carcinoma, high grade</td>
<td>Leiomyosarcoma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Non-invasive papillary urothelial carcinoma, low grade</td>
<td>Angiosarcoma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Non-invasive papillary urothelial neoplasm of low</td>
<td>Osteosarcoma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>malignant potential</td>
<td>9180/3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Urothelial papilloma</td>
<td>Malignant fibrous histiocytoma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Inverted urothelial papilloma</td>
<td>8830/3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Squamous neoplasms</td>
<td>Leiomysarcoma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Squamous cell carcinoma</td>
<td>8890/0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Verrucous carcinoma</td>
<td>Haemangioma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Squamous cell papilloma</td>
<td>9120/0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Glandular neoplasms</td>
<td>Other</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adenocarcinoma</td>
<td>Haematopoietic and lymphoid tumours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Enteric</td>
<td>Lymphoma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mucinous</td>
<td>Plasmacytoma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Signet-ring cell</td>
<td>9370/3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clear cell</td>
<td>Miscellaneous tumours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Villous adenoma</td>
<td>Carcinoma of Skene, Cowper and Littre glands</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Metastatic tumours and tumours extending from other organs</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1. Morphology code of the International Classification of Diseases for Oncology (ICD-O-3) (9000) and the Systematized Nomenclature of Medicine (http://snomed.org). Behaviour is coded /0 for benign tumours, /2 for in situ carcinomas and grade III intraepithelial neoplasia, /3 for malignant tumours, and /1 for borderline or uncertain behaviour.
## TNM classification of carcinomas of the urinary bladder

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>TNM classification</th>
<th>T – Primary tumour</th>
<th>TX</th>
<th>T0</th>
<th>Ta</th>
<th>Tis</th>
<th>T1</th>
<th>T2</th>
<th>T2a</th>
<th>T2b</th>
<th>T3</th>
<th>T3a</th>
<th>T3b</th>
<th>T4</th>
<th>T4a</th>
<th>T4b</th>
<th>N – Regional lymph nodes</th>
<th>N0</th>
<th>Stage Grouping</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>T – Primary tumour</td>
<td>Primary tumour cannot be assessed</td>
<td>TX</td>
<td>No evidence of primary tumour</td>
<td>Ta</td>
<td>Non-invasive papillary carcinoma</td>
<td>Tis</td>
<td>Carcinoma in situ</td>
<td>T1</td>
<td>Tumour invades subepithelial connective tissue</td>
<td>T2</td>
<td>Tumour invades muscle</td>
<td>T2a</td>
<td>Tumour invades superficial muscle (inner half)</td>
<td>T2b</td>
<td>Tumour invades deep muscle (outer half)</td>
<td>T3</td>
<td>Tumour invades perivesical tissue:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N0</td>
<td>No regional lymph node metastasis</td>
<td>Any T</td>
<td>Any T</td>
<td>N1</td>
<td>Metastasis in a single lymph node 2 cm or less in greatest dimension</td>
<td>N2</td>
<td>Metastasis in a single lymph node more than 2 cm but not more than 5 cm in greatest dimension, or multiple lymph nodes, none more than 5 cm in greatest dimension</td>
<td>N3</td>
<td>Metastasis in a lymph node more than 5 cm in greatest dimension</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

1 [944.2662].  
2 A help desk for specific questions about the TNM classification is available at [http://www.uicc.org/tnm/](http://www.uicc.org/tnm/)

---

## TNM classification of carcinomas of the renal pelvis and ureter

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>TNM classification</th>
<th>T – Primary tumour</th>
<th>TX</th>
<th>T0</th>
<th>Ta</th>
<th>Tis</th>
<th>T1</th>
<th>T2</th>
<th>T3</th>
<th>T4</th>
<th>N – Regional lymph nodes</th>
<th>N0</th>
<th>N1</th>
<th>N2</th>
<th>N3</th>
<th>M – Distant metastasis</th>
<th>MX</th>
<th>M0</th>
<th>M1</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>T – Primary tumour</td>
<td>Primary tumour cannot be assessed</td>
<td>TX</td>
<td>No evidence of primary tumour</td>
<td>Ta</td>
<td>Non-invasive papillary carcinoma</td>
<td>Tis</td>
<td>Carcinoma in situ</td>
<td>T1</td>
<td>(Renal pelvis) Tumour invades beyond muscularis into peripelvic fat or renal parenchyma</td>
<td>(Ureter) Tumour invades beyond muscularis into periureteric fat</td>
<td>T2</td>
<td>Tumour invades muscularis</td>
<td>T3</td>
<td>Tumour invades adjacent organs or through the kidney into perinephric fat</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N0</td>
<td>No regional lymph node metastasis</td>
<td>N1</td>
<td>Metastasis in a single lymph node 2 cm or less in greatest dimension</td>
<td>Any T</td>
<td>N1, N2, N3</td>
<td>Any T</td>
<td>Any N</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

1 [944.2662].  
2 A help desk for specific questions about the TNM classification is available at [http://www.uicc.org/tnm/](http://www.uicc.org/tnm/)

---
## TNM classification of carcinomas of the urethra

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>TNM classification</th>
<th>N – Regional lymph nodes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>T – Primary tumour</td>
<td>TX Primary tumour cannot be assessed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T0 No evidence of primary tumour</td>
<td>N0 No regional lymph node metastasis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Urethra (male and female)</td>
<td>N1 Metastasis in a single lymph node 2 cm or less in greatest dimension</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ta Non-invasive papillary, polypoid, or verrucous carcinoma</td>
<td>N2 Metastasis in a single lymph node more than 2 cm in greatest dimension, or multiple lymph nodes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tis Carcinoma in situ</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T1 Tumour invades subepithelial connective tissue</td>
<td>M – Distant metastasis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T2 Tumour invades any of the following: corpus spongiosum, prostate, periurethral muscle</td>
<td>MX Distant metastasis cannot be assessed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T3 Tumour invades any of the following: corpus cavernosum, beyond prostatic capsule, anterior vagina, bladder neck</td>
<td>M0 No distant metastasis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T4 Tumour invades other adjacent organs</td>
<td>M1 Distant metastasis</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Stage Grouping

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Stage</th>
<th>T</th>
<th>N</th>
<th>M</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Stage 0a</td>
<td>Ta</td>
<td>N0</td>
<td>M0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stage 0is</td>
<td>Tis</td>
<td>N0</td>
<td>M0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stage I</td>
<td>T1</td>
<td>N0</td>
<td>M0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stage II</td>
<td>T2</td>
<td>N0</td>
<td>M0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stage III</td>
<td>T1, T2</td>
<td>N1</td>
<td>M0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stage IV</td>
<td>T3</td>
<td>N0, N1</td>
<td>M0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stage IV</td>
<td>T4</td>
<td>N0, N1</td>
<td>M0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stage</td>
<td>T</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>M</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stage I</td>
<td>T1</td>
<td>N0</td>
<td>M0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stage II</td>
<td>T2</td>
<td>N0</td>
<td>M0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stage III</td>
<td>T1, T2</td>
<td>N1</td>
<td>M0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stage IV</td>
<td>T3</td>
<td>N0, N1</td>
<td>M0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stage IV</td>
<td>T4</td>
<td>N0, N1</td>
<td>M0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stage</td>
<td>T</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>M</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stage I</td>
<td>T1</td>
<td>N0</td>
<td>M0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stage II</td>
<td>T2</td>
<td>N0</td>
<td>M0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stage III</td>
<td>T1, T2</td>
<td>N1</td>
<td>M0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stage IV</td>
<td>T3</td>
<td>N0, N1</td>
<td>M0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stage IV</td>
<td>T4</td>
<td>N0, N1</td>
<td>M0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1. (944,2662).
2. A help desk for specific questions about the TNM classification is available at http://www.uicc.org/tmn/
Infiltrating urothelial carcinoma

Definition
Infiltrating urothelial carcinoma is defined as a urothelial tumour that invades beyond the basement membrane.

ICD-O code 8120/3

Synonym
Transitional cell carcinoma.

Epidemiology of urothelial bladder cancer
Bladder cancer is the 7th most common cancer worldwide, with an estimated 260,000 new cases occurring each year in men and 76,000 in women (749). Cancer of the urinary bladder accounts for about 3.2% of all cancers worldwide and is considerably more common in males than in females (ratio worldwide is about 3.5:1) (2014). In both sexes, the highest incidence rates of bladder cancer are observed in Western Europe, North America and Australia (2016). The highest incidence rates of bladder cancer in males in 1990s were observed in the following registries: Limburg (Belgium) – 42.5/105, Genoa Province (Italy) – 41.1/105, and Mallorca (Spain) – 39.5/105 (2016). The highest rates in females were noted in Harare (Zimbabwe) – 8.3/105, Scotland (UK) – 8.1/105, North Western England (UK) – 8.0/105, and white population of Connecticut (USA) – 8.0/105. The highest prevalence of bladder cancers in both males and females is observed in North America and in countries of the European Union (2084). In general, the prevalence of bladder tumours in developed countries in approximately 6-times higher compared with that in developing countries.

The most common type of bladder cancer in developed countries is urothelial carcinoma, derived from the uroepithelium, which constitutes more than 90% of bladder cancer cases in USA, France or Italy. However, in other regions (e.g. Eastern and Northern Europe, Africa, Asia) the relative frequency of urothelial carcinoma of the bladder is lower. In general, among all registries included into the 8th volume of "Cancer Incidence in Five Continents" (2016) urothelial carcinoma constitutes 84% of bladder cancer in males and 79% in females. Other types of bladder cancer, i.e. squamous cell carcinoma and adenocarcinoma have much lower relative frequency. In all "Cancer Incidence in Five Continents" (2016) registries squamous cell carcinoma accounts for 1.1% and 2.8% of all bladder cancers in men and women respectively. Adenocarcinoma of the bladder constitutes respectively 1.5% and 1.9% of all bladder tumours worldwide (2016). It is estimated that approximately 70-80% of patients with newly diagnosed bladder cancer present with non-invasive or early invasive (i.e. stage Ta, Tis, or T1).

Etiology of urothelial bladder cancer
Risk factors
There are several known and potential risk factors of bladder cancer. Cigarette smoking and occupational exposure to aromatic amines are the most important among them (1877).

Tobacco smoking
Tobacco smoking is the major established risk factor of bladder cancer. It is estimated that the risk of bladder cancer attributed to tobacco smoking is 66% for men and 30% for women (1158). The risk of bladder cancer in smokers is 2-6 fold that of non-smokers (313,391,1877). The risk increases with increasing duration of smoking, and for those with the longest history of smoking (60 years or more) reaches approximately 6 in men and 5 in women (313). The excess of risk is observed also with increasing intensity of smoking (number of cigarettes per day), reaching maximum of about 3 for those smoking 40 or more cigarettes per day (313). The increase of risk with the increasing duration and intensity of smoking is similar in both sexes (1158) but, some studies indicate higher risk in women than in men at the equivalent level of exposure (391).

Fig. 2.01 Estimates of the age-standardized incidence rates of bladder cancer in males, adjusted to the world standard age distribution (ASR). From Globocan 2000 (748).
The risk of bladder cancer goes down after stopping smoking, and 15 years cessation tends to be approximately that of non-smokers (1158). The decrease of risk after cessation is similar in both sexes (391). Glutathione S-transferase M1 (GSTM1) null status is associated with a modest increase in the risk of bladder cancer (700).

**Occupational exposure**
Bladder cancer is associated with a number of occupations or occupational exposures. The first such association was observed in 1895 by Rehn, who reported high rates of bladder cancer among men employed in the aniline dye industry (617). Subsequent research among dyestuffs workers identified the aromatic amines benzidine and 2-naphthylamine, and possibly 1-naphthylamine, as bladder carcinogens (1150). It has been estimated that contact with occupational carcinogens causes up to 25% of all bladder tumours (2025).

**Phenacetin**
Several epidemiological studies indicate that chronic abuse of analgesics containing phenacetin greatly enhance the risk of developing urothelial cancer of the renal pelvis, ureter and bladder. The relative risk has been estimated in the range of 2.4 to more than 6 (1150). Early cases have been reported from Scandinavia (253, 460), Switzerland (1729) and Australia (1668).

**Medicinal drugs**
The cytostatic agent, cyclophosphamide, has long been associated with the development of leukemia and lymphoma. In addition, treatment with cyclophosphamide has been reported to be associated with an increased risk of squamous cell carcinomas and sarcomas, especially leiomyosarcomas (1150, 2577). Similarly, chlorophenazine is associated with the development of bladder cancer (2606).

**Chronic infections**
Chronic cystitis caused by *Schistosoma haematobium* is an established cause of bladder cancer. The resultant bladder tumours are usually squamous cells carcinomas. Some authors suggested association between bladder cancer and urinary tract infections and urinary tract stones.

The underlying mechanism may lead to chronic irritation of the bladder epithelium, which may increase bladder cancer risk.

**Arsenic**
Several studies showed that use of drinking water containing chlorination by-products or contaminated by arsenic may increase risk of bladder cancer (367, 1117, 1150, 2444). An IARC Monographs Working Group reviewed in 2004 the relevant epidemiological studies and concluded that arsenic in drinking-water is carcinogenic to humans (Group 1) and that there is sufficient evidence that it causes urinary bladder cancer. Key evidence came from ecological studies in Chile and Taiwan (China) where large populations were exposed (1157).

**Coffee**
There is no clear evidence of carcinogenic effect of coffee or caffeine in experimental animals (1151), but some epidemiological studies in humans showed elevated risk in coffee drinkers as compared with non-coffee drinkers (1027). A recent study showed increased risk of bladder cancer caused by coffee drinking only in never smokers, while no increase of risk was observed in ever smokers (2840).

**Artificial sweeteners**
There is no convincing evidence that artificial sweeteners (such as saccharin) play a role in the etiology of bladder cancer (1877). The IARC currently classifies saccharin in group 3, i.e. not classifiable as to its carcinogenicity to humans (1155).

**Clinical features**
**Signs and symptoms**
The type and severity of clinical signs and symptoms of infiltrating urothelial carcinoma depends on the extent and location of the tumour. Most patients with urothelial tumours present with at least microscopic hematuria (1718). The most common presenting symptom of bladder cancer is painless gross hematuria which occurs in 85% of patients (2713). Subsequent clotting and
painful micturition may occur. In case of large tumours bladder capacity may be reduced resulting in frequency. Tumours located at the bladder neck or covering a large area of the bladder may lead to irritative symptoms, i.e. dysuria, urgency and frequency. Similar symptoms may be present in the case of extensive carcinoma in situ. Tumours infiltrating the ureteral orifice may lead to hydroureter. Hydronephrosis may result but may go clinically unnoticed if obstruction develops slowly. In case of a single kidney or bilateral obstruction anuria and renal insufficiency result.

In case of suspected upper urinary tract tumour radiological imaging (intravenous urogram or computed tomography) or endoscopic examination is advised (1405). Approximately two thirds of the tumours are located in the distal ureter (146). Standard treatment for upper tract tumours is nephroureterectomy including the ureteral orifice (25), which recently is also performed laparoscopically (879). Primary infiltrating urothelial tumours of the urethra are rare. Conversely, approximately 15% of patients with carcinoma in situ of the bladder present with prostatic urethral involvement (1907). Occasionally, recurrent tumour is found in the urethral stump after cystectomy. Bloody discharge from the urethra requires endoscopic examination and surgical resection if tumour is found.

Imaging

Various imaging modalities are used not only for detection but also for staging of infiltrating urothelial carcinoma. They include ultrasound, intravenous urography (IVU), computed tomography (CT) and magnetic resonance imaging (MRI). Transabdominal ultrasonography of the bladder is quick, non-invasive, inexpensive and available in most institutions. However, staging accuracy is less than 70% for infiltrating bladder tumours (598). Sensitivity reaches only 63%, yet with a specificity of 99% (554). There is a high false negative rate for ultrasound examination because of tumour location, obesity of the patient or postoperative changes. Transurethral ultrasonography may increase accuracy to >95% for T2 and T3 bladder tumours (1357). Endoureteric sonographic evaluation of ureteral and renal pelvic neoplasms is technically feasible (1515). However, as endoluminal sonography is invasive and examiner dependent it is not routinely used. Iliac lymph nodes cannot be assessed reliably on ultrasound.

While IVU is reliable in diagnosing intraluminal processes in ureter, pelvis and – with lesser accuracy – in bladder, it fails to detect the extent of extramural tumour. In addition IVU misses many extraluminal pathologic processes (such as renal mass) and, therefore, has increasingly been replaced by CT and MRI (96). In most institutions CT is used as a primary staging tool as it is more accessible and more cost effective than MRI. However, both CT and MRI scanning often fail to differentiate between post-transurethral resection oedema and tumour (168). Staging accuracy of CT has been described in the range of 55% for urothelial carcinoma in the urinary bladder (1997). Understaging of lymph node metastases in up to 40% and overstaging 6% of the cases are the major causes of error. Spiral CT has increased accuracy as breathing artefacts are diminished. Enhanced computing methods bear the potential to improve accuracy by transforming data into three dimensional images allowing for "virtual" endoscopy (765). MRI appears to be somewhat better to assess the depth of intramural invasion and extravesical tumour growth but does not exceed 83% (2454).

Unlike in other tumours diagnostic accuracy of positron emission tomography (PET) in patients with invasive carcinoma of the bladder is poor (1481).
Tumour spread and staging

**Urinary bladder**

**T category**

Cystoscopy provides a limited role in the staging process (468,1085,2302). Transurethral resection (TURB) of all visible lesions down to the base is required for accurate assessment of depth of tumour invasion. pT categorization in TURB allows for recognition of pT1 and pT2 disease but the definitive categorization requires examination of the cystectomy specimen. Tumour infiltrating muscle is not equivalent to muscularis propria invasion as small slender fascicles of muscle are frequently present in lamina propria (muscularis mucosae) (2203). Tumour infiltrating the adipose tissue is not always indicative of extravesical extension as fat may be normally present in all layers of the bladder wall (2069). The impact of additional random biopsies remains unclear (751). In case of positive urine cytology without a visible lesion or evidence of upper urinary tract tumours random biopsies from different areas of the bladder wall are taken to detect Tis bladder cancer. Re-biopsy 1-6 weeks after the primary resection is most often performed in large pTa and all pT1 tumours (411,540, 645,1332,2323). The role of intravenous pyelography for detecting simultaneous tumours of the upper urinary tract (UUT) and/or ureteral obstruction is controversial (63,901). The accuracy of imaging techniques (CT, MRI, PET) for determining the T-category is limited (234,394,1050,1997,2402, 2651,2864). Bimanual palpation to diagnose organ-exceeding tumours has lost its impact.

**N category**

The impact of CT and MRI (352,2740, 2746) has been investigated in numerous studies, however, sensitivity and specificity of these techniques remains limited. Nevertheless, lymph node enlargement is highly predictive of metastatic disease. The use of CT-guided needle biopsy of lymph nodes has been reported (239). Pelvic lymph node dissection up to the aortic bifurcation represents the state-of-art procedure. Furthermore, a potential therapeutic impact has been assigned to this procedure (2102,2732,2733). Modifications, i.e. sentinel lymph node resection or laparoscopic lymph node dissection for N-staging are considered experimental (686,2387).

**M category**

In muscle-invasive tumours lung X-ray and exclusion of liver metastases by imaging (ultrasound, CT, MRI) are required. Skeletal scintigraphy for the detection of bone metastases should be performed in symptomatic patients. In T1 disease, M-staging is recommended before cystectomy.

**Upper urinary tract tumours**

**T category**

T-staging of tumours of the upper urinary tract tumours is performed after radical surgery in the vast majority of cases or after endoscopical tumour resection. Imaging procedures (CT, MRI) may be of value (838,2089). To identify simultaneous bladder tumours cystoscopy of these patients is mandatory (99,319).

**N category**

N-staging is performed by imaging techniques (CT, MRI) and by lymph node dissection (1349,1747,1750).

**M category**

Because of similarities with bladder tumours (552,1137), M-staging in upper urinary tract tumours follows the same rules.

**Prostatic and urethral urothelial tumours**

**T category**

T-staging of urothelial tumours of the prostate ducts or urethra is performed after biopsy or after radical surgery. Imaging procedures (CT, MRI) may be helpful (771). Because of the coincidence of simultaneous bladder tumours cystoscopy of these patients is mandatory (99,119).

**N category**

N-staging is performed by imaging techniques (CT, MRI) or by lymph node dissection (542). Specifically for meatal or distal urethral tumours the inguinal region must be considered.

**M category**

In general, M-staging in urothelial tumours of the prostate or urethra follows the same rules as in bladder tumours.

**Macroscopy**

Infiltrative carcinomas grossly span a range from papillary, polypoid, nodular, solid, ulcerative or transmural diffuse growth. They may be solitary or multifocal. The remaining mucosa may be nor-

---

Fig. 2.04 Invasive urothelial carcinoma. A Papillary and invasive bladder carcinoma. B Invasive urothelial carcinoma with infiltration of the muscular bladder wall. C Invasive urothelial carcinoma with deep infiltration of the bladder wall. D Ulcerative carcinoma. Cystectomy specimen, ulcerative gross type of carcinoma.
mal or erythematous which sometimes represents the microscopic areas of carcinoma in situ.

**Histopathology**

The histology of infiltrating urothelial carcinomas is variable [80,293,944]. Most of pT1 cancers are papillary, low or high grade, whereas most pT2-T4 carcinomas are non-papillary and high grade. These carcinomas are graded as low grade and high grade depending upon the degree of nuclear anaplasia and some architectural abnormalities (706, 1548, 1798). Some cases may show relatively bland cytology [2896]. The most important element in pathologic evaluation of urothelial cancer is recognition of the presence and extent of invasion [293]. In early invasive urothelial carcinomas (pT1), foci of invasion are characterized by nests, clusters, or single cells within the papillary cores and/or lamina propria. It is recommended that the extent of lamina propria invasion in pT1 tumours should be stated [706]. The depth of lamina propria invasion is regarded as a prognostic parameter in pT1 cancer. Morphologic criteria useful in assessing of lamina propria invasion include the presence of desmoplastic stromal response, tumour cells within the retraction spaces, and paradoxical differentiation (invasive nests of cells with abundant eosinophilic cytoplasm at the advancing edge of infiltration [2117]). Recognition of invasion may be problematic because of tangential sectioning, thermal and mechanical injury, marked inflammatory infiltrate obscuring neoplastic cells and inverted or broad front growth (78). Thermal artefact can also hamper the interpretation of muscularis propria invasion. The histology of infiltrative urothelial carcinoma has no specific features and shows infiltrating cohesive nests of cells with moderate to abundant amphophilic cytoplasm and large hyperchromatic nuclei. In larger nests, palisading of nuclei may be seen at the edges of the nests. The nucleus is typically pleomorphic and often has irregular contours with angular profiles. Nucleoli are highly variable in number and appearance with some cells containing single or multiple small nucleoli and others having large eosinophilic nucleoli. Foci of marked pleomorphism may be seen, with bizarre and multinuclear tumour cells (293). Mitotic figures are common, with numerous abnormal forms. The invasive nests usually induce a desmoplastic stromal reaction which is occasionally pronounced and may mimic a malignant spindle cell component, a feature known as pseudosarcomatous stromal reaction [1555]. In most cases, the stroma contains a lymphocytic infiltrate with a variable number of plasma cells. The inflammation is usually mild to moderate and focal, although it may be severe, dense, and widespread. Neutrophils and eosinophils are rarely prominent. Retraction clefts are often present around the nests of carcinoma cells, mimicking vascular invasion. It is important to be aware of this feature in order to avoid misinterpretation as vascular invasion. Foci of squamous and glandular differentiation are common, and should be reported [1554,2177,2276]. Intraepithelial neoplasia including carcinoma in situ is common in the adjacent urothelium (1547,1552). Occasionally, mucoid cytoplasmic inclusions may be present.

**Histologic variants**

Urothelial carcinoma has a propensity for divergent differentiation with the most common being squamous followed by glandular. Virtually the whole spectrum of bladder cancer variants may be seen in variable proportions accompanying otherwise typical urothelial carcinoma. Divergent differentiation frequently parallels high grade and high stage urothelial cancer. When small cell differentiation is present, even focally, it portends a poor prognosis and has different therapeutic ramifications, and hence should be diagnosed as small cell carcinoma.

**Infiltrating urothelial carcinoma with squamous differentiation**

Squamous differentiation, defined by the presence of intercellular bridges or keratinization, occurs in 21% of urothelial carcinomas of the bladder, and in 44% of tumours of the renal pelvis [1554,1637]. Its frequency increases with grade and stage [1554]. Detailed histologic maps of urothelial carcinoma with squamous differentiation have shown that the proportion of the squamous component may vary considerably, with some cases having urothelial carcinoma in situ as the only urothelial component [2276]. The diagnosis of squamous cell carcinoma is reserved for pure lesions without any associated urothelial component, including urothelial carcinoma in situ [2177]. Tumours with any identifiable urothelial element are classified as urothelial carcinoma with squamous differentiation [1554,2177] and an estimate of the percentage of squamous component should be provided. Squamous differentiation may show basaloid or clear cell features. Cytokeratin 14 and L1 antigen have been reported as immunohistochemical markers of squamous differentiation [1025, 2655]. Uroplakins, are expressed in urothelial carcinoma and not in squamous differentiation [2848]. The clinical significance of squamous differentiation remains uncertain, but seems to be an unfavourable prognostic
feature in such patients undergoing radical cystectomy, possibly, because of its association with high grade tumours [336]. Squamous differentiation was predictive of a poor response to radiation therapy and possibly also to systemic chemotherapy [336,1637,2276].

_Infiltrating urothelial carcinoma with glandular differentiation_

Glandular differentiation is less common than squamous differentiation and may be present in about 6% of urothelial carcinomas of the bladder [1554]. Glandular differentiation is defined as the presence of true glandular spaces within the tumour. These may be tubular or enteric glands with mucin secretion. A colloid-mucinous pattern characterized by nests of cells “floating” in extracellular mucin occasionally with signet ring cells may be present [1554]. Pseudoglandular spaces caused by necrosis or artefact should not be considered evidence of glandular differentiation. Cytoplasmic mucin containing cells are present in 14-63% of typical urothelial carcinoma and are not considered to represent glandular differentiation [633]. The diagnosis of adenocarcinoma is reserved for pure tumours [2177]. A tumour with mixed glandular and urothelial differentiation is classified as urothelial carcinoma with glandular differentiation [923] and an estimate of the percentage of glandular component should be provided. The expression of MUC5AC-apomucin may be useful as immunohistochemical marker of glandular differentiation in urothelial tumours [1408].

![Fig. 2.07 A,B Infiltrative urothelial carcinoma. Early invasion not reaching muscularis mucosae (pT1a).](image1)

![Fig. 2.08 A,B Infiltrative urothelial carcinoma. The infiltration of lamina propria goes beyond the muscularis mucosae (pT1b).](image2)

![Fig. 2.09 Infiltrative urothelial carcinoma. A Invasive urothelial carcinoma grade 3. B Islands of high grade urothelial carcinoma extending through the muscularis propria (detrusor muscle).](image3)
The clinical significance of glandular differentiation and mucin positivity in urothelial carcinoma remains uncertain [1528].

**Nested variant**

The nested variant of urothelial carcinoma is an aggressive neoplasm with less than 50 reported cases [639, 1109, 1848, 2562, 2896]. There is a marked male predominance [639], and 70% of patients died 4-40 months after diagnosis, in spite of therapy [1109]. This rare pattern of urothelial carcinoma was first described as a tumour with a "deceptively benign" appearance that closely resembles Brunn nests infiltrating the lamina propria. Some nests have small tubular lumens [2562, 2896]. Nuclei generally show little or no atypia, but invariably the tumour contains foci of unequivocal anaplastic cells exhibiting enlarged nucleoli and coarse nuclear chromatin [639, 1848]. This feature is most apparent in deeper aspects of the tumour [1848].

Useful features in recognizing this lesion as malignant are the tendency for increasing cellular anaplasia in the deeper aspects of the lesion, its infiltrative nature, and the frequent presence of muscle invasion. The differential diagnosis of the nested variant of urothelial carcinoma includes prominent Brunn nests, cystitis cystica and glandularis, inverted papilloma, nephrogenic metaplasia, carcinoid tumour, paraganglionic tissue and paragangioma [639, 1109, 1848, 2562, 2896]. The presence of deep invasion is most useful in distinguishing carcinoma from benign proliferations, and the nuclear atypia, which is occasionally present is also of value. Closely packed and irregularly distributed small tumour cells favour carcinoma. Inverted papilloma lacks a nested architecture. Nephrogenic metaplasia typically has a mixed pattern, including tubular, papillary, and other components, and only rarely has deep muscle invasion [639].

The nested variant of carcinoma may mimic paraganglioma, but the prominent vascular network of paraganglioma, which surrounds individual nests, is not usually present in nested carcinoma.

**Microcystic variant**

Occasionally urothelial carcinomas show a striking cystic pattern with cysts ranging from microscopic up to 1-2 mm in diameter. The cysts are round to oval, sometimes elongated and may contain necrotic material or pale pink secretions. The cyst lining may be absent, flattened or urothelial and may show the differentiation towards mucinous cells. The differential diagnosis therefore includes urothelial carcinoma with gland like lumina, as well as benign processes like cystitis cystica, cystitis glandularis or even nephrogenic adenoma. The pattern should be separated from the nested variant of urothelial carcinoma with tubular differentiation. Urothelial carcinoma

---

**Fig. 2.10 A,B** Nested cell variant of urothelial carcinoma of the urinary bladder.

**Fig. 2.11 A, B** Infiltrative urothelial carcinoma. Nested variant.
with microcystic pattern is unrelated to primary adenocarcinoma of the urinary bladder (656,1480,2891).

**Micropapillary variant**

Micropapillary bladder carcinoma is a distinct variant of urothelial carcinoma that resembles papillary serous carcinoma of the ovary, and approximately 60 cases were reported in the literature (81,1228,1558,1622,1941,2876). There is a male predominance and patients age range from fifth to the ninth decade with a mean age of 66 years. The most common presenting symptom is hematuria. Histologically, micropapillary growth pattern is almost always associated with conventional urothelial carcinoma or rarely with adenocarcinoma. The micropapillary pattern exhibits two distinct morphologic features. Slender-delicate fine papillary and filiform processes, often with a central vascular core, are observed on the surface of the tumours: on cross sections they exhibit a glomeruloid appearance. In contrast, the invasive portion is characterized by tiny nests of cells or slender papillae, which are contained within tissue retraction spaces that simulate lymphatic spaces. However, in most cases vascular/lymphatic invasion is present. The individual cells of micropapillary carcinoma show nuclei with prominent nucleoli and irregular distribution of the chromatin. Also, the cytoplasm is abundant, eosinophilic or clear, and mitotic figures range from few to numerous. Although the nuclear grade is frequently high, a few micropapillary carcinomas may appear deceptive-low grade (81).

Immunohistochemical studies in one large series disclosed immunoreactivity of the micropapillary carcinoma in 20 of 20 cases for EMA, cytokeratin (CK) 7, CK 20, and Leu M1. CEA was positive in 13 of 20 cases (1228). Other markers including CA-125 antigen, B72.3, BerEp4, placental alkaline phosphatase immunoreacted in less than one third of the cases (1228). Psammoma bodies are infrequent. The tumours are invariably muscle invasive and this histology is often retained in the histology of metastases. Image analysis shows aneuploidy. Micropapillary carcinoma is a high grade, high stage variant of urothelial cancer with high incidence of metastases and morbidity. The presence of a micropapillary surface component or lamina propria invasive tumour without muscularis propria invasion in the specimen should prompt suggestion for rebiopsy because of the high association of muscularis propria invasion. Awareness of the micropapillary histology is important when dealing with metastases of unknown primary. Urothelial carcinoma with micropapillary component must be considered as a primary especially in males and women with normal gynecologic examination (81,1228).

**Lymphoepithelioma-like carcinoma**

Carcinoma that histologically resembles lymphoepithelioma of the nasopharynx has recently been described in the urinary bladder, with fewer than 40 cases reported (1106,1553). These tumours are more common in men than in women (10:3, ratio) and occur in late adulthood (range: 52-81 years, mean 69 years). Most patients present with hematuria and are stage T2-T3 at diagnosis (1106,
The etiopathogenesis of this tumour is unknown, although it is suspected that it originates from modified urothelial cells, that are possibly derived from basal (stem) cells [1106]. Hybridization with Epstein-Barr virus encoded RNA has been reported to be consistently negative in different series (82,973,1106,1553). The tumour is solitary and usually involves the dome, posterior wall, or trigone, often with a sessile growth pattern. Lymphoepithelioma-like carcinoma may be pure, predominant or focally admixed with typical urothelial carcinoma, or in some cases with squamous cell carcinoma or adenocarcinoma [1106,1553]. The proportion of lymphoepithelioma-like carcinoma histology should be provided in tumours with mixed histology. Histologically, the tumour is composed of nests, sheets, and cords of undifferentiated cells with large pleomorphic nuclei and prominent nucleoli. The cytoplasmic borders are poorly defined imparting a syncytial appearance. The background consists of a prominent lymphoid stroma that includes T and B lymphocytes, plasma cells, histiocytes, and occasional neutrophils or eosinophils, the latter being prominent in rare cases. Carcinoma in situ elsewhere in the bladder is rarely present.

The epithelial cells of this tumour stain with several cytokeratin (CK) markers as follows: AE1/AE3, CK8, CK 7, and they are rarely positive for CK20 [1106,1553]. In some cases, it is possible to overlook the malignant cells in the background of inflamed bladder wall and misdiagnose the condition as florid chronic cystitis (1553). The major differential diagnostic considerations are poorly differentiated urothelial carcinoma with lymphoid stroma; poorly differentiated squamous cell carcinoma, and lymphoma [1553]. The presence of recognizable urothelial or squamous cell carcinoma does not exclude lymphoepithelioma-like carcinoma; rather, the diagnosis is based on finding areas typical of lymphoepithelioma-like carcinoma reminiscent of that in the nasopharynx. Differentiation from lymphoma may be difficult, but the presence of a syncytial pattern of large malignant cells with a dense polymorphous lymphoid background is an important clue [1553]. Most reported cases of the urinary bladder had a relatively favourable prognosis when pure or predominant, but when lymphoepithelioma-like carcinoma is focally present in an otherwise urothelial carcinoma, these patients behave like patients with conventional urothelial carcinoma alone of the same grade and stage [1106,1553]. Some examples of lymphoepithelioma-like carcinoma have been described in the ureter and the renal pelvis (820,2224). This tumour, thus far has been found to be responsive to chemotherapy when it is encountered in its pure form (82,623). Experience at one institution has shown a complete response to chemotherapy and transurethral resection of the bladder (82,623). Another series of nine patients treated with a combination of transurethral resection, partial or complete cystectomy, and radiotherapy disclosed four patients without evidence of disease, three who died of their disease and two who died of other causes [1106].

**Lymphoma-like and plasmacytoid variants**

The lymphoma-like and plasmacytoid variants of urothelial carcinoma are those in which the malignant cells resemble those of malignant lymphoma or plasma-cytoma (1618,2272,2571,2933,2949). Less than 10 cases have been reported. The histologic features of the lymphoma-like and plasmacytoid variants of urothelial carcinoma are characterized by the presence of single malignant cells in a loose or myxoid stroma. The tumour cells have clear or eosinophilic cytoplasm and eccentrically placed, enlarged hyperchromatic nuclei with small nucleoli. Almost all of the reported cases have had a component of high grade urothelial carcinoma in addition to the single malignant cells. In some of the cases, the single-cell component was predominant on the initial biopsy, leading to the differential diagnosis of lymphoma/plasmacytoma. The tumour cells stain with cytokeratin (CK) cocktail, CK 7 and (in some cases) CK 20 (2571). Immunohistochemical stains for lymphoid markers have consistently been reported as negative. Each of these variants of urothelial carcinoma may cause a significant differential diagnostic dilemma, especially in cases in which it constitutes the predominant or
exclusive component in a small biopsy sample. The importance of recognizing these variants lies in not mistaking them as a lymphoma or plasmacytoma. Limited information is available about the outcome of patients with these variants of urothelial carcinoma. Of 6 cases reported by Tamboli et al. (2571) 4 died of their disease, one died post-operatively and one is alive without evidence of disease.

Sarcomatoid variant (with/without heterologous elements)
The term sarcomatoid variant of urothelial carcinoma should be used for all biphasic malignant neoplasms exhibiting morphologic and/or immunohistochemical evidence of epithelial and mesenchymal differentiation (with the presence or absence of heterologous elements acknowledged in the diagnosis). There is considerable confusion and disagreement in the literature regarding nomenclature and histogenesis of these tumours. In some series, both carcinosarcoma and sarcomatoid carcinoma are included as “sarcomatoid carcinoma” (2175). In others they are regarded as separate entities. The mean age is 66 years (range, 50-77 years old) and most patients present with hematuria (1555,2175). A previous history of carcinoma treated by radiation or the exposition to cyclophosphamide therapy is common (1551). Rare examples of carcinosarcoma and sarcomatoid carcinomas have been described in the ureter and the renal pelvis (1549). The gross appearance is characteristically “sarcoma-like”, dull grey with infiltrative margins. The tumours are often polypoid with large intraluminal masses. Microscopically, sarcomatoid carcinoma is composed of urothelial, glandular or small cell component showing variable degrees of differentiation (1555). A small subset of sarcomatoid carcinoma may have a prominent myxoid stroma (1238). The mesenchymal component most frequently observed is an undifferentiated high grade spindle cell neoplasm. The most common heterologous element is osteosarcoma followed by chondrosarcoma, rhabdomyosarcoma, leiomyosarcoma, liposarcoma angiosarcoma or multiple types of heterologous differentiation may be present (957,1238,1549,1555,2175). By immunohistochemistry, epithelial elements react with cytokeratins, whereas stromal elements react with vimentin or specific markers corresponding to the mesenchymal differentiation. The sarcomatoid phenotype retains the epithelial nature of the cells by immunohistochemistry or electronmicroscopy (1549,1555). Recent molecular studies, strongly argue for a monoclonal origin of both components (957).

The cytological atypia of sarcomatoid carcinoma excludes non-neoplastic lesions such as the postoperative spindle cell nodule and inflammatory pseudotumour (1161,1550). Sarcomatoid carcinoma should be distinguished from the rare carcinoma with metaplastic, benign-appearing bone or cartilage in the stroma or those showing other pseudosarcomatous stromal reactions.

Nodal and distant organ metastases at diagnosis are common (957,1555,1960,2175) and 70% of patients died of cancer at 1 to 48 months (mean 17 months) (1555).

Urothelial carcinoma with giant cells
High grade urothelial carcinoma may contain epithelial tumour giant cells or the tumour may appear undifferentiated resembling giant cell carcinoma of the lung. This variant is very infrequent. It must be distinguished from occasional cases showing giant cells (osteoclastic or foreign body type) in the stroma or urothelial carcinoma showing trophoblastic differentiation. In some cases the giant cell reaction is so extensive that it may mimic giant cell tumour of the bone (2948).

Fig. 2.15 A Infiltrating urothelial carcinoma of the bladder, plasmocytoid variant. B Plasmocytoid variant of urothelial carcinoma of the urinary bladder.

Fig. 2.16 A Infiltrative urothelial carcinoma. Sarcomatoid variant without heterologous elements showing spindle cell morphology. B Infiltrating urothelial carcinoma of the bladder. Sarcomatoid variant with heterologous smooth muscle elements. C Immunohistochemical expression of cytokeratin AE1/AE3 in a case of sarcomatoid carcinoma of the urinary bladder (same case as in panel A). D Immunohistochemical expression of smooth muscle actin of the sarcomatoid carcinoma shown in panel B.
Urothelial carcinoma with trophoblastic differentiation

Trophoblastic differentiation in urothelial carcinoma occurs at different levels. High grade invasive urothelial carcinomas may express ectopic human chorionic gonadotropin (HCG) and other placental glycoproteins at the immunohistochemical level only or may contain numerous syncytiotrophoblastic giant cells [365, 656, 925, 2891]. Very rarely, choriocarcinomatous differentiation has been reported.

Clear cell variant

The clear cell variant of urothelial carcinoma is defined by a clear cell pattern with glycogen-rich cytoplasm [1365, 1954]. The clear cell pattern may be focal or extensive and awareness of this pattern is important in differential diagnosis with clear cell adenocarcinoma of the urinary bladder and metastatic carcinoma from the kidney and prostate. The pattern may be seen in typical papillary or in situ lesions, but is relatively more common in poorly differentiated urothelial carcinomas.

Lipid-cell variant

Very infrequently urothelial carcinomas contain abundant lipid in which lipid distended cells mimic signet ring cell adenocarcinoma [1798]. The differential diagnosis is typical liposarcoma and signet ring cell carcinoma.

Undifferentiated carcinoma

This category contains tumours that cannot be otherwise classified. In our experience, they are extremely rare. Earlier the literature has included small cell carcinoma, giant cell carcinoma, and lymphoepithelioma-like carcinoma in this category, but these tumours are now recognized as specific tumour variants [656, 1553]. Large cell undifferentiated carcinoma as in the lung is rare in the urinary tract, and those with neuroendocrine features should be recognized as a specific tumour variant [2816].

Genetic susceptibility

Urothelial carcinoma is not considered to be a familial disease. However numerous reports have described families with multiple cases [1313, 1669]. There is strong evidence for an increased risk of ureteral and renal pelvic urothelial carcinomas, but not bladder cancers, in families with hereditary nonpolyposis colon cancer [2411, 2789]. In addition several epidemiological studies showed that urothelial carcinomas have a familial component with a 1.5 to 2-fold increased risk among first-degree relatives of patients [23, 905, 1312, 1387]. The only constitutional genetic aberration demonstrated so far in a family with urothelial carcinomas in two generation was a t(5;20)(p15;q11) balanced translocation [2336]. No chro-
mosomal alterations were found in 30 additional families with at least 2 affected individuals [22]. Interestingly, patients with sporadic urothelial carcinomas revealed a higher mutagen sensitivity than controls whereas patients with hereditary bladder cancer demonstrated no increased mutagen sensitivity [21]. A small increase in bladder cancer risk was demonstrated for polymorphic variants of several detoxifying enzymes, like NAT2 and GSTM1 [700,1624].

**Somatic genetics**

The genetic studies to date have used tumours classified according to WHO Tumours Classification (1973) and further studies are underway to link available genetic information to the current classification. It is assumed that invasive urothelial cancers are mostly derived from either non-invasive high grade papillary urothelial carcinoma (pTaG3) or urothelial carcinoma in situ. On the genetic level invasively growing urothelial cancer (stage pT1-4) is highly different from low grade non-invasive papillary tumours (Papillary Urothelial Neoplasm of Low Malignant Potential, Non-Invasive Low Grade Papillary Urothelial Carcinoma).

**Chromosomal abnormalities**

Invasively growing urothelial bladder cancer is characterized by presence of a high number of genetic alterations involving multiple different chromosomal regions. Studies using comparative genomic hybridization (CGH) have described an average of 7-10 alterations in invasive bladder cancer [2188,2189,2191,2418,2419]. The most frequently observed gains and losses of chromosomal regions are separately summarized for cytogenetic, CGH, and LOH (loss of heterozygosity). Taken together, the data highlight losses of 2q, 5q, 8p, 9p, 9q, 10q, 11p, 18q and the Y chromosome as well as gains of 1q, 5p, 8q, and 17q as most consistent cytogenetic changes in these tumours. The large size of most aberrations detected by CGH or cytogenetics makes
it difficult to identify genes leading to a selective growth advantage. The most important genes for bladder cancer development and progression remain to be discovered. Importantly, co-amplification and simultaneous overexpression of multiple adjacent oncogenes is often seen. For example, amplification of CCND1 at 11q13 can be accompanied by amplification of FGF4/FGF3 in 88% (R. Simon, personal communication). MDM2 amplification at 12q15 is accompanied by CDK4 amplification in 11% (2422), and HER2 amplification at 17q23 includes TOP2A in 15%. Simultaneous overexpression of two or more adjacent genes may provide cells with a significant growth advantage.

**Oncogenes**

Her2/neu is a transmembrane receptor tyrosine kinase without a known ligand. Its activation occurs through interaction with other members of the EGFR gene family. HER2 has regained considerable interest as the protein is the molecular target of trastuzumab (Herceptin®) therapy in breast cancer. HER2 is amplified in 10-20% and overexpressed in 10-50% of invasively growing bladder cancers (225,489,836,914,1509,1527,1708,1974,2152,2309). This makes bladder cancer the tumour entity with the highest frequency of HER2 overexpression, in contrast to breast cancer, where HER2 overexpression is almost always due to gene amplification, the majority of HER2 positive bladder cancers are not amplified. The reason for Her2 overexpression is unknown in these tumours. Amplifications or deletions of the adjacent topoisomerase 2 alpha (TOP2A) are present in about 23% of HER2 amplified cases (2417). TOP2A is the target of anthracyclines. Thus, the anatomy of the 17q23 amplicon may also influence the response to cytotoxic therapy regimens.

H-ras is the only member of the ras gene family with known importance in urinary bladder cancer (279,1397). H-ras mutations are almost always confined to specific alterations within the codons 12, 13, and 61 (1484). Depending on the method of detection, H-ras mutations have been reported in up to 45% of bladder cancers, without clear cut associations to tumour stage or grade (395,533,772,1339,1341,1980).

**Table 2.02**

Cytogenetic changes in pT1-4 urothelial carcinoma of the urinary bladder.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Chromosomal location</th>
<th>Frequency of alteration by Karyo-typing1</th>
<th>CGH2</th>
<th>LOH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1p-</td>
<td>18%</td>
<td>n.a.</td>
<td>20%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1q+</td>
<td>11%</td>
<td>37-54%</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2p+</td>
<td>2%</td>
<td>8-30%</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2q-</td>
<td>13%</td>
<td>17-30%</td>
<td>58%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3p+</td>
<td>4%</td>
<td>2-9%</td>
<td>23%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3q+</td>
<td>7%</td>
<td>7-24%</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4p-</td>
<td>7%</td>
<td>8-21%</td>
<td>22%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4q-</td>
<td>4%</td>
<td>10-30%</td>
<td>26%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5p+</td>
<td>20%</td>
<td>24-25%</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5q-</td>
<td>9%</td>
<td>16-30%</td>
<td>6-50%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6p+</td>
<td>7%</td>
<td>16-24%</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6q-</td>
<td>18%</td>
<td>19%</td>
<td>27%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7p+</td>
<td>13%</td>
<td>20-23%</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8p-</td>
<td>16%</td>
<td>29%</td>
<td>18-83%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8q+</td>
<td>11%</td>
<td>37-54%</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9p-</td>
<td>22%</td>
<td>31-47%</td>
<td>33-82%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9q-</td>
<td>27%</td>
<td>23-47%</td>
<td>43-90%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10p+</td>
<td>4%</td>
<td>13-19%</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10q-</td>
<td>11%</td>
<td>18-28%</td>
<td>39-45%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11p-</td>
<td>11%</td>
<td>24-43%</td>
<td>9-72%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11q-</td>
<td>9%</td>
<td>22-34%</td>
<td>17-30%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12p+</td>
<td>4%</td>
<td>4-30%</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12q+</td>
<td>9%</td>
<td>14-30%</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13q-</td>
<td>18%</td>
<td>19-29%</td>
<td>15-32%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17p+</td>
<td>2%</td>
<td>19-24%</td>
<td>32-57%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17q+</td>
<td>4%</td>
<td>29-49%</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18q-</td>
<td>4%</td>
<td>13-30%</td>
<td>36-51%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20q+</td>
<td>7%</td>
<td>22-28%</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Y</td>
<td>11%</td>
<td>15-37%</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1 Average frequency from 45 bladder cancers from references (131,132,148,216,886,889,1368,1731,2030,2289,2441,263 9,2709,2710).

2 Only large studies on invasive tumours (pT1-pT4; >50 analyzed tumours) included. n.a. = not analyzed.

The epidermal growth factor receptor (EGFR) is another member of the class I receptor family. EGFR is a transmembrane tyrosine kinase acting as a receptor for several ligands including epidermal growth factor (EGF) and transforming growth factor alpha. EGFR also serves as a therapeutic target for several drugs including small inhibitory molecules and antibodies. EGFR is amplified in 3-5% and overexpressed in 30-50% of invasively growing bladder cancers (217,457,914,1510,1690,2305,2844).

Cyclin dependent kinases (CDKs) and their regulatory subunits, the cyclins, are important promoters of the cell cycle. The cyclin D1 gene (CCND1) located at 11q13 is one of the most frequently amplified and overexpressed oncogenes in bladder cancer. About 10-20% of bladder cancers show gene amplification (322,983,2114,2308), and overexpression has been reported in 30-50% of tumours (1464,1991,2371,2394,2762). Some investigators found associations between CCND1 expression and tumour recurrence and progression or patient survival (1984,2371,2394), but these data were not confirmed by others (1517,2540,2762).

The MDM2 gene, located at 12q14.3-q15, codes for more than 40 different splice variants, only two of which interact with TP53 and thereby inhibit its ability to activate transcription (173). Conversely, the transcription of MDM2 is induced by wild type TP53. In normal cells this autoregulatory feedback loop regulates TP53 activity and MDM2 expression. MDM2 also promotes TP53 protein degradation, making MDM2 overexpression an alternate mechanism for TP53 inactivation. MDM2 amplification is frequent in human sarcomas (1270), but it occurs in only 4-6% of invasively growing bladder cancers (983,2422). MDM2 amplification was unrelated to patient prognosis in one study (2422). Detectable MDM2 protein expression has been reported in 10-40% of bladder cancers, but there is disagreement about associations to tumour stage and grade between the studies (1172,1206,1358,1495,2067,2068,2330,2390).

**Tumour suppressor genes**

Genes that provide a growth advantage to affected cells in case of reduced
The TP53 gene, located at 17q23, encodes a 53kDa protein which plays a role in several cellular processes including cell cycle, response to DNA damage, cell death, and neovascularization. Its gene product regulates the expression of multiple different genes. Mutations of the TP53 gene, mostly located in the central, DNA binding portion of the gene, are a hallmark of invasively growing bladder cancers. An online query of the International Agency for Research on Cancer (IARC) database (R7 version, September 2002) at www.iarc.fr/P53/ revealed TP53 mutations in 40-60% of invasive bladder cancers (in studies investigating at least 30 tumours). Although there are no specific mutational hotspots, more than 90% of mutations have been found in exons 4-9. Often TP53 mutations can be detected immunohistochemically.
since many TP53 mutations lead to protein stabilization resulting in nuclear TP53 accumulation. Immunohistochemical TP53 analysis has practical utility in surgical pathology. In addition to a postulated role as a prognostic marker, immunohistochemical TP53 positivity is a strong argument for the presence of genetically instable neoplasia in cases with questionable morphology.

The PTEN (phosphatase and tensin homology) gene also known as MMAC1 (mutated in multiple advanced cancers) and TEP1 (TGFbeta regulated and epithelial cell enriched phosphatase) is a candidate tumour suppressor gene located at chromosome 10q23.3. The relative high frequency (20-30%) of LOH at 10q23 in muscle invasive bladder cancer [1256] would make PTEN a good tumour suppressor candidate. However, the frequency of PTEN mutations is not clear at present. In three technically well performed studies including 35, 63, and 345 tumour samples, mutations were detected in 0%, 0.6%, and 17% of cases [141, 359,2776]. These results leave the question for the predominant mechanism of inactivation of the second allele open, or indicate that PTEN is not the (only) target gene at 10q23.

The retinoblastoma (RB1) gene product was the first tumour suppressor gene to be identified in human cancer. RB1 which is localized at 13q14, plays a crucial role in the regulation of the cell cycle. Inactivation of RB1 occurs in 30-80% of muscle invasive bladder cancers [360,1177,2110,2112]. Some investigators have reported an association between altered Rb expression and reduced patient survival [498,1530]. Alterations of DNA repair genes are important for many cancer types. In invasive bladder cancer, alterations of mismatch repair genes (mutator phenotype) are rare. A metaanalysis of 7 studies revealed that microsatellite instability (MSI) was found only in 12 of 524 (2.2%) of cases suggesting that MSI does not significantly contribute to bladder cancer development [1032]. The genes encoding p16 (CDKN2A) and p15 (CDKN2B) map to chromosome 9p21, a site that is frequently involved in heterozygous and homozygous deletions in urinary bladder cancer of all types. Alterations of 9p21 and p15/p16 belong to the few genetic alterations that are equally frequent or even more frequent in non-invasive low grade neoplasms than in invasively growing/high grade tumours.

**Prognostic and predictive factors**

**Clinical factors**

In general, individual prognosis of infiltrating bladder tumours can be poorly predicted based on clinical factors alone. Tumour multifocality, tumour size of >3 cm, and concurrent carcinoma in situ have been identified as risk factors for recurrence and progression [2215]. Tumour extension beyond the bladder on bimanual examination, infiltration of the ureteral orifice [999], lymph node metastases and presence of systemic dissemination are associated with a poor prognosis.

**Morphologic factors**

Morphologic prognostic factors include grade, stage, as well as other specific morphologic features. Histologic grade probably has prognostic importance for pT1 tumours. As most pT2 and higher stage tumours are high grade, its value as an independent prognostic marker remains questionable. Depth of invasion, which forms the basis of pT categorization is the most important prognostic factor. In efforts to stratify category pT1 tumours further, sub-stag-
Tumours of the urinary system

Invasive systems have been proposed on the basis of the level of invasion into the lamina propria. Tumours that infiltrate beyond the muscularis mucosae have a higher progression rate (1039,2886). An alternative is to stratify patients according to the level of invasion into lamina propria measured by a micrometer attached to the microscope (435,2562). Stage T1 is frequently found in tumours of high grade, and stage T1 tumours that are high grade (1798) have a recurrence rate of 80%, 60% progression, and 35% 10-year survival rate.

Carcinoma in situ is more frequent with increasing grade and stage of the associated tumour, and carcinoma in situ with micro-invasion seems to increase the probability of aggressive behaviour (1547). Lymphatic and/or vascular invasion is associated with decreased survival in pT1 tumours (44% 5-year survival). Because vascular invasion is frequently overdiagnosed the prognostic significance of that factor remains uncertain (1436). Specific subtypes or histologic variants of urothelial carcinomas such as small cell carcinoma, sarcomatoid carcinoma, nested variant, micropapillary carcinoma, and lymphoepithelioma-like carcinoma may be clinically relevant in patient’s prognosis. Margin status after cystectomy is also an important predictor of prognosis.

The pattern of tumour growth has been suggested to be important; a pushing front of invasion had a more favourable prognosis than tentacular invasion in few studies (1226,1798).

Genetic factors

Despite marked differences in the prognosis of pT1 and pT2-4 cancers, these tumours are highly similar on the genetic level (2188,2419). It could therefore be expected, that similar genetic alterations might be prognostically relevant in all stages. A multitude of molecular features has been analyzed for a possible prog-

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Amplicon</th>
<th>Putative target gene(s)</th>
<th>Amplification frequency *</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1p22-p32</td>
<td>JUN, TAL1</td>
<td>2 of 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1q21-q24</td>
<td>TRK, SKI, MUC1, CKS1, COAS2</td>
<td>3-11%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2q13</td>
<td>RABL2A</td>
<td>2%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3pter-p23</td>
<td>RAF1</td>
<td>1-3%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3q11</td>
<td>EPHA3</td>
<td>1-2%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3q26</td>
<td>PIK3CA, MDS1, SKIL</td>
<td>1 of 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5p11-p13</td>
<td></td>
<td>1%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5p15</td>
<td>TRIO, SKP2</td>
<td>1-2%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5q21</td>
<td>EFNA5</td>
<td>1%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6p22</td>
<td>E2F3</td>
<td>3-6%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7p12-p11</td>
<td>EGFR</td>
<td>case report</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7q21-q31</td>
<td>MET, WNT2</td>
<td>1%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7q36</td>
<td></td>
<td>2%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8p12-p11</td>
<td>FGFR1</td>
<td>2%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8q21-q22</td>
<td>MYBL1</td>
<td>4-7%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8q24</td>
<td>MYC</td>
<td>1-2%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9p24</td>
<td>JAK2</td>
<td>1%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9p21</td>
<td></td>
<td>4%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10p11-p12</td>
<td>MAP3K8</td>
<td>2%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10p13-p15</td>
<td>STAM, IL15RA</td>
<td>1-2%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10q22-q23</td>
<td></td>
<td>33%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10q25</td>
<td>CSPG6, FACL5</td>
<td>1%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11q13</td>
<td>CCND1, EMS1, TAOS1</td>
<td>4-9%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12q13-q21</td>
<td>MDM2, CDK4, SAS</td>
<td>3%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13q3414</td>
<td>ARHGEF7, GAS6, TDFP1, FGFI4</td>
<td>1%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16q21-q22</td>
<td></td>
<td>1 of 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17q11-q21</td>
<td>HER2, TOP3A, KSR, WNT3</td>
<td>2-24%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17q22-q23</td>
<td>FLJ21216, HS.6849, RPS8kB1, PPM1D</td>
<td>1 of 14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17q24-q25</td>
<td>MAP2K6, GRB2, BIRC5</td>
<td>3%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18p11</td>
<td>YES1, MC2R</td>
<td>1-3%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20q12-q13</td>
<td>BCAS1, NCOA3, STK6, MYBL2, CSE1L, TFAP2C</td>
<td>35%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21p11</td>
<td>TPTE</td>
<td>2%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22q11-q13</td>
<td>MAPK1, CECR1, ECGF1</td>
<td>1 of 14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Xp21</td>
<td></td>
<td>2%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Xq21</td>
<td>RPS6KA6</td>
<td>1%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 2.03

Amplification sites in invasive bladder cancer. Only studies with more than 20 patients are included. If one amplicon was detected only in a single study with less than 20 tumours, the number of amplified cases is given in relation to the total number of analysed tumours. Capital letters in brackets indicate the method of analysis: (C) = CGH; (F) = FISH; (S) = Southern blotting; (P) = PCR; (K) = Karyotyping.
nostic role in invasively growing bladder cancer [1287,2496,2620]. Despite all this extensive research, there is currently no molecular parameter that is sufficiently validated and has sufficient predictive power to have accepted clinical value in these tumours.

**TP53** Altermations of the TP53 tumour suppressor gene have been by far the most intensively studied potential prognostic marker [2329]. Early studies suggested a strong prognostic importance of immunohistochemically detectable nuclear TP53 protein accumulation in both pT1 [963,2295] and pT2-4 cancers [725], and TP53 analysis was close to routine application in urinary bladder cancer [1980]. However, many subsequent studies could not confirm these data [777, 1494,2064]. It is possible that part of these discrepancies are due to different response rates to specific therapy regimens for tumours with and without TP53 alterations [505,1421,2293]. A recent metaanalysis of more than 3700 tumours found a weak but significant association between TP53 positivity and poor prognosis [2329]. An independent prognostic role of TP53 alterations was only found in 2 out of 7 trials investigating pT2-4 cancer. TP53 alterations may be clinically more important in pT1 cancer, since more than 50% of these studies found independent prognostic significance. However, it cannot be excluded that a fraction of overstaged TP53 negative pTa tumours with good prognosis has contributed to some of these results [2306]. Overall, it appears that 1) TP53 alterations do not sufficiently well discriminate good and poor prognosis groups in properly staged bladder cancers to have clinical utility, and 2) currently used methods for immunohistochemical TP53 analysis are not reliable enough for clinically useful measurement of TP53 alterations.

**Cell cycle regulation** p21 and p27 inhibit or stimulate cyclin dependent kinases. Stein et al. [2495] showed in a series of 242 invasive cancers treated by cystectomy that TP53+/p21- tumours were associated with worst prognosis compared to those with TP53+/p21+ phenotype. A similar result was obtained by Qureshi et al. [2126] in a series of 68 muscle invasive non-metastatic tumours treated with radical radiotherapy. The expression of p27 protein was a striking predictor of prognosis in a set of patients treated by cystectomy and adjuvant chemotherapy [2620]. A 60% long term survival was observed in 25 patients with p27+ tumours as compared to 0% of patients with p27- tumours. No survival difference between p27 positive and negative tumours was observed in the same study in patients that had not received adjuvant chemotherapy [2620]. Inactivation of the retinoblastoma (RB) gene occurs in 30-80% of bladder cancers [360,1172,1530,2845], most frequently as a consequence of heterozygous 13q deletions in combination with mutation of the remaining allele [497]. Several investigators reported an association between altered Rb expression and negative tumours was observed in the same study in patients that had not received adjuvant chemotherapy [2620].

Angiogenesis The extent of angiogenesis can be quantitated by immunostaining microvessels using antibodies against factor VIII or CD34. At least one study has suggested microvessel density as an independent prognostic factor in muscle invasive bladder cancer [260]. However, this finding was not confirmed in a subsequent study [1494]. Thrombospondin (TSP-1) is an inhibitor of angiogenesis that is enhanced by interaction with TP53 protein [961]. In one study, a reduced TSP-1 expression was significantly associated with disease recurrence and decreased overall survival [960].

Cyclooxygenase (COX) is an enzyme that converts arachidonic acid into prostaglandin H2. COX-2 is one enzyme subtype that is induced by various stimuli including inflammation and occurs at elevated levels in many tumour types. A high COX-2 expression was related to good prognosis in a series of 172 patients treated by radical cystectomy [2620]. In another study, however, low COX-2 expression was significantly associated with good prognosis in pT1 cancers [1320].
The aim of classification of tumours has always been to define groups with differences in clinical outcomes that are significant enough to be clinically relevant. Also classifications need to be sufficiently reproducible and comprehensive to be uniformly applied by all pathologists and urologists. Further, patients having a benign disease should not be threatened by an unnecessary diagnosis of cancer. And lastly, as molecular pathology research progresses, classification should reflect genetic differences between tumour categories.

The presently recommended nomenclature is similar to the WHO-ISUP classification of 1998, but the diagnostic criteria are further defined for practice. The terms non-invasive have been added to low and high grade papillary carcinoma to emphasize biologic differences between these tumours and infiltrating urothelial cancer. The strong points of the current system are:

1. It includes three distinct categories and avoids use of ambiguous grading such as Grade I/II or II/III. The description of the categories has been expanded in the current version of the classification to further improve their recognition.
2. One group (PUNLMP) with particularly good prognosis does not carry the label of ‘cancer’.
3. The group of non-invasive high grade carcinomas is large enough to contain virtually all of those tumours that have similar biological properties (high level of genetic instability) as invasive urothelial carcinomas.

The current classification reflects work in progress. Genetic studies are suggesting two major subtypes of urothelial neoplasms which might have a distinctly different clinical course. As the group of genetically stable tumours appears to include most of the non-invasive low grade carcinomas, it is likely that the group that does not deserve the designation of cancer will increase in the future. If further refinements or modifications to this classification are made, they must be on the basis of studies that show superior prediction of prognosis as well as a high degree of reproducibility of morphological or molecular criteria for any newly proposed tumour categories.

The previously used classifications are not recommended for use. It is believed that the consistent use of the current classification will result in the uniform diagnosis of tumours between institutions which will facilitate comparative clinical and pathological studies, incorporation of molecular data and identification of biologically aggressive, genetically instable, non-invasive papillary neoplasms. The potential for this objective to be met also depends on accurate diagnosis and consistent separation of pTa from pT1 tumours in such studies.

**Fig. 2.28** Non-invasive urothelial neoplasm. High grade urothelial carcinoma showing atypical urothelial cells that vary in size and shape. The nuclei are enlarged, with coarsely granular chromatin, hyperchromasia, abnormal nuclear contours and prominent nucleoli. (Papanicolaou staining).
Urothelial hyperplasia

Urothelial hyperplasia is defined as markedly thickened mucosa without cytological atypia. It may be seen in the flat mucosa adjacent to low grade papillary urothelial lesions. When seen by itself there is no evidence suggesting that it has any premalignant potential. However, molecular analyses have shown that at least the lesions in bladder cancer patients may be clonally related to the papillary tumours (1930). Within the spectrum of hyperplasia a papillary architecture may be present; most of these patients have concomitant papillary tumours (2545,2587).

Urothelial dysplasia

Since dysplasia may be mimicked by reactive inflammatory atypia and even by normal urothelium, the spectrum of atypical changes in the urothelium that fall short of carcinoma in situ are described here together.

**Definition**
Dysplasia (low grade intraurothelial neoplasia) has appreciable cytologic and architectural changes felt to be preneoplastic but which fall short of carcinoma in situ (CIS) (79,84,706).

**Epidemiology**
Reliable data is unavailable, as most registries record dysplasia along with CIS or consider bladder cancer as a single entity. Since dysplasia is conceptually thought of as precursor lesion of bladder cancer, similar etiopathogenetic factors may apply in dysplasia.

**Clinical features**
In most cases the diagnosis of bladder cancer precedes dysplasia, and in this setting dysplasia is usually clinically and...
Tumours of the urinary system

cystoscopically silent. Primary (de novo) dysplasia may present with irritative bladder symptoms with or without hematuria (423,1849,2947). A clinical history of stones, infection, instrumentation or intravesical therapy is often available in reactive cases.

Macroscopy
Lesions may be inapparent or associated with erythema, erosion or, rarely, ulceration.

Histopathology
Normal urothelium
Normal urothelium is urothelium without cytologic atypia and overall maintenance of polarity, or mild architectural alteration (706). It is three to six layers thick, depending on the state of distention, and is composed of basal cells, intermediate cells and superficial cells. Minimal crowding and nuclear overlap without any cytologic abnormality is within the range of normal (79,84,706).

Dysplasia
Lesions show variable often appreciable loss of polarity with nuclear rounding and crowding and cytologic atypia that is not severe enough to merit a diagnosis of CIS. The cells may have increased cytoplasmic eosinophilia and the nuclei have irregular nuclear borders, mildly altered chromatin distribution, inconspicuous nucleoli and rare mitoses. Pleomorphism, prominent nucleoli throughout the urothelium and upper level mitoses argue for a CIS diagnosis (79,84,424,706,1851). Cytokeratin 20 may be of value in its recognition (261,1023).

Reactive atypia
Reactive atypia occurs in acutely or chronically inflamed urothelium and has nuclear changes clearly ascribable to a reactive/regenerative process. Cells are uniformly enlarged with a single prominent nucleolus and evenly distributed vesicular chromatin. Mitotic activity may be brisk but without atypical forms. Inflammation may be present in the urothelium or lamina propria (79,424).

Urothelial atypia of unknown significance
Atypia of unknown significance is not a diagnostic entity, but a descriptive category for cases with inflammation in which the severity of atypia appears out of proportion to the extent of inflammation such that dysplasia cannot be confidently excluded (424,706). Alterations vary significantly. This is not meant to be a “waste basket” term but should be used for lesions with atypia that defy categorization but which the observer feels would benefit from clinical follow-up (424,706).

Somatic genetics
Alterations of chromosome 9 and p53 and allelic losses have been demonstrated (534,1031).

Prognostic and predictive factors
Dysplasia is most relevant in non-invasive papillary neoplasms, where its presence indicates urothelial instability and a marker for progression or recurrence (true risk remains to be established) (71,1361,1802,1866,2450). It is frequently present with invasive cancer, whose attributes determine outcome (1361,1846). De novo dysplasia progresses to bladder neoplasia in 5-19% of cases; in most cases, however progressive lesions do not arise from dysplastic regions (79,423,424,1849,1851,2947).

Fig. 2.32 Reactive urothelial atypia due to chronic inflammation.
**Urothelial papilloma**

**Definition**
Exophytic urothelial papilloma is composed of a delicate fibrovascular core covered by urothelium indistinguishable from that of the normal urothelium.

**ICD-O code** 8120/0

**Epidemiology**
The incidence is low, usually 1-4% of bladder tumour materials reported given the above strict definition, but it may be more rare, since in a prospective study of all bladder tumour cases diagnosed during a two year period in Western Sweden no case of urothelial papilloma was identified among 713 patients. The male-to-female ratio is 1.9:1 [432]. Papillomas tend to occur in younger patients, and are seen in children.

**Localization**
The posterior or lateral walls close to the ureteric orifices and the urethra are the most common locations.

**Clinical features**
Gross or microscopic hematuria is the main symptom. The endoscopic appearance is essentially identical to that of PUNLMP or Low Grade Papillary Urothelial Carcinoma. Almost all patients have a single tumour. Complete trans-urethral resection is the treatment of choice. Urothelial papillomas rarely recur (around 8%) [432,1678].

**Histopathology**
The lesion is characterized by discrete papillary fronds, with occasional branching in some cases, but without fusion. The stroma may show oedema and scattered inflammatory cells, the epithelium lacks atypia and superficial (umbrella) cells are often prominent. Mitoses are absent to rare and, if present are basal in location and not abnormal. The lesions are often small and occasionally show concomitant inverted growth pattern. Rarely, papilloma may show extensive involvement of the mucosa. This is referred to as diffuse papillomatosis. There has been significant consensus in previous classification systems with regard to the definition and criteria for exophytic urothelial papilloma. The lesions are diploid, mitoses rare and proliferation rates low as deemed by immunohistochemical assessment of e.g. Ki-67 expression [469]. Cytokeratin 20 expression is identical to that in normal urothelium i.e. in the superficial (umbrella) cells only (600,1024). Recent studies claim frequent FGFR3 mutations in urothelial papilloma (75%) [2701] with comparable percentage of mutations in PUNLMP (85%) and Low Grade Papillary Urothelial carcinoma (88%). Alteration of p53 is not seen [469].

---

Fig. 2.33 Non-invasive urothelial neoplasm. Urothelial papilloma.
Inverted papilloma

Definition
Benign urothelial tumour that has an inverted growth pattern with normal to minimal cytologic atypia of the neoplastic cells.

Epidemiology
The lesion occurs mostly solitary and comprises less than 1% of urothelial neoplasms (1843). The male: female ratio is about 4-5:1. Ages of affected patients range from 10 years (2861) to 94 years (1309) with a peak frequency in the 6th and 7th decades.

Etiology
The etiology of inverted papilloma is unknown. Hyperplasia of Brunn nests and chronic urothelial inflammation have been suggested as possible causes.

Localization
More than 70% of the reported cases were located in the bladder but inverted papillomas can also be found in ureter, renal pelvis, and urethra in order of decreasing frequency. The trigone is the most common location in the urinary bladder (363,596,1037,1049,1190,2416,2494).

Clinical features
Hematuria is the most common symptom. Some cases have produced signs of obstruction because of their location in the low bladder neck or the ureter (503). Dysuria and frequency have been recorded but are uncommon (376).

Macroscopy
Inverted papillomas appear as smooth-surfaced pedunculated or sessile polypoid lesions. Most are smaller than 3 cm in greatest dimension, but rare lesions have grown to as large as 8 cm (363,596,1071,1190,2101).

Histopathology
Inverted papilloma has a relatively smooth surface covered by histologically and cytologically normal urothelium. Randomly scattered endophytic cords of urothelial cells invaginate extensively from the surface urothelium into the subadjacent lamina propria but not into the muscular bladder wall. The base of the lesion is well circumscribed. Anastomosing islands and cords of uniform width distribution appear as if a papillary lesion had invaginated into the lamina propria. In contrast to conventional papillary urothelial neoplasms, the central portions of the cords contain urothelial cells and the periphery contains palisades of basal cells. The relative proportion of the stromal component is mostly minimal but varies from case to case, and within the same lesions. A trabecular and a glandular subtype of inverted papilloma have been described (1409). The trabecular type is composed of interanastomosing sheets of urothelium sometimes including cystic areas. The glandular subtype contains urothelium with pseudoglandular or glandular differentiation. Foci of mostly non-keratinizing squamous metaplasia are often seen in inverted papillomas. Neuroendocrine differentiation has also been reported (2534). Urothelial cells have predominantly benign cytological features but focal minor cytologic atypia is often seen (363,1409,1843). Mitotic figures are rare or absent (363,1409).

It is important to not extend the diagnosis to other polypoid lesions with predominantly subsurface growth pattern such as florid proliferation of Brunn nests or areas of inverted growth in non-invasive papillary tumours.

Fig. 2.34 Noninvasive urothelial neoplasm. A, B Inverted papilloma. C Most urothelial cells in this example of inverted papilloma are immunohistochemically reactive with antibodies anti-cytokeratin 7.
Somatic genetics
Ultrastructure, antigenic composition, and DNA content of inverted papilloma cells have been non-contributory to the diagnosis in the few evaluated cases [68,447,1190,1406].

Prognosis
If the diagnosis of inverted papilloma is strictly confined to the criteria described above, these tumours are benign. Recurrent lesions have been observed in less than 1% of the reported cases [376] and progression from pure inverted papilloma to carcinoma is extremely rare. An initial diagnosis of inverted papilloma should be challenged if progression is observed as many recurring or progressing cases have exophytic papillary structures in their initial biopsy [78].

Papillary urothelial neoplasm of low malignant potential

Definition
Papillary Urothelial Neoplasm of Low Malignant Potential (PUNLMP) is a papillary urothelial tumour which resembles the exophytic urothelial papilloma, but shows increased cellular proliferation exceeding the thickness of normal urothelium.

ICD-O code 8130/1

Epidemiology
The incidence is three cases per 100,000 individuals per year. The male to female ratio is 5:1 and the mean age at diagnosis (+/- standard deviation) is 64.6 years +/- 13.9 years (range 29-94) [1107]. The latter is virtually identical to that of 112 patients treated at the Mayo Clinic [432].

Localization
The lateral and posterior walls close to the ureteric orifices are the preferred sites for these tumours.

Clinical features
Most patients present with gross or microscopic hematuria. Urine cytology is negative in most cases. Cystoscopy reveals, in general, a 1-2 cm regular tumour with a appearance reminiscent of "seaweed in the ocean". Complete transurethral resection is the treatment of choice.

Histopathology
The papillae of PUNLMP are discrete, slender and non fused and are lined by multilayered urothelium with minimal to absent cytologic atypia. The cell density appears to be increased compare to normal. The polarity is preserved and there is an impression of predominant order with absent to minimal variation in architectural and nuclear features. The nuclei are slightly enlarged compare to normal. The basal layers show palisading and the umbrella cell layer is often preserved. Mitoses are rare and have a basal location. These architectural and cytological features should be evaluated in well oriented, non tangential cut areas of the neoplasm. The tumours are predominantly diploid.

Fig. 2.35 Macroscopic appearance of a non-invasive low grade urothelial carcinoma with delicate papillae obtained at time of transurethral resection.

Fig. 2.36 Non-invasive urothelial neoplasm. Papillary urothelial neoplasm of low malignant potential.

Prognosis
The prognosis for patients with PUNLMP is excellent. Recurrences occur, but at a significantly lower frequency than in non-invasive papillary carcinomas [1610]. Rarely, these patients may present with another tumour of higher grade and/or stage, usually years after the initial diagnosis. In a series of 95 cases, 35% had recurrence but no tumour progressed. If the patients were tumour free at the first follow-up cystoscopy, 68% remained tumour free during a follow-up period of at least 5 years [1104,1110]. In another study, 47% of the patients developed local recurrence but none of the 19 PUNLMP patients progressed [2071]. In contrast, in a retrospective study of 112 patients with long term follow up, four patients progressed in stage, two to
muscle invasive disease, but there was only a 25% recurrence rate [432].

Non-invasive papillary urothelial carcinoma, low grade

Definition
A neoplasm of urothelium lining papillary fronds which shows an orderly appearance, but easily recognizable variations in architecture and cytologic features.

ICD-O code 8130/21

Epidemiology
The incidence is five cases per 100,000 individuals per year. The male-to-female ratio is 2.9:1. The mean age (+/- standard deviation) is 69.2 years, +/- 11.7 (range 28-90 years) [1107].

Localization
The posterior or lateral walls close to the ureteric orifices is the site of approximately 70% of the cases.

Clinical symptoms
Gross or microscopic hematuria is the main symptom. The endoscopic appearance is similar to that of PUNLMP. In 78% of the cases the patients have a single tumour and in 22% there are two or more tumours [1108].

Histopathology
The tumour is characterized by slender, papillary stalks which show frequent branching and minimal fusion. It shows an orderly appearance with easily recognizable variations in architectural and cytologic features even at scanning power. In contrast to PUNLMP, it is easy to recognize variations in nuclear polarity, size, shape and chromatin pattern. The nuclei are uniformly enlarged with mild differences in shape, contour and chromatin distribution. Nucleoli may be present but inconspicuous. Mitoses are infrequent and may occur at any level but are more frequent basally. The papillary fronds should be evaluated where sectioned lengthwise through the core or perpendicular to the long axis of the papillary frond. If not, there may be a false impression of increased cellularity, loss of polarity and increased mitotic activity.
In spite of the overall orderly appearance, there are tumours that show focal high grade areas and in these cases the tumour should be classified as a high grade tumour. Expression of cytokeratin 20, CD44, p53 and p63 immunostaining is intermediate between that of PUNLMP and non-invasive high grade papillary urothelial carcinoma (600,2678). The tumours are usually diploid (2071).

**Prognosis**

Progression to invasion and cancer death occurs in less than 5% of cases. In contrast, recurrence is common and occurs in 48-71% of the patients (69, 1104,1110).

**Non-invasive papillary urothelial carcinoma, high grade**

**Definition**

A neoplasm of urothelium lining papillary fronds which shows a predominant pattern of disorder with moderate-to-marked architectural and cytologic atypia.

**ICD-O code** 8130/23

**Clinical symptoms**

Gross or microscopic hematuria is the main symptom. The endoscopic appearance varies from papillary to nodular/solid sessile lesions. Patients may have single or multiple tumours.

**Histopathology**

The tumour is characterized by a papillary architecture in which the papillae are frequently fused and branching, although some may be delicate. It shows a predominant pattern of disorder with easily recognizable variations in archi-

**Fig. 2.41** Non-invasive papillary urothelial carcinoma, high grade. 

A The papillary fronds are partially fused and lined by markedly atypical and pleomorphic urothelial cells, some of which have exfoliated. B The architecture is disordered and there is marked nuclear pleomorphism and hyperchromasia. Mitotic figures are readily visible away from the basement membrane. C The nuclei have open chromatin, irregular nuclear contours and variably prominent nucleoli. There is total lack of polarization and maturation.
tectural and cytologic features even at scanning power. In contrast to non-invasive low grade papillary urothelial carcinoma, it is easy to recognize more marked variations in nuclear polarity, size, shape and chromatin pattern. The nuclei often show pleomorphism with moderate-to-marked variation in size and irregular chromatin distribution. Nucleoli are prominent. Mitoses are frequent, may be atypical, and occur at any level, including the surface. The thickness of the urothelium may vary considerably and often with cell dyscohesion. Within this category of these tumours there is a spectrum of atypia, the highest of which show marked and diffuse nuclear pleomorphism. Pathologists have the option of recording the presence or absence of diffuse anaplasia in a comment. The papillary fronds should be evaluated where sectioned lengthwise through the core or perpendicular to the long axis of the papillary frond. Due to the likelihood of associated invasion, including that of papillary cores, these features should be closely looked for. Detection of cytokeratin 20, p53 and p63 is more frequent than in low grade tumours (600,2678). The tumours are usually aneuploid (2071).
Urothelial carcinoma in situ

I.A. Sesterhenn

Definition
A non-papillary, i.e. flat, lesion in which the surface epithelium contains cells that are cytologically malignant.

ICD-O code 8120/2

Synonym
High grade intraurothelial neoplasia.

Incidence
De novo (primary) carcinoma in situ accounts for less than 1-3% of urothelial neoplasms, but is seen in 45–65% of invasive urothelial carcinoma. It is present in 7-15% of papillary neoplasms {744,1362,1850,2315,2836}.

Site of involvement
Urothelial carcinoma in situ is most commonly seen in the urinary bladder. In 6 - 60%, the distal ureters are involved. Involvement of the prostatic urethra has been reported in 20-67% and in the prostate, involving ducts and acini, in up to 40%. It may be seen in the renal pelvis and proximal ureters {744,798,921,1362,1596,2187,2319,2679}.

Clinical features
CIS patients are usually in the 5th to 6th decade of life. They may be asymptomatic or symptomatic with dysuria, frequency, urgency or even hematuria. In patients with associated urothelial carcinoma, the symptoms are usually those of the associated carcinoma.

Macroscopy
The mucosa may be unremarkable or erythematous and oedematous. Mucosal erosion may be present.

Histopathology
Urothelial carcinoma in situ shows nuclear anaplasia identical to high grade urothelial carcinoma. The enlarged nuclei are frequently pleomorphic, hyperchromatic, and have a coarse or condensed chromatin distribution; they may show large nucleoli. Mitoses including atypical ones are common and can extend into the upper cell layers. The cytoplasm is often eosinophilic or amphophilic. There is loss of cell polarity with irregular nuclear crowding {425,706,743,1547,1798,1844,1845,1982}. The neoplastic change may or may not involve the entire thickness of the epithelial layer and umbrella cells may be present. It may be seen at the basal layer only or may overlay benign appearing epithelium. Individual cells or clones of neoplastic cells may be seen scattered amidst apparently normal urothelial cells and this is referred to as pagetoid spread {425,1547,1552,1678,1982}. Loss of intercellular cohesion may result in a denuded surface ("denuding cystitis") {688} or in residual individual neoplastic cells.
Tumours of the urinary system

Genetics of urinary bladder cancer
development and progression

The genetic studies to date have used tumours classified according to the 1973 WHO Tumours Classification; studies are underway to link available genetic information to the current classification.

Urinary bladder cancer has earlier been categorized into "superficial" (pTa, pT1, CIS) and "invasive" (pT2-4) cancer depending on whether or not tumour infiltration extended to the muscular bladder wall [2133]. The available genetic data now suggest another subdivision of urinary bladder neoplasia. Two genetic subtypes with marked difference in their degree of genetic instability correspond to morphologically defined entities. The genetically stable category includes low grade non-invasive papillary tumours (pTa). The genetically unstable category contains high grade (including pTa G3 and CIS) and invasively growing carcinomas (stage pT1-4).

Non-invasive low grade papillary bladder neoplasms (pTa, G1-2) have only few genomic alterations and are therefore viewed as "genetically stable" [2189, 2418, 2552, 2934]. Losses of chromosome 9, often involving the entire chromosome, and mutations of FGFR3 are the most frequent known genetic alterations in these tumours. Gene amplifications and TP53 mutations are rare [818, 1748, 2066, 2190, 2421, 2422]. DNA aneuploidy occurs in less than 50% [2304, 2599, 2931].

Invasively growing and high grade neoplasias are markedly different from non-invasive papillary low grade tumours. They appear to be genetically unstable and have many different chromosomal

Immunoprofile

Markers, which are abnormally expressed in invasive and papillary urothelial neoplasms have also been evaluated in CIS [494, 964]. Cytokeratin 20 is abnormally expressed in CIS [1023]. Abnormal expression of p53 and RB protein may correlate with progression of CIS [498, 725, 2294, 2331, 2364, 2457]. The nuclear matrix protein NMP22 is present in CIS [2484].

Ploidy

The DNA analysis shows an aneuploid cell population, in some patients several aneuploid cell populations are present in the same lesion [977, 1918, 2060, 2641].

Prognosis

Data suggest that de novo (primary) CIS is less likely to progress to invasive disease than secondary CIS [1981, 2115, 2237, 2803]. Patients with CIS and concomitant invasive tumours die in 45-65% of cases compared to 7-15% of patients with CIS and concomitant non-invasive papillary tumour [1846]. CIS with multiple aneuploid cell lines appears to be at high risk of progression [1918]. Extensive lesions associated with marked symptoms have a guarded prognosis.

Fig. 2.45 Non-invasive urothelial neoplasms. A, B Urothelial carcinoma in situ.

Genetics and predictive factors of non-invasive urothelial neoplasias

Genetics of urinary bladder cancer
development and progression

The genetic studies to date have used tumours classified according to the 1973 WHO Tumours Classification; studies are underway to link available genetic information to the current classification.

Urinary bladder cancer has earlier been categorized into "superficial" (pTa, pT1, CIS) and "invasive" (pT2-4) cancer depending on whether or not tumour infiltration extended to the muscular bladder wall [2133]. The available genetic data now suggest another subdivision of urinary bladder neoplasia. Two genetic subtypes with marked difference in their degree of genetic instability correspond to morphologically defined entities. The genetically stable category includes low grade non-invasive papillary tumours (pTa). The genetically unstable category contains high grade (including pTa G3 and CIS) and invasively growing carcinomas (stage pT1-4).

Non-invasive low grade papillary bladder neoplasms (pTa, G1-2) have only few genomic alterations and are therefore viewed as "genetically stable" [2189, 2418, 2552, 2934]. Losses of chromosome 9, often involving the entire chromosome, and mutations of FGFR3 are the most frequent known genetic alterations in these tumours. Gene amplifications and TP53 mutations are rare [818, 1748, 2066, 2190, 2421, 2422]. DNA aneuploidy occurs in less than 50% [2304, 2599, 2931].

Invasively growing and high grade neoplasias are markedly different from non-invasive papillary low grade tumours. They appear to be genetically unstable and have many different chromosomal

Genetics of urinary bladder cancer
development and progression

The genetic studies to date have used tumours classified according to the 1973 WHO Tumours Classification; studies are underway to link available genetic information to the current classification.

Urinary bladder cancer has earlier been categorized into "superficial" (pTa, pT1, CIS) and "invasive" (pT2-4) cancer depending on whether or not tumour infiltration extended to the muscular bladder wall [2133]. The available genetic data now suggest another subdivision of urinary bladder neoplasia. Two genetic subtypes with marked difference in their degree of genetic instability correspond to morphologically defined entities. The genetically stable category includes low grade non-invasive papillary tumours (pTa). The genetically unstable category contains high grade (including pTa G3 and CIS) and invasively growing carcinomas (stage pT1-4).

Non-invasive low grade papillary bladder neoplasms (pTa, G1-2) have only few genomic alterations and are therefore viewed as "genetically stable" [2189, 2418, 2552, 2934]. Losses of chromosome 9, often involving the entire chromosome, and mutations of FGFR3 are the most frequent known genetic alterations in these tumours. Gene amplifications and TP53 mutations are rare [818, 1748, 2066, 2190, 2421, 2422]. DNA aneuploidy occurs in less than 50% [2304, 2599, 2931].

Invasively growing and high grade neoplasias are markedly different from non-invasive papillary low grade tumours. They appear to be genetically unstable and have many different chromosomal

Immunoprofile

Markers, which are abnormally expressed in invasive and papillary urothelial neoplasms have also been evaluated in CIS [494, 964]. Cytokeratin 20 is abnormally expressed in CIS [1023]. Abnormal expression of p53 and RB protein may correlate with progression of CIS [498, 725, 2294, 2331, 2364, 2457]. The nuclear matrix protein NMP22 is present in CIS [2484].

Ploidy

The DNA analysis shows an aneuploid cell population, in some patients several aneuploid cell populations are present in the same lesion [977, 1918, 2060, 2641].

Prognosis

Data suggest that de novo (primary) CIS is less likely to progress to invasive disease than secondary CIS [1981, 2115, 2237, 2803]. Patients with CIS and concomitant invasive tumours die in 45-65% of cases compared to 7-15% of patients with CIS and concomitant non-invasive papillary tumour [1846]. CIS with multiple aneuploid cell lines appears to be at high risk of progression [1918]. Extensive lesions associated with marked symptoms have a guarded prognosis.

Fig. 2.45 Non-invasive urothelial neoplasms. A, B Urothelial carcinoma in situ.

R. Simon
P.A. Jones
D. Sidransky
C. Cordon-Cardo
M.B. Amin
P. Cairns
T. Gasser
M.A. Knowles

Genetics and predictive factors of non-invasive urothelial neoplasias

Genetics of urinary bladder cancer
development and progression

The genetic studies to date have used tumours classified according to the 1973 WHO Tumours Classification; studies are underway to link available genetic information to the current classification.

Urinary bladder cancer has earlier been categorized into "superficial" (pTa, pT1, CIS) and "invasive" (pT2-4) cancer depending on whether or not tumour infiltration extended to the muscular bladder wall [2133]. The available genetic data now suggest another subdivision of urinary bladder neoplasia. Two genetic subtypes with marked difference in their degree of genetic instability correspond to morphologically defined entities. The genetically stable category includes low grade non-invasive papillary tumours (pTa). The genetically unstable category contains high grade (including pTa G3 and CIS) and invasively growing carcinomas (stage pT1-4).

Non-invasive low grade papillary bladder neoplasms (pTa, G1-2) have only few genomic alterations and are therefore viewed as "genetically stable" [2189, 2418, 2552, 2934]. Losses of chromosome 9, often involving the entire chromosome, and mutations of FGFR3 are the most frequent known genetic alterations in these tumours. Gene amplifications and TP53 mutations are rare [818, 1748, 2066, 2190, 2421, 2422]. DNA aneuploidy occurs in less than 50% [2304, 2599, 2931].

Invasively growing and high grade neoplasias are markedly different from non-invasive papillary low grade tumours. They appear to be genetically unstable and have many different chromosomal

Immunoprofile

Markers, which are abnormally expressed in invasive and papillary urothelial neoplasms have also been evaluated in CIS [494, 964]. Cytokeratin 20 is abnormally expressed in CIS [1023]. Abnormal expression of p53 and RB protein may correlate with progression of CIS [498, 725, 2294, 2331, 2364, 2457]. The nuclear matrix protein NMP22 is present in CIS [2484].

Ploidy

The DNA analysis shows an aneuploid cell population, in some patients several aneuploid cell populations are present in the same lesion [977, 1918, 2060, 2641].

Prognosis

Data suggest that de novo (primary) CIS is less likely to progress to invasive disease than secondary CIS [1981, 2115, 2237, 2803]. Patients with CIS and concomitant invasive tumours die in 45-65% of cases compared to 7-15% of patients with CIS and concomitant non-invasive papillary tumour [1846]. CIS with multiple aneuploid cell lines appears to be at high risk of progression [1918]. Extensive lesions associated with marked symptoms have a guarded prognosis.

Fig. 2.45 Non-invasive urothelial neoplasms. A, B Urothelial carcinoma in situ.

R. Simon
P.A. Jones
D. Sidransky
C. Cordon-Cardo
M.B. Amin
P. Cairns
T. Gasser
M.A. Knowles
aberrations, often including high level amplifications and p53 mutations [495,1415,1920,2468]. DNA aneuploidy is seen in >90% [2304,2931]. Genetic differences between minimally invasive (pT1) and extensively invasive (pT2-4) carcinomas are only minimal [2188, 2419]. Some reports have suggested a possible role of 5p+, 5q-, and 6q- for further progression from pT1 to pT2-4 cancers [263,1101,2191,2316]. Only few studies have investigated non-invasive high grade precursor lesions (pTaG3, CIS) [1031,2241]. These data suggest a strong similarity between these tumours and invasively growing cancers, which is consistent with their assumed role as precursors of invasive bladder cancer. The high number of individual genetic alterations that are much more frequent in high grade or invasive tumours than in pTaG1-G2 neoplasias makes it unlikely that a relevant fraction of invasive cancers derives from non-invasive papillary low grade tumours. This is also consistent with the clinical observation that the vast majority of invasive bladder cancer was not preceded by a pTa G1/G2 tumour [1383]. Combining pT1 cancers and pTa tumours into one group as "superficial bladder cancer" should be rigorously avoided [2188,2419]. Precursor lesions of either invasive or non-invasive urothelial tumours include hyperplasia since significant chromosomal aberrations can be found in these lesions, also in absence of dysplasia [1029]. Chromosomal aberrations can also be seen in histologically 'normal appearing urothelium' in bladders from cancer patients. This suggests that genetic analysis may be superior to histology for diagnosis of early neoplasia [2492]. Only few studies have analyzed genetic changes in dysplasia [1031, 1488,2397,2492]. They showed, that alterations that are typical for CIS can be also be found in some dysplasias suggesting that at least a fraction of them can be considered CIS precursors. Multifocal bladder neoplasms Neoplasias of the urothelium are typically not limited to one single tumour. Multifocality, frequent recurrence, and presence of barely visible flat accompanying lesions such as hyperplasia or dysplasia are characteristic for these tumours. Morphological, cytogenetic and immunohistochemical mapping studies of cystectomy specimens have demonstrated areas of abnormal cells adjacent to grossly visible tumours [1164,1362] (cytogenetic). The majority (80-90%) of multicentric bladder neoplasias are of monoclonal origin [437,541,733,986, 1030,1492,1564,1751,2405,2420,2552, 553,2859]. It is assumed that neoplastic cells that have originated in one area later spread out to other regions either by active migration through the urothelium or through the urine by desquamation and reimplantation [992]. However, there are also reports of polyclonal cancers, mainly in early stage tumours or in premalignant lesions [915,993,1030,1751, 2059,2467,2883]. These observations have given rise to the 'field defect' hypothesis suggesting that environmental mutagens may cause fields of genetically altered cells that become the source of polyclonal multifocal tumours [1362]. It appears possible that selection and overgrowth of the most rapidly growing clone from an initially polyclonal neoplasm might lead to pseudoclonality in some cases of multiple bladder cancer. Presence or absence of monoclonality may have an impact on the clinical treatment modalities. Chromosomal abnormalities Non-invasive papillary low grade neoplasias (pTa, G1-2) have only few cytogenetic changes suggesting that these tumours are genetically stable neoplasms [2189,2418,2552,2934]. Total or partial losses of chromosome 9 is by far the most frequent cytogenetic alteration in these tumours, occurring in about 50% of bladder cancers of all grades and stages [2189,2307,2418]. Chromosome 9 loss can also be found in hyperplasia and even in morphologically normal appearing urothelium [1029,2492]. Losses of the Y chromosome represent the next most frequent cytogenetic alteration in low grade tumours [2310,2934]. The biologic significance of this alteration is unclear since Y losses can also be found in normal urothelium from patients without a bladder cancer history [2310]. High grade non-invasive precursor lesions (pTaG3, CIS) are very different from low grade neoplasias. Cytogenetically, they resemble invasively growing tumours and have many different genomic alterations [2241,2656, 2934]. A CGH study showed predominant deletions at 2q, 5q, 10q, and 18q as well as gains at 5p and 20q in 18 pTaG3 tumours [2934]. A high frequency of LOH at different loci was also observed in 31 CIS samples. Predominant alterations were LOH at 3p, 4q, 5q, 8p, 9q, 11p, 13q, 14q, 17p and 18q in this study [2241]. Alterations in the cellular DNA content occur frequently in bladder cancer [1120,2059,2304]. Aneuploidy is strongly associated to stage and grade, and differences are most striking between pTa and pT1 tumours [2304]. Aneuploidy detection (e.g. by FISH or by cytometry) may be a suitable tool for the early detection of bladder cancer and recurrences. It has been shown that a panel of 4 FISH probes is sufficient to detect chromosomal alterations in bladder tumours and tumour cells in voided urines [334,2304, 2492]. Chromosome 9 The similar frequency of chromosome 9 losses in non-invasive papillary low grade tumours and in high grade invasive cancers triggered extensive research to find the suggested one or several tumour suppressor genes on chromosome 9 that appear to play an important role in bladder cancer initiation [361,985,2648]. Mapping studies using microsatellite analysis identified multiple common regions of loss of heterozygosity (LOH) [361,982,1291,2423]. Two of them have been identified at 9p21, the loci of the cell cycle control genes CDKN2A (p16/p14ARF) and CDKN2B (p15) [1291]. Another three putative suppressor gene loci have been mapped to 9q33-q31, 9q32-q33 and 9q34, containing the PTCH, DBCCR1 and TSC1 genes [988]. Because homozygous deletions are slightly more frequent for CDKN2A than for CDKN2B it has been postulated that p16/p14ARF might be the primary target of 9p21 deletions [1975]. On 9q, the putative cell cycle regulator DBCCR1 (deleted in bladder cancer chromosome region candidate 1), which might be involved in cell cycle regulation [984, 1989], seems to be a promising candidate tumour suppressor. Loss of DBCCR1 expression has been found in 50% of bladder tumours [984], and FISH analysis revealed deletions of 9q33 in 73% of samples [2476]. Mutations of DBCCR1 have not been reported yet. Although hemizygous deletions have been seen in rare cases it is believed that promoter hypermethylation and homozygous deletions are the main mechanisms...
for DBCCR1 silencing (984,2476). The role of the sonic hedgehog receptor PTCH and the tuberous sclerosis gene TSC1 in bladder cancer is only poorly investigated to date.

**FGF receptor 3 (FGFR3)**
Mutations of the gene, located at chromosome 4p16.3, have only recently been identified as a molecular alteration that is characteristic for pTa tumours. In the largest study reported to date, 74% of pTa tumours had FGFR3 mutation as compared to 16% of T2-4 tumours (243). All mutations described are missense mutations located in exons 7, 10 or 15 that have been previously described as germline mutations in skeletal dysplasia syndromes (369,2403). These mutations are predicted to cause constitutive activation of the receptor. In one study, mutations have been linked to a lower risk of recurrence indicating that this genetic event may identify a group of patients with favourable disease course (2700). In a recent study (2701), comparable FGFR3 mutation frequencies were reported in 9 of 12 papillomas (75%), 53 of 62 tumours of low malignant potential (85%), and 15 of 17 low grade papillary carcinomas (88%). These data support the idea that these categories represent variations of one tumour entity (non-invasive low grade papillary tumours; genetically stable).

**TP53 and RB**
Alterations of TP53 (818,1748,2066), and the retinoblastoma gene (RB) (1749, 2112) occur in a fraction of non-invasive papillary low grade tumours that is much smaller than in invasive cancer.

**HER2 & EGFR**
Overexpression of HER2 or EGFR have been described in a variable fraction of pTaG1/2 tumours depending on the analytical methodology (914,1757,1758). Few studies have examined gene alterations in CIS or pTaG3 tumours; they showed comparable frequencies of p53 alterations (50-70%) [1031,1119], HER2 overexpression (50-75%) [489,2761], or EGFR overexpression (45-75%) [373, 2761], and loss of p21 (50-70%) [472, 797] or p27 (50%) [797] as described in invasive cancers. Increased expression of Ras protein has been described in CIS and high grade tumours but not in hyperplasia or low grade tumours in an early study (2736). However, the role of RAS especially in non-invasive bladder cancer needs further clarification (2395).

### Prognosis and predictive factors

**Clinical factors**
There are no specific urinary symptoms of non-invasive bladder tumours. Microscopic or gross hematuria are the most common findings (1719). Irritative bladder symptoms such as dysuria, urgency and frequency occur if the tumour is localized in the trigone, in case of large tumour volume due to reduction of bladder capacity, or in case of carcinoma in situ.

At the time of first diagnosis approximately 70% of the tumours are non-invasive and of these only 5 to 10% will progress to infiltrating tumours (544). However, half of all the tumours will recur at some time. Large tumours, multifocal tumours and those with diffuse appearance have a higher risk of recurrence (773). In case of recurrent tumour, the probability of future recurrences, increase to approximately 80%. Short disease-free interval is also an indication for future recurrence. In case of carcinoma in situ, irritative symptoms and extensive disease are associated with poor prognosis (71).

As discrimination between non-invasive and invasive tumours is not reliably possible on cystoscopy alone, complete transurethral resection of any visible lesion of the bladder including deep muscle layers is usually performed. Regular cystoscopic follow-up is recommended at intervals for all patients with non-invasive tumours to detect recurrent tumour at an early stage. The risk of recurrence decreases with each normal cystoscopy and is less than 10% at 5 years and extremely low at 10 years if all interval cystoscopies had been normal.

### Morphological factors
Histologic grade is a powerful prognostic factor for recurrence and progression in non-invasive urothelial tumours (706,1440,1610). Urothelial papilloma has the lowest risk for either recurrence or progression (426,654,1678), while PUNLMP has a higher risk for recurrence (up to 35%) and a very low risk for progression in stage (432,1104,1107, 1247,1460). Patients with papilloma and PUNLMP have essentially a normal age-related life expectancy. Non-invasive low-grade papillary tumours have the lowest risk for either recurrence or progression, and for disease-related death (817,1460). They are characteristically stable and only rarely progress to infiltrative tumours (544). The risk for recurrence increases with increasing grade and stage of invasion in pTaG3 tumours (544). The risk of recurrence is approximately 70% of the tumours are non-invasive and of these only 5 to 10% will progress to infiltrating tumours (544).

### Overexpression of HER2 or EGFR have been described

**Table 2.04**
Overview of cytogenetic changes in non-invasive urothelial of the urinary bladder.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Chromosome</th>
<th>Frequency of alteration in</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>pTa G1/G2</td>
<td>pTa G3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>pTa G1/G2</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1p-</td>
<td>3%(K)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1q+</td>
<td>13%(C) 17%(C) 1 of 2 (F)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2p+</td>
<td>5%(C)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2q+</td>
<td>4-5%(C) 39%(C)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3p-</td>
<td>1%(C) 6%(K) 5%(C) 31%(L)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3q+</td>
<td>1%(C) 5%(C)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4p-</td>
<td>2-5%(C) 22%(C) 32%(L)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4q-</td>
<td>1-10%(C) 17%(C) 52%(L)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5p+</td>
<td>2%(C) 3%(K) 28%(C)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5q-</td>
<td>4-20%(C) 3%(K) 33%(C) 20%(L)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6p+</td>
<td>1-5%(C) 11%(C)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6q+</td>
<td>1-10%(C) 16%(K) 33%(C)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7p+</td>
<td>5-10%(C) 19%(K) 5%(C)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8p-</td>
<td>5-15%(C) 19%(K) 28%(C) 1 of 2 (F) 65%(L)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8q+</td>
<td>5-10%(C) 19%(K) 22%(C)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9p-</td>
<td>36-45%(C) 28%(K) 15-33%(L) 45%(C) 40-77%(F) 61-76%(L)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9q-</td>
<td>45%(C) 31%(K) 2 of 7 (L) 38%(C) 74%(F) 52-81%(L)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10p+</td>
<td>3%(K) 5%(C)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10q-</td>
<td>5%(C) 9%(K) 28%(C)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11p-</td>
<td>10%(C) 16%(K) 17%(C) 54%(L)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11q-</td>
<td>1 of 3 (L)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11q+</td>
<td>6%(C) 3%(K) 23%(C) 36%(L)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12p+</td>
<td>1%(C) 5%(C)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12q+</td>
<td>1-15%(C) 3%(K) 5%(C)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13q-</td>
<td>0-20%(C) 19%(L) 17%(C) 56%(L)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14q-</td>
<td>1%(C) 9%(L) 70%(L)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17p-</td>
<td>1-5%(C) 8%(K) 11%(C) 81%(F) 60-84%(L)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17q+</td>
<td>10-30%(C) 33%(C)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18q-</td>
<td>7-10%(C) 3%(K) 39%(C) 29%(L)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20q+</td>
<td>7-15%(C) 33%(C)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Y</td>
<td>10-20%(C) 6%(K) 28%(C) 29%(K)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(C) = CGH; (K) = karyotyping/classical cytogenetics (average of 32 cases from references [18,123,134,140,147,866,889,209,242,2630,2712,2766]; (L) = LOH; (F) = FISH (FISH analyses of ICGNU have been included because of the lack of CGH data in this tumour type).
grade carcinomas recur frequently (up to 70%), but only up to 12% of patients progress in stage [433,600,1104, 1107,1460]. The prognosis for non-invasive high grade carcinomas is strikingly different. Tumours frequently progress in stage, and death due to disease can be as high as 65% (1247,1461).

Patients with multifocal tumours in the bladder or involving other regions of the urothelial tract (ureter, urethra, renal pelvis) are at increased risk for recurrence, progression or death due to disease [531,1314,1579,2019]. The presence of dysplasia and CIS in the nonpapillary urothelium is associated with increased risk for progression in stage and death due to disease [71,425, 726,1981,2450]. CIS is a stronger adverse factor [425,726,1981].

Large tumours (>5 cm) are at an increased risk for recurrence and progression [1072].

Genetic factors
 Hundreds of studies have analyzed the prognostic significance of molecular features in non-invasive urinary bladder cancer [1340,2496,2725,2827]. Overall, there is no thoroughly evaluated molecular marker that has sufficient predictive power to be of clinical value in these tumours. There is circumstantial evidence that in some studies the substantial biological differences between non-invasive (pTa) and invasively growing (pT1) neoplasias were not taken into account [2189,2306,2418,2421]. Since the risk of progression is much higher in pT1 than in pTa tumours, and the frequency of most molecular changes is highly different between pTa and pT1 tumours, it must be assumed that inter-observer variability in the distinction of pTa and pT1 tumours may markedly influence the results [19,2633,2835]. A systematic review of large series of pT1 tumours resulted in a downstaging to stage pTa in 25-34% of tumours [19,2633,2835]. Accordingly, the percentage of pT1 cancers varies between 20% and 70% in consecutive series of "superficial bladder cancers" [249,2065, 2066,2322]. A too large fraction of overstaged "false" pT1 tumours can even suggest independent prognostic impact of molecular features in combined pTa/pT1 studies.

Risk of recurrence
 Non-invasive urothelial neoplasia often involves invisible flat neoplastic lesions in addition to a visible papillary tumour [285,1362]. After complete resection of a tumour, the risk of recurrence is determined by the amount and biologic properties of neoplastic cells remaining in the bladder. Multicentric neoplastic lesions in the bladder are clonally related in about 80-90% of cases [992]. Only in these cases, the molecular characteristics of the removed tumour may be representative of the "entire" disease. The best candidates for predicting early recurrence include molecular changes that are related to an increased tumour cell proliferation or an improved potential for multicentric tumour extension. Indeed, several studies showed that rapid tumour cell proliferation as measured by flow cytometry, mitotic index, PCNA labeling, or Ki67 labeling index predicts an increased risk of or recurrence in these tumours [573,1452,1512, 1518,2942]. Cytokeratin 20 expression and FGFR mutations are examples of markers that may be representative for a clinically distinct tumour subtype without having a direct role for the development of early recurrence. Cytokeratin 20 is normally expressed in the superficial and upper intermediate urothelial cells. In a study of 51 non-invasive papillary tumours, none of 10 tumours with a normal cytokeratin 20 staining pattern recurred [1024]. Mutations of the FGF receptor 3 (FGFR3) have recently been identified to occur in more than two thirds of non-invasive low grade urothelial carcinoma [243]. Early studies suggest that mutations are linked to a decreased risk of recurrence [2700]. Other molecular features that were proposed to predict tumour recurrence in non-invasive papillary low grade tumours include overexpression of proline-directed protein kinase F [1132], p14ARF promoter hypermethylation [632], clusterin overexpression [1746], expression of the imprinted H19 gene [115], and reduced expression of E-cadherin [1511].

Early tumour recurrence could also be predicted by the analysis of urine cells after surgical removal of all visible tumours. Studies using fluorescence in situ hybridization (FISH) have indeed shown a strong prognostic significance of genetically abnormal cells for early recurrence in cystoscopically and cytologically normal bladders [801,1179, 2298].

Risk of progression
 Data on the prognostic importance of genetic changes for progression of non-invasive low grade neoplasias are largely missing because of the rarity of progression in these patients. In theory, molecular changes that decrease genetic stability are expected to herald poor prognosis in these patients, because an acquisition of multiple additional molecular changes may be required to transform non-invasive low grade neoplasia to invasive cancer. In fact, p53 alterations, known to decrease genomic stability, have been suggested as a prognostic marker in pTa tumours [2296]. Molecular parameters that were suggested to herald a particularly high risk of progression include p53 accumulation [2294], reduced thrombospondin expression [898], loss of p63 expression [2678], loss of E-cadherin expression [1210], abnormal expression of pRb [963], LOH at chromosome 16p13 [2879], as well as alterations of chromosomes 3p, 4p, 5p, 5q, 6q, 10q, and 18q [2191].
Squamous cell carcinoma

Definition
A malignant neoplasm derived from the urothelium showing histologically pure squamous cell phenotype.

ICD-O code 8070/3

Epidemiology
The most common histological type of bladder cancer is urothelial carcinoma, which comprises 90-95% of bladder cancers in Western countries [2016]. Squamous cell carcinoma (SSC) of the bladder is much less frequent. Worldwide, it constitutes about 1.3% of bladder tumours in males, and 3.4% in females.

In the United States, the differences in histology by race are small, with whites having 94.5% urothelial and 1.3% squamous cell carcinomas (SCCs), while the proportions are 87.8% and 3.2%, respectively, in Blacks. In Africa, the majority of bladder cancers in Algeria and Tunisia (high incidence countries) are urothelial carcinomas, with SCCs comprising less than 5%. In some West African countries (Mali, Niger), and in east and south-east Africa (Zimbabwe, Malawi, Tanzania), SCC predominates, as it does in Egypt. In South Africa, there are marked differences in histology between Blacks (36% SCC, 41% urothelial) and Whites (2% SCC, 94% urothelial) [2013]. Similar findings with respect to black–white differences in proportions of the different histological types of bladder cancer have been reported from clinical series, for example in the Durban hospitals (955). These observations (as well as clinical features such as sex ratio, mean age at diagnosis and stage) relate to the prevalence of infection with *Schistosoma haematobium*.

Etiology

**Tobacco smoking**
Tobacco smoking is the major established risk factor of bladder cancer. The risk of bladder cancer in smokers is 2-6 fold that of non-smokers [1158]. The risk increases with increasing duration of smoking, as well as with increasing intensity of smoking [313].

Tobacco smoking is also an important risk factor for SCC of the bladder. It has been estimated that the relative risk for current smokers is about 5-fold of that in non-smokers [791]. The risk increases with the increasing lifetime consumption, and for those with the highest consumption (more than 40 pack-years) is about 11 [791], as well as with increasing intensity of smoking [1271].

**Occupational exposures**
As described earlier, bladder cancer risk is increased in various occupational groups, but the effect of occupational exposures has not been quantified for different histological types.

**Schistosomiasis**
Schistosomes are trematode worms that live in the bloodstream of humans and animals. Three species (*Schistosoma haematobium*, *S. mansoni* and *S. japonicum*) account for the majority of human infections. The evidence linking infection with *Schistosoma haematobium* with bladder cancer has been extensively reviewed [419,1152,1791]). There are essentially three lines of evidence:

Clinical observations that the two diseases appear to frequently co-exist in the same individual, and that the bladder cancers tend to be of squamous cell origin, rather than urothelial carcinomas.

Descriptive studies showing a correlation between the two diseases in different populations.

Case-control studies, comparing infection with *S. haematobium* in bladder cancer cases and control subjects. Several studies investigated this relationship, taking as a measure of infection the presence of *S. haematobium* eggs in a urine sample, presence of calcified eggs identified by X-ray or information from a questionnaire [199,687,846,1859,2739]. The...
estimated relative risk varied from 2 to 15 compared with non-infected subjects.

Pathogenesis
Numerous explanations have been offered for the proposed association between schistosomiasis and human cancers:

*Chronic irritation and inflammation* with increased cell turnover provide opportunities for mutagenic events, genotoxic effects and activation of carcinogens through several mechanisms, including the production of nitric oxide by inflammatory cells (activated macrophages and neutrophils) [2240,2242].

*Altered metabolism of mutagens* may be responsible for genotoxic effects [851,852,853]. Quantitatively altered tryptophan metabolism in *S. haematobium*-infected patients results in higher concentrations of certain metabolites (e.g. indican, anthranilic acid glucuronide, 3-hydroxyanthranilic acid, L-kynurenine, 3-hydroxy-L-kynurenine and acetyl-L-kynurenine) in pooled urine [11,12,806]. Some of these metabolites have been reported to be carcinogenic to the urinary bladder [332].

*Immunological changes* have been suggested as playing a role [854,2156,2157,2158].

Secondary bacterial infection of *Schistosoma*-infected bladders is a well documented event [678,1091,1093,1449,1468] and may play an intermediary role in the genesis of squamous-cell carcinoma via a variety of metabolic effects. Nitrate, nitrite and N-nitroso compounds are detected in the urine of *S. haematobium*-infected patients [14,1090,1091,2642,2643]. Nitrosamines are formed by nitrosation of secondary amines with nitrates by bacterial catalysis (or via urinary phenol catalysis); they may be carcinogenic to bladder mucosa.

Elevated $\beta$-glucuronidase levels in schistosome-infected subjects could increase the release of carcinogenic metabolites from their glucuronides. No data are available at present to confirm this association, although schistosome-infected humans are known to have elevated $\beta$-glucuronidase activity in urine [9,10,15,679,683,805,1916], for reasons that are unknown.

*Genetic damage* in the form of slightly increased sister chromatid exchange and micronucleus frequencies were seen in peripheral blood lymphocytes harvested from schistosomiasis patients [104, 2399], and micronuclei were more frequent in urothelial cells from chronic schistosomiasis patients than in controls [2299].

Macroscopy
Most squamous cell carcinomas are bulky, polypoid, solid, necrotic masses, often filling the bladder lumen [2297], although some are predominantly flat and irregularly bordered [1884] or ulcerated and infiltrating [1233]. The presence of necrotic material and keratin debris on the surface is relatively constant.

Histopathology
The diagnosis of squamous cell carcinoma is restricted to pure tumours [232,745,2297]. If an identifiable urothelial element including urothelial carcinoma in situ is found, the tumour should be classified as urothelial carcinoma with squamous differentiation [2276]. The presence of keratinizing squamous metaplasia in the adjacent flat epithelium, especially if associated with dysplasia, supports a diagnosis of squamous cell carcinoma. Squamous metaplasia is identifiable in the adjacent epithelium in 17-60% of cases from Europe and North America [232]. The invasive tumours may be well differ-
entiated with well defined islands of squamous cells with keratinization, prominent intercellular bridges, and minimal nuclear pleomorphism. They may also be poorly differentiated, with marked nuclear pleomorphism and only focal evidence of squamous differentiation. A basaloid pattern has been reported [2682].

**Somatic genetics**

Genetic analyses of squamous cell carcinomas (SQCC) of the urinary bladder focused on Schistosoma associated tumours. Cytogenetic and classic molecular analyses showed overrepresentation of chromosomal material predominantly at 5p, 6p, 7p, 8q, 11q, 17q, and 20q, while deletions were most frequent at 3p, 4q, 5q, 8p, 13q, 17p, and 18q [74, 681, 735, 912, 1858, 2118, 2380]. Several studies suggested differences in the frequency and type of p53 alterations between urothelial carcinoma and Schistosoma associated SQCC [987, 2141, 2784]. However, the rate of p53 positive tumours ranged between 30-90% in all studies (average 40%; n=135) [987, 2141, 2784], which is not significantly different from the findings in urothelial cancer. In one study, TP53 mutations in Schistosoma associated SQCC included more base transitions at CpG dinucleotides than seen in urothelial carcinomas [2784]. Other molecular alterations known to occur in urothelial carcinomas such as HRAS mutations (6-84%) [2117, 2127], EGFR overexpression (30-70%) [337, 1921], and HER2 expression (10-50%) [225, 489, 836, 914, 1509, 1527, 1708, 1974, 2152, 2309] were also found at comparable frequencies in Schistosoma associated SQCC [2141]. Only few non Schistosoma associated “sporadic” SQCC have been molecularly analyzed. Four cases of SQCC had been investigated by classical cytogenetics [731, 1573, 2710] and another eleven by comparative genomic hybridization (CGH) [681]. The predominant changes in the CGH study were losses of 3p (2/11), 9p (2/11), and 13q (5/11) as well as gains of 1q (3/11), 8q (4/11), and 20q (4/11) [681]. Circumscribed high level amplifications were reported at 8q24 (2 cases) and 11q13 (one case) in this study. No significant genetic differences have been found between Schistosoma associated and non Schistosoma associated urothelial carcinoma with or without squamous cell differentiation [225, 489, 836, 914, 1509, 1527, 1708, 1974, 2152, 2309]. Methylation of DNA as shown by detection of O6-methyldeoxyguanosine has been found in a high percentage of patients with schistosomiasis-associated cancers in Egypt [149, 150].

**Prognosis and predictive factors**

**Clinical criteria**

Patient-related factors, e.g. sex and age are not prognostic in squamous cell bladder cancer [692]. In contrast, T-stage, lymph node involvement and tumour grade have been shown to be of independent prognostic value [2118, 2373]. Patients undergoing radical surgery appear to have an improved survival as compared to radiation therapy and/or chemotherapy, while neoadjuvant radiation improves the outcome in locally advanced tumours [866].

**Morphologic factors**

Pathologic stage is the most important prognostic parameter for squamous cell carcinoma [692]. The tumours are staged using the AJCC/TNM system as for urothelial carcinoma [944]. In a series of 154 patients, overall 5-year survival was 56%; for those patients with organ-confined tumour (pT1,2) it was 67% and for non organ-confined (pT3,4) it was only 19% [692]. There are no uniformly accepted criteria for grading of squamous cell carcinoma. Squamous cell carcinoma of the bladder has been graded according to the amount of keratinization and the degree of nuclear pleomorphism [745, 1884]. Several studies have demonstrated...
Verrucous squamous cell carcinoma

ICD-O code 8051/3

Verrucous carcinoma is an uncommon variant of squamous cell carcinoma that occurs almost exclusively in patients with schistosomiasis, accounting for 3% to 4.6% of bladder cancers in such a setting [680,682]. Isolated cases of verrucous carcinoma of the urinary bladder have been described in the literature from non-endemic areas [691,1102,2772,2851]. This cancer appears as an exophytic, papillary, or “warty” mass with epithelial acanthosis and papillomatosis, minimal nuclear and architectural atypia and rounded, pushing, deep borders. Cases having typical verrucous carcinoma with an infiltrative component are described and should not be included in the verrucous carcinoma category [1603]. In other organs, verrucous carcinoma has a good prognosis, but results in the bladder are limited. Cases of classic verrucous carcinoma are associated with minimal risk of progression whether associated with schistosomiasis or without [680,691,1102,2772,2851]. Tumours developing in patients with longstanding anogenital condyloma acuminata and condyloma acuminatum of the urinary bladder are reported suggesting a possible link to HPV infection [186,2772].

Fig. 2.53 Verrucous squamous cell carcinoma of the urinary bladder showing typical exophytic papillary growth and high degree of differentiation.

Fig. 2.54 Verrucous squamous cell carcinoma associated with schistosoma infection.

Squamous cell papilloma

ICD-O code 8052/0

Squamous cell papilloma of the urinary bladder is a very rare benign, proliferative squamous lesion. It occurs in elderly women without specific clinical symptoms [428]. In most cases the cystoscopy shows a solitary papillary lesion [428]. It is not associated with human papillomavirus (HPV) infection.

Histologically, the tumour is composed of papillary cores covered by benign squamous epithelium without koilocytic atypia.
Adenocarcinoma

Definition
A malignant neoplasm derived from the urothelium showing histologically pure glandular phenotype.

Epidemiology
Bladder adenocarcinoma is an uncommon malignant tumour accounting for less than 2% of all the malignant urinary bladder tumours (1192,2612). It includes primary bladder adenocarcinoma and urachal carcinoma.

Clinical features
Adenocarcinoma of the urinary bladder occurs more commonly in males than in females at about 2.6:1, and affects adults with a peak incidence in the sixth decade of life (24,878,953,1192,1245,1263,1388,1813,2832). Haematuria is the most common symptom followed by dysuria, but mucusuria is rarely seen (953).

Macroscopy
Grossly, this tumour may be exophytic, papillary, sessile, ulcerating, or infiltrating and may exhibit a gelatinous appearance.

Histopathology
Histologically, pure adenocarcinoma of the bladder may show different patterns of growth (953). These include: enteric (colonic) type, (953) adenocarcinoma not otherwise specified (NOS) (953), signet ring cell (257,952), mucinous (colloid) (953), clear cell (456,2901), hepatoid (344), and mixed (953). The NOS

Fig. 2.55 Adenocarcinoma of bladder, colonic type. A In this view, the surface shows intestinal metaplastic changes that merge with the invaginating glandular elements. B In this illustration there are multiple glands embedded in a loose stroma.

Fig. 2.56 A Signet ring cell carcinoma of bladder. The lamina propria exhibits diffuse infiltration of signet ring cells. B Adenocarcinoma. Hepatoid adenocarcinoma of the urinary bladder showing irregular areas of conventional adenocarcinoma (H&E).
Adenocarcinoma type consists of an adenocarcinoma with a non-specific glandular growth. The enteric type closely resembles adenocarcinoma of the colon. Tumours that show abundant mucin with tumour cells floating within the mucin are classified as mucinous or colloid type. The signet ring cell variant may be diffuse or mixed, can have a monocytoid or plasmacytoid phenotype, and an accompanying in situ component with numerous signet ring cells may be present [456]. An extremely rare variant of adenocarcinoma is the clear cell type (mesonephric), which consists of papillary structures with cytoplasmic cells that characteristically exhibit a HOBNAIIL appearance [456]. The hepatoid type is also rare and consists of large cells with eosinophilic cytoplasm [344]. Finally, it is not uncommon to find a mixture of these growth patterns. Adenocarcinoma in situ may be found in the urinary bladder alone or in combination with an invasive adenocarcinoma. The mucosa is replaced by glandular structures with definitive nuclear atypia. Three patterns are described and these are, papillary, cribriform and flat. A pure pattern is rarely seen, but various combinations of these are the rule [406]. There is no generally accepted grading system ascribed to adenocarcinoma of the bladder.

Immunoprofile

The immunohistochemical profile of these tumours that has been reported in the literature is variable and closely matches that of colonic adenocarcinomas [2572,2629,2777]. Reports of cytokeratin (CK) 7 positivity are variable ranging from 0-82%, while CK-20 is reported to be positive in most bladder adenocarcinomas. Villin has recently been reported to be positive in enteric type adenocarcinomas of the urinary bladder [2572]. Another marker of interest is β-catenin, which has been reported to be of help in distinguishing primary adenocarcinomas from metastatic colonic adenocarcinoma [2777].

Differential diagnosis

The differential diagnosis includes metastatic disease or direct extension, most commonly from colorectum and prostate. Secondary involvement is much more common than the primary adenocarcinoma of the bladder.

Precursor lesions

Most cases of adenocarcinoma of the urinary bladder are associated with longstanding intestinal metaplasia of the urothelium, such as may be seen in a non-functioning bladder [341,660,1504,2898], obstruction [2379], chronic irritation [660,1928,2538] and cystocele. Adenocarcinoma arising in extrophy is felt to be secondary to the long-standing intestinal metaplasia common to this disease [919, 1677,2521,2791]. The risk of development of adenocarcinoma in extrophy is in the range of 4.1-7.1% [1677,2791]. Although traditionally investigators have felt that intestinal metaplasia is a strong risk factor for the development of adenocarcinoma in extrophy [341,660,919,1327,1504,1506,1677,2379,2396,2521,2538,2791,2898], a recent study is challenging this theory [499]. Fifty-three patients with extrophy of the bladder were followed for more than 10 years, and none developed car-
Cystitis glandularis is present in invasive adenocarcinoma ranging from 14-67% of cases (24,26,2612), but its role in the pathogenesis of invasive adenocarcinoma is not clear. However, in patients with pelvic lipomatosis, which harbors cystitis glandularis, adenocarcinoma may occur (1088,2662). Adenocarcinoma may also arise in conjunction with villous adenomas, S. haematobium infestation, and endometriosis of the bladder (2885).

Somatic genetics
To date, few studies have examined the genetic alterations underlying adenocarcinoma of the bladder. A partial allelo-type reported loss of chromosomal arm 9p (50%), 9q (17%), 17p (50%), 8p (50%) and 11p (43%) in 8 schistosomiasis-associated adenocarcinomas. Chromosomal arms 3p, 4p, 4q, 14q and 18q also showed LOH but no loss of 13q was seen (2380). With the exceptions of a lower frequency of loss of 9q and 13q, this spectrum of chromosomal loss is similar to urothelial and squamous cell carcinoma of the bladder. LOH of 9p likely targets the p16/p14 tumour suppressor genes. The 17p LOH targets the p53 gene as a separate study reported 4/13 adenocarcinomas to have p53 point mutation (2784). Further support for the observation of 18q loss is provided by a study that detected LOH of the D18S61 microsatellite marker in a patient’s adenocarcinoma and urine DNA (628).

Predictive factors
Clinical factors
Management of invasive adenocarcinoma of the bladder includes partial or radical cystectomy followed by consideration of chemotherapy or radiotherapy according to the extent of the lesion. Partial cystectomy is usually associated with a relatively high recurrence rate (2853). Poor prognosis of this variant is associated with advanced stage at diagnosis. These tumours typically arise in the bladder base or dome, but can occur anywhere in the bladder. Primary vesical adenocarcinoma represents the most common type of cancer in patients with bladder extrophy. Signet-ring carcinoma is a rare variant of mucus-producing adenocarcinoma and will often produce linitis plastica of the bladder (454).

Morphologic factors
Stage is the most important prognostic factors for this disease (953). However, the prognosis is poor since most adenocarcinomas present at advanced stage with muscle invasive disease and beyond (T2/T3). Survival at 5 years is 31% (953) -35% (551). It is important to distinguish between urachal and non-urachal adenocarcinomas especially for treatment purposes. Some studies have suggested that non-urachal adenocarcinomas carry a worse prognosis (95,953,2612), but this was not confirmed. Among histologic types of adenocarcinoma, pure signet ring cell carcinoma carries the worst prognosis, otherwise histologic type has no prognostic significance (953).

Immunohistochemical markers
Little is known about genetic factors associated with prognosis of adenocarcinoma of the bladder. Proliferation indices of markers such as the nucleolar organizer region (AgNOR), Ki-67, and proliferating cell nuclear antigen (PCNA) are associated with grade and stage of nonurachal bladder adenocarcinomas (1994). There is an increased incidence of local recurrence and distant metastasis in patients with a high Ki-67, PCNA, and AgNOR proliferation index.

Table 2.05
Variants of adenocarcinomas of the bladder.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Variant</th>
<th>Reference</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Adenocarcinomas, NOS</td>
<td>(953)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Enteric (colonic type)</td>
<td>(953)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Signet ring cell</td>
<td>(257,952)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mucinous</td>
<td>(953)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clear cell</td>
<td>(456,2901)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hepatoid</td>
<td>(344)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mixed</td>
<td>(953)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Urachal carcinoma

Definition
Primary carcinoma derived from urachal remnants. The vast majority of urachal carcinomas are adenocarcinomas; urothelial, squamous and other carcinomas may also occur.

ICD-O code 8010/3

Epidemiology
Urachal adenocarcinoma is far less common than non-urachal adenocarcinoma of the bladder. Most cases of urachal carcinoma occur in the fifth and sixth decades of life; the mean patient age is 50.6 years, which is about 10 years less than that for bladder adenocarcinoma. This disease occurs slightly more in men than in women, with a ratio, of about 1.8:1 (878,953,1230,1261,1263,1526,1813,2383,2832).

Localization
Urachal carcinomas arise from the urachus. Urachal remnants are reported to occur predominantly in the vertex or dome and the anterior wall, less frequently in the posterior wall, and they extend to the umbilicus [2343].

Clinical features
Hematuria is the most common symptom (71%), followed by pain (42%), irritative symptoms (40%), and umbilical discharge (2%) [878,953,1230,1261,1263,1526,1813,2383,2832]. The patient may present with the suprapubic mass. Mucusuria occurs in about 25% of the cases [953], and its presence should raise the question of urachal mucous carcinoma.

Macroscopy
Urachal carcinoma usually involves the muscular wall of the bladder dome, and it may or may not destroy the overlying mucosa. The mass may be discrete, but it may involve the route of the urachal remnants, forming a relatively large mass that may invade the Retzius space and reach the anterior abdominal wall. Mucinous lesions tend to calcify, and these calcifications may be detected on plain X-ray films of the abdomen. The mucosa of the urinary bladder is not destroyed in early stages of the disease, but it eventually becomes ulcerated as the tumour reaches the bladder cavity. The cut surface of this tumour exhibits a glistening, light-tan appearance, reflecting its mucinous contents.

Fig. 2.62 Urachal adenocarcinoma of bladder. A Partial cystectomy including the dome of the bladder with the Retzius space (RS), tumour (T), and connective tissue between bladder and anterior abdominal wall at umbilicus (U). B Total cystectomy specimen. The urachal carcinoma is located within the wall of the bladder in the dome of the bladder, and the cut surface is glistening demonstrating its mucinoid appearance.

Fig. 2.63 Urachal adenocarcinoma of bladder. A Moderately differentiated mucinous adenocarcinoma. B In this illustrations of mucinous adenocarcinoma there is a row of mucin producing cells lining a fibrovascular septae. On the other side there are signet ring cells floating within the mucinous material. The presence of a mucinous adenocarcinoma containing signet ring cells floating within mucin is a very common occurrence in urachal carcinoma.
Staging

Although urachal adenocarcinoma has been staged as a bladder carcinoma using the TNM staging system which is difficult to apply because the majority of urachal adenocarcinomas are “muscle invasive”. Hence, a specific staging system for this neoplasm has been proposed [2383].

Histopathology

This discussion pertains mainly to adenocarcinomas as the most common. Urachal adenocarcinomas are subdivided into mucinous, enteric, not otherwise specified, signet ring-cell, and mixed types; these subtypes are similar to those of adenocarcinoma of the urinary bladder. In one study with 24 cases of urachal carcinoma, 12 (50%) tumours were mucinous, seven (29%) were enteric, four (17%) were mixed, and one (4%) was a signet ring-cell carcinoma [953]. Mucinous carcinomas are characterized by pools or lakes of extracellular mucin with single cells or nests of columnar or signet ring-cells floating in it. The enteric type closely resembles a colonic type of adenocarcinoma and may be difficult to differentiate from it. Pure signet ring-cell carcinoma rarely occurs in the urachus; most commonly, signet ring-cell differentiation is present within a mucinous carcinoma.

The cells of urachal adenocarcinoma stain for carcinoembryonic antigen [24,953], and Leu-M1 [24,953]. Criteria to classify a tumour as urachal in origin were initially established by Wheeler and Hill in 1954 [2811] and consisted of the following: (1) tumour in the dome of the bladder, (2) absence of cystitis cystica and cystitis glandularis, (3) invasion of muscle or deeper structures and either intact or ulcerated epithelium, (4) presence of urachal remnants, (5) presence of a suprapubic mass, (6) a sharp demarcation between the tumour and the normal surface epithelium, and (7) tumour growth in the bladder wall, branching into the Retzius space. These criteria, believed to be very restrictive, were modified by Johnson et al. [1230], who proposed the following criteria: (1) tumour in the bladder (dome), (2) a sharp demarcation between the tumour and the surface epithelium, and (3) exclusion of primary adenocarcinoma located elsewhere that has spread secondarily to the bladder. Bladder adenocarcinoma may be very difficult to rule out because it has the same histologic and immunohistochemical features as urachal adenocarcinoma does. Urachal adenocarcinoma may be associated with cystitis cystica and cystitis glandularis; the cystitis cystica or cystitis glandularis must show no dysplastic changes, however, because dysplastic changes of the mucosa or presence of dysplastic intestinal metaplasia would tend to exclude an urachal origin.

Precursor lesion

The pathogenesis of urachal adenocarcinoma is unknown. Although a urachal adenocarcinoma may arise from a villous adenoma of the urachus [1571], intestinal metaplasia of the urachal epithelium is believed to be the favoured predisposing factor [201].

Prognosis

Management of urachal adenocarcinoma consists of complete eradication of the disease. Partial or radical cystectomy, including the resection of the umbilicus, is the treatment of choice. Recurrences, are common, however, especially in cases in which a partial cystectomy is done [878,2853]. Examination of the surgical margins with frozen section has been advocated [878]. The 5 year survival rate has been reported to range from 25% [2813] to 61% [953].
Clear cell adenocarcinoma

Definition
Clear cell adenocarcinoma is a distinct variant of urinary bladder carcinoma that resembles its Müllerian counterpart in the female genital tract.

ICD-O code 8310/3

Synonym
Mesonephric carcinoma (2901).

Epidemiology
Clear cell adenocarcinomas of the urinary bladder are rare. Patients are typically females that range in age from 22 to 83 (mean 57 years), commonly presenting with hematuria and/or dysuria [640,876,1954,2901].

Macroscopy
Although the gross appearance is non-specific, frequently they grow as polyloid to papillary masses.

Tumour spread and stage
Clear cell adenocarcinomas may infiltrate the bladder wall and metastasize to lymph nodes and distant organs similarly to urothelial carcinomas. They should be staged using the TNM system for bladder cancer.

Histopathology
Clear cell adenocarcinomas have a characteristic morphology, showing one or more of the typical three morphologic patterns, tubulo-cystic, papillary and/or diffuse, the former being the most common. The tubules vary in size and may contain either basophilic and/or eosinophilic secretions. The papillae are generally small and their fibrovascular cores may be extensively hyalinized. When present, diffuse sheets of tumour cells are a minor component in most cases. The tumour cells range from flat to cuboidal to columnar and they may have either clear or eosinophilic cytoplasm or an admixture thereof. Hobnail cells are frequently seen but are only rarely conspicuous. Cytologic atypia is usually moderate to severe, frequently associated with a brisk mitotic activity [876,1954,2901]. In some cases, clear cell adenocarcinomas may be associated with urothelial carcinoma or even rarely with adenocarcinoma non-special type (NOS) [876,1954]. The differential diagnosis of clear cell adenocarcinoma includes most frequently nephrogenic adenoma, a benign reactive process, but also malignant tumours such as urothelial carcinoma with clear cells, metastatic clear cell renal carcinoma, cervical or vaginal clear cell adenocarcinoma or rarely adenocarcinoma of the prostate secondarily involving the bladder [1954]. Immunohistochemical studies have shown that clear cell adenocarcinomas are positive for CK7, CK20, CEA, CA125, LeuM-1 and negative for prostate specific antigen, prostate-specific acid phosphatase, estrogen and progesterone receptors. These tumours show high MIB-1 activity and are often positive for p53 [876,2708].

Precursor lesions
Occasional clear cell adenocarcinomas have been associated with endometriosis or a Müllerian duct remnant, rare cases coexisted with urothelial dysplasia, and some clear cell adenocarcinomas arise in a diverticulum. Although exceptional cases have been reported to arise from malignant transformation of nephrogenic adenoma, this is a highly controversial area.

Histogenesis
In the past, bladder clear cell adenocarcinomas were thought to be of mesonephric origin, and were designated as mesonephric adenocarcinomas despite lack of convincing evidence for a mesonephric origin. As these tumours occur more frequently in women, they are histologically very similar to clear cell adenocarcinomas of the female genital tract, and they are occasionally associated with benign Müllerian epithelium, a
Müllerian origin is postulated for some of them (640,876,1954). However, most clear cell adenocarcinomas probably originate from peculiar glandular differentiation in urothelial neoplasms as most bladder clear cell adenocarcinomas have not been associated with endometriosis, they have been diagnosed in patients with a previous history of urothelial carcinoma, and their immunohistochemical profile overlaps with that of urothelial carcinoma. In this setting it is presumed that aberrant differentiation which frequently occurs in high grade bladder cancer has an unusual morphology of clear cell adenocarcinoma in a small subset of patients (876,1954).

**Prognosis and predictive factors**
No long follow-up is available in many of these tumours. Cumulative experience from the literature indicates that clear cell adenocarcinoma may not be as aggressive as initially believed (85,640). Many of these tumours have an exophytic growth pattern, they may be diagnosed at an early stage and have a relative better prognosis. High stage tumours have a poor prognosis.

---

**Villous adenoma**

**Definition**
Villous adenomas is a benign glandular neoplasm of the urinary bladder which histologically mimics its enteric counterpart.

**ICD-O code** 8261/0

**Epidemiology**
Villous adenomas of the urinary bladder are rare with fewer than 60 cases reported. There is no apparent gender predominance. The tumour usually occurs in elderly patients (mean age, 65 years; range, 23-94 years).

**Localization**
It shows a predilection for the urachus, dome, and trigone of the urinary bladder.

**Clinical symptoms**
The patients often present with hematuria and/or irritative symptoms (430,2356). Cystoscopic examination often identifies an exophytic tumour.

**Macroscopy**
On gross examination the lesion is a papillary tumour that is indistinguishable from a papillary urothelial carcinoma.

**Histopathology**
Microscopically, the tumour is characterized by a papillary architecture with central fibrovascular cores, consisting of pointed or blunt finger-like processes lined by pseudostratified columnar epithelium. The epithelial cells display nuclear stratification, nuclear crowding, nuclear hyperchromasia, and occasional prominent nucleoli. The overall morphology of this lesion is similar to the colonic counterpart. Villous adenomas of the bladder often coexist with in situ and invasive adenocarcinoma. On limited biopsy specimens there may be only changes of villous adenoma. Therefore, the entire specimen should be processed to exclude invasive disease.

**Immunoprofile**
Villous adenomas of the bladder are positive for cytokeratin 20 (100% of cases), cytokeratin 7 (56%), carcinoembryonic antigen (89%), epithelial membrane antigen (22%), and acid mucin with alcian blue periodic acid-Schiff stain (78%) (430).

**Prognosis**
Patients with an isolated villous adenoma have an excellent prognosis. Progression to adenocarcinoma is rare.
Small cell carcinoma

**Definition**
Small cell carcinoma is a malignant neuroendocrine neoplasm derived from the urothelium which histologically mimics its pulmonary counterpart.

**ICD-O code** 8041/3

**Clinical features**
Gross haematuria is the most common presenting symptom in patients with small cell carcinoma (SCC) of the bladder. Other symptoms include dysuria or localized abdominal/pelvic pain [1531]. Approximately 56% of patients will present with metastatic disease at the time of diagnosis. The most common locations for disease spread include: regional lymph nodes, 56%; bone, 44%; liver, 33%; and lung, 20% [2640]. Peripheral (sensory) neuropathy may also be a clinical sign of metastatic disease and is attributed to the paraneoplastic syndrome associated with tumour production of antineuronal autoantibodies. The presence of antiHU autoantibodies (IgG) is a specific marker of the paraneoplastic syndrome and should prompt careful evaluation for SCC (particularly in the lung) in a patient without a history of cancer [93]. Electrolyte abnormalities such as hypercalcemia or hypophosphatemia, and ectopic secretion of ACTH have also been reported as part of the paraneoplastic syndrome associated with primary SCC of the bladder [2021,2182].

**Localization and macroscopy**
Almost all the small cell carcinomas of the urinary tract arise in the urinary bladder [2640]. The tumour may appear as a large solid, isolated, polypoid, nodular mass with or without ulceration, and may extensively infiltrate the bladder wall. The vesical lateral walls and the dome are the most frequent topographies, in 4.7% they arise in a diverticulum [100].

**Histopathology**
All tumours are invasive at presentation [2640]. They consist of small, rather uniform cells, with nuclear molding, scant cytoplasm and nuclei containing finely stippled chromatin and inconspicuous nucleoli. Mitoses are present and may be frequent. Necrosis is common and there may be DNA encrustation of blood vessels walls (Azzopardi phenomenon). Roughly 50% of cases have areas of urothelial carcinoma [1934] and exceptionally, squamous cell carcinoma and/or adenocarcinoma. This is important, because the presence of these differentiated areas does not contradict the diagnosis of small cell carcinoma. The neuroendocrine expression of this tumour is identified by many methods. In some papers, neuroendocrine granules are found with electron microscopy or histochemical methods, but in the majority of them, the immunohistochemical method is used. The neuronal-specific enolase is expressed in 87% of cases, and Chromogranin A only in a third of cases [2640]. The diagnosis of small cell carcinoma can be made on morphologic grounds alone, even if neuroendocrine differentiation cannot be demonstrated. The differential diagnosis is metastasis of a small cell carcinoma from another site (very infrequent) [608], malignant lymphoma, lymphoepithelioma-like carcinoma, plasmacytoid carcinoma and a poorly differentiated urothelial carcinoma.

**Histogenesis**
In the spite of the low frequency of associated flat carcinoma "in situ" referred in the literature (14%) [2640], the high frequency of cytokeratin (CAM5.2 in 64%) expression in the small cell component supports the hypothesis of urothelial origin [60]. Other hypotheses are the malignant transformation of neuroendocrine cells demonstrated in normal bladder [60], and the stem cell theory [254].

**Somatic genetics**
Data obtained by comparative genomic...
hybridization suggest that urinary bladder small cell carcinoma is a genetically unstable tumour, typically exhibiting a high number of cytogenetic changes (2596). The most frequent changes included deletions of 10q, 4q, 5q, and 13q as well as gains of 8q, 5p, 6p, and 20q. High level amplifications, potentially pinpointing the location of activated oncogenes were found at 1p22-32, 3q26.3, 8q24 (including CMYC), and 12q14-21 (including MDM2) (2596). Only one tumour was analyzed by cytogenetics (133). Complex and heterogeneous cytogenetic alterations were found in this tumour including rearrangements of the chromosomes 6, 9, 11, 13, and 18. The same tumour also showed a nuclear p53 accumulation.

**Prognosis and predictive factors**

**Clinical factors**

This tumour type is characterized by an aggressive clinical course with early vascular and muscle invasion. The overall 5-year survival rate for patients with small cell carcinoma of the bladder with local disease has been reported as low as 8% (8,2640). Overall prognosis has been shown to be related to the stage of disease at presentation; however, it has also been suggested that clinical stage is not independently associated with survival (1105,1587). The latter observation is based upon the theory that micrometastases are already present at the time of diagnosis in patients with clinically localized disease (1587). Age greater than 65, high TNM stage and metastatic disease at presentation are predictors of poor survival. Administration of systemic chemotherapy and cystectomy or radiotherapy, have variable success (182, 1062,1587).

**Morphological factors**

No difference has been shown between tumours with pure or mixed histology. Tumour confined to the bladder wall may have a better prognosis (100,2640).

**Genetic factors**

The prognostic or predictive significance of cytogenetic or other molecular changes in small cell carcinoma of the urinary bladder is unknown. The immunohistochemical detection of p53 (77%) failed to mark cases with a poorer prognosis (2640).

---

**Paraganglioma**

**Definition**

Paraganglioma of the bladder is a neoplasm derived from paraganglion cells in the bladder wall. They are histologically identical to paragangliomas at other sites.

**ICD-O code**

8680/1

---

**Synonym**

Phaeochromocytoma.

**Incidence**

These are rare tumours and by 1997 only about 200 cases had been reported (948). In the AFIP experience there were 77 bladder paragangliomas out of 16,236 bladder tumours (0.47%), but the commonly cited incidence is 0.06-0.10% (1420,1508,1845,2081).

**Clinical features**

These occur over a wide age range of 10-88 years with a mean in the forties (429,1845). They are a little more com-
Mon in females by 1.4:1 (1845). The clinical triad of sustained or paroxysmal hypertension, intermittent gross hematuria and “micturition attacks” is the characteristic feature (1420, 1845). These attacks consist of bursting headache, anxiety, tremulousness, pounding sensation, blurred vision, sweating and even syncope related to increased levels of catecholamines or their metabolites which can be found in serum or urine (1845). Some cases have been familial.

**Macroscopy**

An autopsy study has shown that paraganglia were present in 52% of cases (1115). They were present in any part of the bladder and at any level of the bladder wall. Most were in the muscularis propria and this is where most of the tumours are located. In 45 cases where the location was known, we found 38% in the dome, 20% in the trigone, 18% posterior wall, 13% anterior wall and the others in the bladder neck and lateral walls. Most of these are circumscribed or multinodular tumours, usually less than 4.0 cm in size. In one study there was an average diameter of 1.9 cm (1420).

**Histopathology**

Microscopically, the cells are arranged in discrete nests, the “Zellballen” pattern, separated by a prominent vascular network. Cells are round with clear, amphophilic or acidophilic cytoplasm and ovoid nuclei. Scattered larger or even bizarre nuclei are often present (1845). Mitoses are rare, and usually absent (1466). In some cases there may be striking resemblance to urothelial carcinoma. In about 10% of the cases, small neuroblast-like cells are present, usually immediately beneath the urothelium. By immunohistochemistry, bladder paragangliomas react as they do at other sites – negative for epithelial markers and positive for the neuroendocrine markers – chromogranin, synaptophysin and others. Flattened sustentacular cells can sometimes be highlighted in the periphery of the cell nests with S-100 protein. Ultrastructural features include dense core neurosecretory granules, usually having the typical morphology of catecholamine-secreting tumours with eccentric dense cores (948, 1280).

**Prognosis and predictive factors**

The criteria for diagnosing malignant paraganglioma are metastasis and/or “extensive local disease” (1508). Long-term follow-up is always indicated because metastases have been known to occur many years later (948, 1280, 1508). A recent study found that those tumours staged as T1 or T2 did not show any recurrences or metastases while those that were stage T3 or higher were at risk for both (429). A review of 72 AFIP cases accumulated since the initial 58 cases reported in 1971 (1466) has recently been done (unpublished data). Twelve of the 72 (16.7%) were judged to be malignant based upon the presence of metastasis or extension beyond the bladder. Four features appear to indicate an increased potential for malignant behaviour:

1. Younger age: there were 8 cases in the second decade of life and 5 of these were malignant.
2. Hypertension: this was seen in 50% of malignant cases and 12% of the benign ones.
3. Micturition attacks: these were also seen in 50% of malignant cases and 12% of benign ones.
4. Invasive dispersion through the bladder wall. The malignant tumours usually demonstrated widespread dispersion through the bladder wall, sometimes with fragmentation of muscle fascicles by tumour nests. This was rarely seen in those that proved to be benign.

![Fig. 2.71 Paraganglioma.](image1)

A Paraganglioma with circumscribed growth pattern. B Paraganglioma with dissection through the muscularis propria. C Paraganglioma with circumscribed growth pattern.

![Fig. 2.72 Paraganglioma of the urinary bladder.](image2)

Large paraganglioma adjacent to the wall of the urinary bladder.
Carcinoid

**Definition**
Carcinoid is a potentially malignant neuroendocrine neoplasm derived from the urothelium which histologically is similar to carcinoid tumours at other locations.

**ICD-O code**
8240/3

**Epidemiology**
Less than two-dozen cases of carcinoid tumours of the urinary bladder have been reported [343, 449, 480, 1068, 2485, 2527, 2768, 2865]. The tumour usually occurs in elderly patients (mean age, 56 years; range, 29-75 years), with slight male predominance (the male-to-female ratio, 1.8:1).

**Clinical features**
Hematuria is the most common clinical presentation, followed by irritative voiding symptoms. Association with carcinoid syndrome has not been reported.

**Macroscopy**
The tumours are submucosal with a predilection for the trigone of the bladder, and range in size from 3 mm-3 cm in the largest dimension. The tumour often presents as a polypoid lesion upon cystoscopic examination. One case arose in an ileal neobladder (803). Coexistence of carcinoid with other urothelial neoplasia, such as inverted papilloma (2485) and adenocarcinoma (449), has been reported.

**Histopathology**
Carcinoid tumours of the bladder are histologically similar to their counterparts in other organ sites. The tumour cells have abundant amphophilic cytoplasm and arranged in an insular, acini, trabecular, or pseudoglandular pattern in a vascular stroma. An organoid growth pattern, resembling that seen in paraganglioma, can be appreciated. The nuclei have finely stippled chromatin and inconspicuous nucleoli. Mitotic figures are infrequent, and tumour necrosis is absent. The tumours show immunoreactivity for neuroendocrine markers (neuron-specific enolase, chromogranin, serotonin, and synaptophysin) and cytokeratin (AE1 and 3). The tumours are positive for the argentophile reaction by Grimelius silver stains and argentafin reaction by Fontana-Masson stains. Ultrastructural examinations demonstrate characteristic uniform, round, membrane-bound, electron-dense neurosecretory granules. Flow cytometric studies revealed an aneuploid cell population in one case (2768).

**Differential diagnosis**
This includes paraganglioma, nested variant of urothelial carcinoma and metastatic prostatic carcinoma.

**Prognosis and predictive factors**
More than 25% of patients will have regional lymph node or distant metastasis (2527) but majority are cured by excision.
Rhabdomyosarcoma

**Definition**
Rhabdomyosarcoma is a sarcoma occurring in the urinary bladder that recapitulates morphologic and molecular features of skeletal muscle.

**ICD-O code** 8900/3

**Epidemiology**
They are the most common urinary bladder tumours in childhood and adolescence. Almost all bladder rhabdomyosarcomas are of embryonal subtype, whereas the genetically distinct alveolar subtype is extremely rare in this site {1887}. In adults rhabdomyosarcoma is rare and usually of the pleomorphic type.

**Macroscopy**
Growth pattern of embryonal rhabdomyosarcoma in urinary bladder has two basic forms with prognostic impact: polypoid, mostly intraluminal tumours associated with a favourable prognosis (botryoid subtype) and deeply invasive growing tumours involving the entire bladder wall and usually adjacent organs showing a worse prognosis.

**Histopathology**
Tumour cells of embryonal rhabdomyosarcoma are usually small, round cells, often set in a myxoid stroma. Some cells may have classic rhabdomyoblastic appearance with abundant eosinophilic cytoplasm and cross striations. Botryoid subtype of embryonal rhabdomyosarcoma has a condensation of tumour cells beneath the covering surface epithelium, called the cambium layer. Deeper parts of the tumours are often hypocellular. The botryoid subtype of embryonal rhabdomyosarcoma is the end of a spectrum of polypoid growing embryonal rhabdomyosarcomas sharing a similar favourable prognosis (1482). Primarily deep invasive growing tumours of the urinary bladder wall have usually a low degree of differentiation and are associated to a similar worse prognosis as seen for embryonal rhabdomyosarcoma of prostate.

Immunohistochemically, the tumour cells express myogenin (myf4) and MyoD1 in the nucleus {612,1404}. This is assumed to be specific for a skeletal muscle differentiation. Highly differentiated tumour cells can lack myogenin expression. Desmin and pan-actin (HHF35) can also be detected in almost all rhabdomyosarcomas but it is not specific. Staining for myosin and myoglobin can be negative because it is usually found only in well differentiated tumour cells. Recurrences of embryonal rhabdomyosarcoma can show a very high degree of differentiation forming round myoblasts.

[Fig. 2.73 Embryonal rhabdomyosarcoma.]

[Fig. 2.74 Rhabdomyosarcoma of the bladder.]
Leiomyosarcoma

Definition
Leiomyosarcoma is a rare malignant mesenchymal tumour that arises from urinary bladder smooth muscle.

ICD-O code 8890/3

Epidemiology and etiology
Although leiomyosarcoma is the most common sarcoma of the urinary bladder it accounts for much less than 1% of all bladder malignancies. Males are more frequently affected than females by over 2:1 (1639,1734,2543). This sarcoma occurs primarily in adults in their 6th to 8th decade. Several cases of leiomyosarcoma of the bladder have occurred years after cyclophosphamide therapy (2039,2253).

Localization
Leiomyosarcoma can occur anywhere within the bladder, and very rarely can involve the ureter or renal pelvis (947,1816).

Clinical features
The vast majority of patients present with haematuria, and on occasion, a palpable pelvic mass, abdominal pain or urinary tract obstruction may be present.

Macroscopy
Leiomyosarcoma of the urinary bladder is typically a large, infiltrating mass with a mean size of 7 cm. High grade leiomyosarcoma frequently exhibits gross and microscopic necrosis.

Histopathology
Histopathologic examination reveals a tumour composed of infiltrative interlacing fascicles of spindle cells. Grading of leiomyosarcoma is based on the degree of cytologic atypia. Low grade leiomyosarcoma exhibits mild to moderate cytologic atypia, and has mitotic activity less than 5 mitoses per 10 HPF. In contrast, high grade leiomyosarcoma shows marked cytologic atypia, and most cases have greater than 5 mitoses per 10 HPF. Immunohistochemically, leiomyosarcoma stains with antibodies directed against actin, desmin and vimentin, and are negative for epithelial markers (1410,1639,1734,2817). Leiomyoma can be morphologically separated from leiomyosarcoma based on its small size, low cellularity, circumscription, and lack of cytologic atypia (1639). Reactive spindle cell proliferations such as inflammatory pseudotumour or postoperative spindle cell nodule/tumour can be difficult to distinguish from leiomyosarcoma (1572,2889). Leiomyosarcoma exhibits greater cytologic atypia, abnormal mitoses, and an arrangement in compact cellular fascicles in contrast to reactive spindle cell proliferations, which have a loose vascular myxoid background. However, myxoid change can occur in leiomyosarcoma (2899). Sarcomatoid carcinoma can resemble leiomyosarcoma but is usually associated with a malignant epithelial component or exhibits cytokeratin positivity.

Prognosis
Although previous reports suggest that 5-year survival after partial or radical cystectomy approaches 70%, the largest recent study indicates that 70% of patients with leiomyosarcoma developed recurrent or metastatic disease, resulting in death in nearly half (1639).
**Angiosarcoma**

**Definition**
Angiosarcoma of the urinary bladder is a very rare sarcoma that arises from the endothelium of blood vessels.

**ICD-O code** 9120/3

**Clinical features**
Only 10 cases of urinary bladder angiosarcoma have been reported, all as case reports [699]. Males are more frequently affected than females, and tumours occur in adults with a mean age at diagnosis of 55 years. Patients present with hematuria, and approximately a third of cases are associated with prior radiation to the pelvis, either for gynecologic malignancies or prostate cancer [699,1874].

**Macroscopy**
Angiosarcoma of the bladder is typically a large tumour but can be as small as 1 cm. Most tumours exhibit local or distant extension beyond the bladder at the time of diagnosis.

**Histopathology**
Histopathologic features consist of anastomosing blood-filled channels lined by cytologically atypical endothelial cells. Some angiosarcomas have solid areas, and epithelioid features can be present [2322]. Urinary bladder angiosarcoma stains positively with the immunohistochemical markers of endothelium including CD31 and CD34. The only epithelioid angiosarcoma of the urinary bladder reported to date was negative for cytokeratin, but some epithelioid angiosarcomas at other sites can be cytokeratin positive. Angiosarcoma must be distinguished from haemangiomatous of the bladder. Haemangiomatous of the bladder is typically small (usually less than 1 cm), and nearly 80% are of the cavernous type [431]. Urinary haemangiomatous lacks cytologic atypia and the anastomosing and solid areas of angiosarcoma. Pyogenic granuloma is another benign vascular proliferation that very rarely occurs in the bladder, and is composed of closely spaced capillaries lined by bland endothelium which may show mitotic activity [90]. Kaposi sarcoma may involve the urinary bladder and should be considered in the differential diagnosis, especially in immunocompromised patients [2183,2866]. Rarely, high grade urothelial carcinoma can mimic angiosarcoma but the identification of a clearly epithelial component as well as immunohistochemistry can be diagnostic [2085].

**Prognosis**
Urinary bladder angiosarcoma is a very aggressive neoplasm, and approximately 70% of patients die within 24 months of diagnosis [699].
Osteosarcoma

Definition
A malignant mesenchymal tumour showing osteoid production.

ICD-O code 9180/3

Epidemiology
Most osteosarcomas of the urinary bladder occurred in male patients (male to female ratio: 4:1), with an average age of 60-65 years (215,863,2900).

Etiology
One case of bladder osteosarcoma occurred 27 years after radiation therapy for urothelial carcinoma (754). A few patients had concurrent urinary schistosomiasis (2900).

Localization
Most osteosarcomas occurred in the urinary bladder, especially in the trigone region (2900). Anecdotal cases have been reported in the renal pelvis (655).

Clinical features
Haematuria, dysuria, urinary frequency, and recurrent urinary tract infections are the most common presenting symptoms. Pelvic pain and/or palpable abdominal mass are less frequent.

Macroscopy
Osteosarcoma of the urinary bladder typically presents as a solitary, large, polypoid, gritty, often deeply invasive, variably haemorrhagic mass. Tumour size varies between 2 and 15 cm (median: 6.5 cm) (215,863,2900).

Histopathology
Histologically, the tumour is a high grade, bone-producing sarcoma. Foci of chondrosarcomatous differentiation and/or spindle cell areas may also be observed (215,2900). Variably calcified, woven bone lamellae are rimmed by malignant cells showing obvious cytologic atypia (as opposed to stromal osseous metaplasia occurring in some urothelial carcinomas (655)). A recognizable malignant epithelial component should be absent, allowing discrimination from sarcomatoid carcinoma (2057), which is the most important differential diagnosis.

Prognosis
Osteosarcoma of the urinary tract is an aggressive tumour with poor prognosis. A majority of patients have advanced stage (pT2 or higher) disease at presentation and die of tumour within 6 months, most from the effects of local spread (urinary obstruction, uremia, secondary infection, etc.) (863,2900). Metastases often occurred late in the course of the disease, mainly in lungs (215,2900). The stage of the disease at diagnosis is the best predictor of survival.
Malignant fibrous histiocytoma

Definition
Malignant fibrous histiocytoma (MFH) is a malignant mesenchymal neoplasm occurring in the urinary bladder composed of fibroblasts and pleomorphic cells with a prominent storiform pattern.

ICD-O code 8830/3

Synonym
Undifferentiated high grade pleomorphic sarcoma.

Epidemiology
Malignant fibrous histiocytoma is one of the most frequent soft tissue sarcomas, and in some series, the second most frequent sarcoma of the urinary tract in adults (1410). It is difficult to determine the incidence of urinary bladder malignant fibrous histiocytoma as it is likely that several tumours previously reported as malignant fibrous histiocytoma are sarcomatoid urothelial carcinoma. Malignant fibrous histiocytoma more frequently affects men, and is most common in patients in their 5th to 8th decade.

Clinical features
Patients present with haematuria.

Macroscopy
Similar to other sarcomas of the urinary bladder, most malignant fibrous histiocytomas are large but tumours as small as 1 cm have been reported.

Histopathology
All subtypes of malignant fibrous histiocytoma have been described involving the bladder including myxoid, inflammatory, storiform-fascicular, and pleomorphic (809,1410,1935). Malignant fibrous histiocytoma must be separated from sarcomatoid urothelial carcinoma as well as reactive spindle cell proliferations of the bladder. The much more commonly encountered sarcomatoid urothelial carcinoma can be associated with a malignant epithelial component, and stains positively for the immunohistochemical markers of epithelial differentiation such as cytokeratin (1038,1555,2038). In contrast, malignant fibrous histiocytoma is negative for cytokeratin, and can stain for alpha-1-antichymotrypsin, and CD68. Reactive spindle cell proliferations lack the cytologic atypia of malignant fibrous histiocytoma.

Prognosis
The rarity of malignant fibrous histiocytoma makes it difficult to assess the biologic behaviour of these tumours. However, from the limited reports, malignant fibrous histiocytoma of the bladder appears aggressive with high local recurrence rates and metastases similar to malignant fibrous histiocytoma at other sites (809). Treatment consists of resection, systemic chemotherapy and external beam radiation. The only patient with myxoid malignant fibrous histiocytoma of the bladder has been free to tumour following surgical resection, local radiation and systemic chemotherapy for 3 years (809).

Fig. 2.79 Malignant fibrous histiocytoma. A Pleomorphic type, showing its characteristic storiform growth pattern and histologically normal urothelium (right bottom). B Pleomorphic giant cells are a common finding in this high grade, pleomorphic type, malignant fibrous histiocytoma. C Some pleomorphic cells proliferating in this malignant fibrous histiocytoma were immunoreactive with Anti-Alpha-1-Antitrypsin antibody. D Virtually all proliferating cells in this case of malignant fibrous histiocytoma displayed immunoreactivity with anti-vimentin antibody.
Leiomyoma

Definition
A benign mesenchymal tumour occurring in the bladder wall showing smooth muscle differentiation.

ICD-O code 8890/0

Epidemiology
Leiomyoma of the urinary bladder is the most common benign mesenchymal neoplasm of the urinary bladder {908, 1255, 1338}. Unlike sarcomas of the bladder, there is a predominance of females {908}. There is a wide age range from children to the elderly, but the vast majority of patients are middle-aged to older adults.

Clinical features
Patients present most frequently with obstructive or irritative voiding symptoms, and occasionally haematuria.

Macroscopy
Most leiomyomas are small with a mean size less than 2 cm {1338}. Tumours up to 25 cm have been reported {908}. Grossly, the tumours are circumscribed, firm, and lack necrosis.

Histopathology
Histopathological features include well formed fascicles of smooth muscle. Leiomyoma of the bladder is circumscribed with low cellularity, lack of mitotic activity and bland cytologic features {1639}. They are immunoreactive to smooth muscle actin and desmin.

Prognosis
Patients are treated by transurethral resection for small tumours, and open segmental resection for larger tumours. Surgical removal is curative in all cases.

Other non-epithelial tumours

Malignant mesenchymal neoplasms such as malignant peripheral nerve sheath tumour, liposarcoma, chondrosarcoma and Kaposi sarcoma can very rarely involve the bladder {1410}. The diagnosis of primary liposarcoma and malignant peripheral nerve sheath tumour of the bladder requires that bladder involvement by direct extension from another site be excluded. In the case of primary bladder osteosarcoma and chondrosarcoma, sarcomatoid carcinoma must be excluded. Solitary fibrous tumour of the bladder of the urinary bladder has recently been recognized {159, 502, 2808}. Solitary fibrous tumour of the bladder occurs in older patients who present with pain or haematuria. Two of the seven cases that have been reported were incidental findings {2808}. The tumour is typically a polypoid submucosal mass. Histopathologic features include spindle cells arranged haphazardly in a variably collagenous stroma. Dilated vessels reminiscent of haemangiopericytoma are present. Solitary fibrous tumour at other sites can act in an aggressive manner, but all solitary fibrous tumours of the bladder have had a benign course, although the number of cases is small, and follow-up has been short term in several cases.
**Granular cell tumour**

**Definition**
A circumscribed tumour consisting of nests of large cells with granular eosinophilic cytoplasm due to abundant cytoplasmic lysosomes.

**ICD-O code**
9580/0

**Epidemiology**
This tumour is rarely seen in the urinary bladder. The 11 cases reported in the literature and the 2 cases in the Bladder Tumour Registry of the Armed Forces Institute of Pathology occurred in adult patients from 23-70 years of age (88,779,1631,1752,1821,1949, 2351,2881). There is no gender predilection.

**Macroscopy**
The tumours are usually solitary, well circumscribed and vary in size up to 12 cm.

**Histopathology**
Microscopically, the cells have abundant granular eosinophilic cytoplasm and vesicular nuclei. S-100 protein can be identified in the tumour cells (2490). A congenital granular cell tumour of the gingiva with systemic involvement including urinary bladder has been reported (2011).

**Prognosis**
To date, only one malignant granular cell tumour of the bladder has been described (2153).

**Neurofibroma**

**Definition**
A benign mesenchymal tumour occurring in a urinary bladder wall consisting of a mixture of cell types including Schwann cell, perineurial like cells and fibroblasts.

**ICD-O code**
9540/0

**Epidemiology**
Neurofibromas of the urinary bladder occur infrequently; fewer than 60 cases have been reported. The tumours typically occur in young patients with neurofibromatosis type 1. The mean age at diagnosis is 17 years, and the male-to-female ratio is 2.3:1 (434).

**Clinical features**
Patients typically exhibit physical stigmata of neurofibromatosis type 1. The urinary bladder is the most common site of genitourinary involvement in neurofibromatosis, and involvement of the bladder is often extensive, necessitating cystectomy in approximately one-third of cases. Clinical signs include hematuria, irritative voiding symptoms, and pelvic mass.

**Macroscopy**
The tumours frequently are transmural, showing a diffuse or plexiform pattern of growth.

**Histopathology**
Histologically, the tumours are usually of the plexiform and diffuse type. Neurofibroma of the bladder is characterized by a proliferation of spindle cells with ovoid or elongate nuclei in an Alcian blue positive, variably collagenized matrix. Cytoplasmic processings of tumour cells are highlighted on immunostaining for S-100 protein. Differential diagnostic considerations include low grade malignant peripheral nerve sheath tumour, leiomyoma, post-operative spindle nodule, inflammatory pseudotumour, leiomyosarcoma, and rhabdomyosarcoma. It is critical to distinguish neurofibroma of atypical or cellular type from malignant peripheral nerve sheath tumour. Atypical neurofibromas lack mitotic figures or appreciable MIB-1 labeling. Cellular neurofibromas lack significant cytologic atypia or mitotic figures. The finding of rare mitotic figures in a cellular neurofibroma is not sufficient for a diagnosis of malignancy (434). Adequate sampling is critical when increased cellularity is noted in superficial biopsies.

**Prognosis**
Long-term urinary complications include bladder atony, neurogenic bladder, and recurrent urinary tract infection with hematuria. Only 4 tumours (7%) underwent malignant transformation, none of these occurred in children (434,1737).
Haemangioma

Definition
Haemangioma of the urinary bladder is a rare benign tumour that arises from the endothelium of blood vessels.

ICD-O code 9120/0

Epidemiology
It may be associated with the Klippel-Trenaunay-Weber or Sturge-Weber syndromes (1000,1098,1474). The mean age at presentation is 58 years (range, 17-76 years); the male/female ratio of is 3.7:1 (431).

Clinical features
Patients often present with macroscopic hematuria and cystoscopic findings are usually non-specific. However, cystoscopic findings of a sessile, blue, multiloculated mass are highly suggestive of haemangioma; the cystoscopic differential diagnostic considerations for pigmented raised lesions include endometriosis, melanoma, and sarcoma. Accurate diagnosis requires biopsy confirmation.

Macroscopy
The tumour has a predilection for the posterior and lateral walls, the lesion is non descript but may be haemorrhagic.

Histopathology
Three histologic types of haemangiomas are reported. Cavernous haemangioma is more common than capillary and arteriovenous haemangiomas. These tumours are morphologically identical to their counterparts in other organ sites, and the same criteria should be used for the diagnosis. Haemangioma is distinguished from angiosarcoma and Kaposi sarcoma by its lack of cytologic atypia and well circumscribed growth. Exuberant vascular proliferation may be observed in papillary cystitis and granulation tissue; but these lesions contain prominent inflammation cells, which is not seen or is less pronounced in haemangioma.

Histogenesis
Haemangioma of the urinary bladder arises from embryonic angioblastic stem cells (431,1000,1098,1474).

Malignant melanoma

Definition
Malignant melanoma is a malignant melanocytic neoplasm which may occur in the urinary bladder as a primary or, more frequently, as metastatic tumour.

ICD-O code 8720/3

Epidemiology
Melanoma primary in the bladder has been reported in less than twenty patients (1303). All have been adults and men and women have been equally affected.

Clinical features
Gross hematuria is the most frequent presenting symptom but some have presented with symptoms from metastases (2550). The generally accepted criteria for determining that melanoma is primary in the bladder are: lack of history of a cutaneous lesion, failure to find a regressed melanoma of the skin with a Woods lamp examination, failure to find a different visceral primary, and pattern of spread consistent with bladder primary.

Macroscopy
Almost all of the tumours have appeared darkly pigmented at cystoscopy and on gross pathologic examination. Their sizes ranged from less than 1 cm to 8 cm.

Histopathology
Microscopically, the great majority of tumours have shown classic features of malignant melanoma: pleomorphic nuclei, spindle and polygonal cytoplasmic contours, and melanin pigment. Pigment production is variable and may be absent; one example of clear cell melanoma has been reported. A few of the tumours have been associated with melanosis of the vesical epithelium (1300). One arose in a bladder diverticulum. Immunohistochemical procedures have shown positive reactions with antibodies to S-100 protein and with HMB-45. Electron microscopy has shown melanosomes in several of the tumours.

Prognosis
Two-thirds of the patients have died of metastatic melanoma within 3 years of diagnosis; follow up of those alive at the time of the report has been less than 2 years.
Lymphomas

Definition
Malignant lymphoma is a malignant lymphoid neoplasm which may occur in the urinary bladder as a primary or part of a systemic disease.

Epidemiology
Lymphomas constitute about 5% of non-urothelial tumours of the urinary tract. More than 90% affect the bladder (1730), constituting less than 1% of bladder neoplasms (86,106,530). Secondary lymphoma of the bladder is common (12-20%) in advanced stage systemic lymphoma, shows a slight male predominance and may occur in children (885, 1297). Primary lymphomas of the bladder (1297,1946,2793) and urethra (127, 398,1040,1414) are rare, affect mainly females (65-85%) and occur at an age of 12 - 85 (median 60) years. In one series only 20% of cases were primary lymphomas (1297).

Etiology
The etiology of urinary tract lymphomas is unclear. Chronic cystitis is regularly encountered in MALT lymphoma of the bladder (1297,1402,2034), but less frequently (20%) in other lymphomas (1946). EBV and HIV infection have been reported in rare high grade urinary tract lymphoma (UTL) (1257,1692,1947). Schistosomiasis was associated with a T-cell lymphoma of the bladder (1820). Posttransplant lymphoproliferative disease restricted to the ureter allograft may occur after renal transplantation (591,2360).

Clinical features
The most frequent symptom of urinary tract lymphomas is gross hematuria, followed by dysuria, urinary frequency, nocturia and abdominal or back pain (1297,1946). Fever, night sweats, and weight loss or ureteral obstruction with hydronephrosis and renal failure occur almost only in patients with secondary urinary tract lymphomas due to retroperitoneal disease. Antecedent or concurrent MALT lymphomas in the orbit (1297) and stomach (1396), and papillary urothelial tumours rarely occur (2034).

Urinary tract lymphomas affect the renal pelvis, ureter, bladder and urethra. Primary urinary tract lymphomas are confined to the urinary tract, while secondary lymphoma results from disseminated lymphoma/leukaemia. Secondary bladder lymphoma as the first sign of disseminated disease is termed "nonlocalized lymphoma" with a much better prognosis than "secondary [recurrent] lymphoma" in patients with a history of lymphoma (1297).

Macroscopy
Bladder lymphomas may form solitary (70%) or multiple (20%) masses or diffuse thickening (10%) of the bladder wall. Ulceration is rare (<20%) in primary, but common in secondary urinary tract lymphomas. Frankly haemorrhagic changes have been observed (637). Lymphoma of the ureter may form nodules or a diffuse wall thickening. In the urethra, lymphomas often present as a caruncle (127).

Histopathology
Among primary urinary tract lymphomas, low grade MALT lymphoma is the most frequent in the bladder (27,47,1297, 1402,2034,2793). Reactive germinal centers are consistently present while lymphoepithelial lesions occur in only 20% of cases associated with cystitis cystica or cystitis glandularis. Other bladder lymphomas, like Burkitt lymphoma (1692), T-cell lymphoma (1820), Hodgkin lymphoma (1243,1623) and plasmacytomas (398,1730) are very rare. In the ureter and renal pelvis, primary MALT lymphoma (1018), diffuse large B-cell lymphoma (238,1035) and post-transplant lymphoproliferative disease (591,2360) have been reported.

In the urethra, several diffuse large B-cell lymphomas (1040) and single mantle cell (1259) and T-cell NOS lymphomas (1257) and plasmacytoma (1473) were described. Among secondary urinary tract lymphomas, diffuse large B-cell lymphoma is the single most frequent histological subtype, followed by follicular, small cell, low grade MALT, mantle cell [1297,1946] Burkitt [1946] and Hodgkin lymphoma (1702,1946,2635).

Histogenesis (postulated cell of origin)
The histogenesis of urinary tract lymphomas is probably not different from that of other extranodal lymphomas.

Somatic genetics and genetic susceptibility
Genetic findings specific to urinary tract lymphomas have not been reported.

Prognosis and predictive factors
Primary MALT of the urinary tract has an excellent prognosis after local therapy with virtually no tumour-related deaths (127,1040,1297,2034,2793). "Nonlocalized lymphomas" and secondary [recurrent] lymphomas of the bladder have a worse prognosis (median survival 9 years and 0.6 year, respectively) (1297), comparable to patients with advanced lymphomas of respective histological type elsewhere.

Fig. 2.84 Follicular lymphoma of urinary bladder.
Metastatic tumours and secondary extension in urinary bladder

Definition
Tumours of the urinary bladder that originate from an extravesical, non-urothelial tract neoplasm.

Localization
The most frequent locations of metastases to the urinary bladder are the bladder neck and the trigone.

Clinical features
Metastases or, in most cases, direct extension of colonic carcinomas to the bladder are most frequent at 21%, followed by carcinomas of the prostate (19%), rectum (12%), and uterine cervix (11%). Much less frequent is metastatic spread to the urinary bladder of neoplasias of the stomach, skin, breast, and lung at 2.5-4% (184).

Macroscopy
The lesions may mimic a primary urothelial carcinoma or may manifest as multiple nodules.

Histopathology
Some metastatic or secondary tumours, such as malignant lymphomas, leukemias, malignant melanomas, or prostatic adenocarcinomas may be diagnosed by routine microscopy. However, tumours with less characteristic histological features, poorly or undifferentiated high grade tumours require immunohistochemical work-up [849, 1954, 2415, 2708, 2777]. Multifocality and prominent vascular involvement in tumours with unusual morphology should raise suspicion of metastatic tumours.

Fig. 2.85 A Metastatic prostate cancer to urinary bladder. B Metastatic colon cancer to urinary bladder.

Fig. 2.86 Metastatic breast cancer to urinary bladder.
Fig. 2.87 Metastatic tumours to the urinary bladder. A Well differentiated adenocarcinoma of the colon infiltrating the bladder. B Moderately differentiated colonic adenocarcinoma infiltrating the bladder with extensive areas of necrosis. C Prostatic carcinoma with neuroendocrine features. D Well differentiated carcinoma of the prostate infiltrating the bladder.
Tumours of the renal pelvis and ureter

Definition
Benign and malignant tumours arising from epithelial and mesenchymal elements of the renal pelvis and ureter.

Epidemiology
Tumours of the ureter and renal pelvis account for 8% of all urinary tract neoplasms and of these greater than 90% are urothelial carcinomas (1582). The incidence of these tumours is 0.7 to 1.1 per 100,000 and has increased slightly in the last 30 years. There is a male to female ratio of 1.7 to 1 with an increasing incidence in females. As with bladder cancer, tumours of the ureter and renal pelvis are more common in older patients with a mean age of incidence of 70 years (1834).

Malignant epithelial tumours
Urothelial neoplasms

Clinical features
Malignant tumours of the pelvicalyceal system are twice as common as those of the ureter and multifocality is frequent (1655). 80% of tumours arise following diagnosis of a bladder neoplasm (1910) and in 65% of cases, urothelial tumours develop at other sites (183). Haematuria and flank pain are the chief presenting symptoms.

Epidemiology of urothelial renal pelvis cancer
Renal pelvis is a part of the lower urinary tract, which consists also of ureter, urinary bladder and urethra. As in the urinary bladder, a majority of renal pelvis tumours are urothelial carcinomas. (602). Tumours of renal pelvis are rare. In males, they constitute 2.4% of tumours of lower urinary tract and 0.1% of all cancers in Europe. Corresponding figures for North America are 2.7% and 0.1%. In females, cancer of the renal pelvis...
Tumours of the renal pelvis and ureter makes 4.6% of lower urinary tract tumours and 0.07% of all cancers in Europe, and 5.2% and 0.07% respectively in North America. The highest incidence rates of renal pelvis tumours are observed in Australia, North America and Europe, while the lowest rates are noted in South and Central America and in Africa. The highest rates in males in 1990s were observed in Denmark (1.65/105), Ferrara Province in Italy (1.45/105), Hiroshima, Japan (1.41/105), and in Mallorca, Spain (1.38/105). In females, the highest incidence rates were noted in New South Wales and Queensland in Australia (1.34 and 1.03/105 respectively), Denmark (0.95/105), Louisiana (among Blacks), USA (0.79/105), and Iceland (0.79/105) (2016). Although limited information is available about changes of renal pelvis cancer in time, available data from US show that in 1970s and 1980s renal pelvis cancer incidence rates rose by approximately 2.2% per year in both males and females (602).

Etiology of urothelial renal pelvis cancer

Tobacco smoking

Similar to cancers of the urinary bladder, the main risk factor for renal pelvis tumours is tobacco smoking (1680). The relationship between tobacco smoking and renal pelvis tumours was reported already in 1970s (2324), and confirmed by several authors (1215, 1681, 1682). The risk increases with increasing lifetime consumption, as well as with increasing intensity of smoking, and is similar in both sexes (1215, 1681).

Analgetics

Another proven risk factor for cancer of the renal pelvis is long-term use of analgesics, particularly phenacetin. Use of analgesics increases risk of renal pelvis tumours by 4-8 times in males and 10-13 times in women, even after elimination of the confounding effect of tobacco smoking (1668, 1680, 2245).

Occupational exposure

Several occupations and occupational exposures have been reported to be associated with increased risk of renal pelvis tumours (1215). The highest risk was found for workers of chemical, petrochemical and plastic industries, and also exposed to coke and coal, as well as to asphalt and tar (1215). Other risk factors include papillary necrosis, Balkan nephropathy, thorium containing radiologic contrast material, urinary tract infections or stones (922, 1227, 1260, 1583).

Macroscopy

Tumours may be papillary, polypoid,
nodular, ulcerative or infiltrative. Some tumours distend the entire pelvis while others ulcerate and infiltrate, causing thickening of the wall. A high grade tumour may appear as an ill defined scirrhous mass that involves the renal parenchyma, mimicking a primary renal epithelial neoplasm. Hydronephrosis and stones may be present in renal pelvic tumours while hydroureter and/or stricture may accompany ureteral neoplasms. Multifocality must be assessed in all nephroureterectomy specimens.

**Tumour staging**

There is a separate TNM staging system for tumours of the renal pelvis and ureter (944,2662). Slight differences based on anatomical distinctions exist in the pT3 designation of renal pelvis and ureteral tumours.

**Histopathology**

The basic histopathology of renal pelvis urothelial malignancies mirrors bladder urothelial neoplasia and may occur as papillary non-invasive tumours (papillary urothelial neoplasm of low malignant potential, low grade papillary carcinoma or high grade papillary carcinoma), carcinoma-in-situ and invasive carcinoma. The entire morphologic spectrum of vesical urothelial carcinoma is seen and tumour types include those showing aberrant differentiation (squamous and glandular), unusual morphology (nested, microcystic, micropapillary, clear cell and plasmacytoid) and poorly differentiated carcinoma (lymphoepithelioma-like, sarcomatoid and giant cell) (355,399, 656,727,2706). Concurrence of aberrant differentiation, unusual morphology or undifferentiated carcinoma with conventional invasive poorly differentiated carcinoma is frequent.

**Grading**

The grading system for urothelial tumours is identical to that employed for bladder tumours.

**Genetic susceptibility**

Familial history of kidney cancer (2245) is generally considered a risk factor. Urothelial carcinomas of the upper urothelial tract occur in the setting of hereditary nonpolyposis colorectal cancer (HNPCC) syndrome (Lynch syndrome II) (251).

**Genetics**

Urothelial carcinomas of the renal pelvis, ureter and urinary bladder share similar genetic alterations (734,2197). Deletions on chromosome 9p and 9q occur in 50-75% of all patients (734,993,2197,2554) and frequent deletions at 17p in addition to p53 mutations, are seen in advanced invasive tumours (321,993). 20-30% of all upper urinary tract cancers demonstrate microsatellite instability and loss of the mismatch repair proteins MSH2, MLH1 or MSH6 (251,1032,1507). Mutations in genes with repetitive sequences in the coding region (TGFβRII, bax, MSH3, MSH6) are found in 20-33% of cases with MSI, indicating a molecular pathway of carcinogenesis that is similar to some mismatch repair-deficient colorectal cancers. Tumours with microsatellite instability have significantly different clinical and histopathological features including low tumour stage and grade, papillary and frequently inverted growth pattern and a higher prevalence in female patients (1028,1032).

**Prognosis and predictive factors**

The most important prognostic factor is tumour stage and for invasive tumours the depth of invasion. A potential pitfall is that, while involvement of the renal parenchyma is categorized as a pT3 tumour, some tumours that invade the muscularis (pT2) may show extension into renal tubules in a pagetoid or intra-mucosal pattern and this should not be designated as pT3. Survival for patients with pTa/pTis lesions is essentially 100%,
and patients with pT₂ tumours have a survival rate of 75% (1003,1834). Survival for patients with pT₃ and pT₄ tumours, tumours with positive nodal disease and residual tumour after surgery is poor (1995). Other prognostic factors include patient age, type of treatment, and presence and severity of concurrent urothelial neoplasia (163,2884).

**Squamous cell carcinoma**

Squamous cell carcinoma is more common in the renal pelvis than in the ureter, although it is the next most common tumour after urothelial carcinoma, it is very rare in both locations. Pure squamous cell carcinomas are usually high grade and high stage tumours and frequently invade the kidney. These tumours may occur in the background of nephrolithiasis with squamous metaplasia. Survival for 5 years is rare (248).

**Adenocarcinoma**

Pure adenocarcinomas of the renal pelvis and ureters are rare and enteric, mucinous or signet-ring cell phenotypes, often occur concurrently. Glandular (intestinal) metaplasia, nephrolithiasis and repeated infections are predisposing factors. Most adenocarcinomas are high grade and are widely invasive at presentation (590).

**Benign epithelial tumours**

**Urothelial papilloma and inverted papilloma**

Urothelial papilloma is usually a small, delicate proliferation with a fibrovascular core lined by normal urothelium. It is extraordinarily rare and often found incidentally. Inverted papilloma is also rare being twice as common in the ureter as in the renal pelvis. Most lesions are incidentally discovered.

**Villous adenoma and squamous papilloma**

These benign tumours are rare in the upper urinary tract. The presence of a villous adenoma histology in a limited biopsy does not entirely exclude the possibility of adenocarcinoma, and complete excision is essential.

**Non-epithelial tumours of renal pelvis and ureter**

**Malignant tumours**

The most frequent malignant stromal tumour of the ureter is leiomyosarcoma. Other malignant tumours reported are rhabdomyosarcoma, osteosarcoma, fibrosarcoma, angiosarcoma, malignant schwannoma, and Ewing sarcoma (416, 506,657,746,1745,1925,2634).

**Benign tumours**

Fibroepithelial polyps are exophytic intraluminal masses of vascular connective tissue and varying amounts of inflammatory cells, covered by normal transitional epithelium. These are most frequently seen in the proximal ureter in young male adults and, in contrast to urethral polyps, children are rarely affected (2828). Renal pelvic and ureteric leiomyoma, neurofibrom, fibrous histiocytoma, haemangioma, and periureteric lipoma, including hibernoma, have been reported (91,974,1456,2449,2573,2712,2870).

**Miscellaneous tumours**

**Neuroendocrine tumours**

Few cases of ureteric phaeochromocytoma have been reported (128). Pelvic and ureteric carcinoid is similarly rare (45,1217,2260) and must be differentiated from metastatic disease (231). Carcinoids also occur in ureterourethral conduits (1343). Small cell carcinoma of the renal pelvis is confined to elderly patients (971,1347). These aggressive tumours usually contain foci of urothelial carcinoma (971,1321,1326) and have a typical neuroendocrine immunohistochemical profile (971,1326,1347).

**Lymphoma**

Renal pelvic and ureteric lymphomas are usually associated with systemic disease (200,331,2635), while localized pelvic plasmacytoma has been reported (1165).

**Other**

Rare cases of sarcomatoid carcinoma of the pelvis and ureter can show either homologous or heterologous stromal elements (621,774,2727,2882). The tumours may be associated with urothelial carcinoma in situ (2727,2882) and have a poor prognosis (621,774,2882). Wilms tumour confined to the renal pelvis or extending into the ureter (1114) and cases of malignant melanoma and choriodocarcinoma of the renal pelvis have been described (669,800,2680).
Tumours of the urethra

Definition
Epithelial and non-epithelial neoplasms of the male and female urethra, frequently associated with chronic HPV infection.

Introduction and epidemiology
Epithelial tumours of the urethra are distinctly rare but, when encountered, are usually malignant and perhaps unique among genitourinary malignancies, as they are three to four times more common in women than in men (85;920, 1799;2318). Urethral carcinomas occurring in men are strikingly different in clinical and pathologic features when compared to tumours in women. The dissimilarities may chiefly be attributable to the distinct differences in the anatomy and histology of the urethra in the two sexes. Benign epithelial tumours are exquisitely rare in the urethra of either sex.

Etiology
Human papilloma virus plays a crucial role in the etiology of condyloma of the urethra. Congenital diverticulum as well as acquired strictures of the female urethra contribute to female preponderance of carcinomas. Columnar and mucinous adenocarcinoma are thought to arise from glandular metaplasia, whereas cribriform adenocarcinoma showed positive PSA staining indicating origin from prostate (male or female) (1837). Villous adenoma has been shown to occur associated with tubulovillous adenoma and adenocarcinoma of the rectum (1782). Leiomyoma may show expression of estrogen receptors and is related to endocrine growth stimulation during pregnancy (72). Leiomyoma may occur as a part of diffuse leiomyomatosis syndrome (esophageal and rectal leiomyomata).

Molecular pathology
Squamous cell carcinoma of the urethra is associated with HPV infection in female and male patients. High risk HPV 16 or 18 was detected in 60 % of urethral carcinomas in women (2822).

Fig. 2.97 Urethra. A Transurethral endoscopic view of a non-invasive warty carcinoma of the Fossa navicularis urethrae (pTa), Courtesy Dr. Peter Schneede, Dept. of Urology, LMU Munich. B Transurethral endoscopic view of an invasive squamous cell carcinoma of the distal urethra (pT1) (Fossa navicularis), Courtesy Dr. Peter Schneede, Dept. of Urology, LMU Munich.

Fig. 2.98 A, B Non-invasive verrucous squamous cell carcinoma of the urethra with HPV infection and numerous koilocytes.
Tumours of the urethra

In men, approximately 30% of squamous cell carcinomas tested positive for HPV16 (529,2821). All tumours were located in the pendulous part of the urethra whereas tumours in the bulbomembranous urethra are negative. HPV16-positive tumours had a more favourable prognosis (2821). There is no convincing evidence for an association of urothelial carcinoma with HPV, both in the urethra and the urinary bladder. One squamous cell carcinoma of the urethra was investigated cyogeneticaly and showed a complex karyotype with alterations at chromosomes 2,3,4,6,7,8,11,20 and Y, but not at chromosomes 9 and 17 (732).

Epithelial tumours of the urethra

Female urethra

Malignant tumours

Macroscopy

Tumours may develop anywhere from urinary bladder to external vaginal orifice including accessory glands (Cowper and Littre glands as well as Skene glands in the female). Tumours involving the distal urethra and meatus are most common and appear as exophytic nodular, infiltrative or papillary lesions with frequent ulceration. Tumours involving the proximal urethra that are urothelial in differentiation exhibit the macroscopic diversity of bladder neoplasia: papillary excrescences (non-invasive tumour); erythema and ulceration (carcinoma in situ); and papillary, nodular, ulcerative or infiltrative (carcinoma with and without invasion). Adenocarcinomas are often large infiltrative or expansile neoplasms with a variable surface exophytic component and mucinous, gelatinous or cystic consistency. Carcinomas may occur within preexisting diverticuli.

Tumour staging

There is a separate TNM staging system for tumours of the urethra (944,2662).

Histopathology

The histopathology of female urethral carcinomas corresponds to the location. Distal urethral and meatus tumours are squamous cell carcinomas (70%), and tumours of the proximal urethra are urothelial carcinomas (20%) or adenocarcinomas (10%) (85,2532). Squamous cell carcinomas of the urethra span the range from well differentiated (including the rare verrucous carcinoma histology) to moderately differentiated (most common) to poorly differentiated. Urothelial neoplasms may be non-invasive, papillary (neoplasms of low malignant potential, low grade and high grade carcinomas), carcinoma in situ (CIS) or invasive. CIS may involve suburethral glands, focally or extensively mimicking invasion. Invasive carcinomas are usually high grade, with or without papillary component, and are characterized by irregular nests, sheets or cords of cells accompanied by a desmoplastic and/or inflammatory response. Tumours may exhibit variable aberrant differentiation (squamous or glandular differentiation), unusual morphology (nested, microcystic, micropapillary, clear cell or plasmacytoid), or rarely be accompanied by an undifferentiated component (small cell or sarcomatoid carcinoma).

The glandular differentiation may be broadly in the form of two patterns, clear cell adenocarcinoma (approximately 40%) and non-clear cell adenocarcinoma (approximately 60%), the latter frequently exhibiting myriad patterns that often coexist - enteric, mucinous, signet-ring cell or adenocarcinoma NOS (640, 1700,1955). They are identical to primary bladder adenocarcinomas. Clear cell carcinomas are usually characterized by pattern heterogeneity within the same neoplasm and show solid, tubular, tubulocystic or papillary patterns. The cyto-

Table 2.07
Anatomic classification of epithelial tumours of the urethra.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Female</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>– Tumours of anterior urethra</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– Tumours of posterior urethra</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Tumours of “paraurethral tissue” presenting as a urethral mass</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– Skene glands</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Male</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>– Tumours of penile urethra</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– Tumours of bulbomembranous urethra</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– Tumours of prostatic urethra</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– Tumours of “paraurethral tissue” presenting as a urethral mass</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– Prostate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– Littres glands</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– Cowpers glands</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Fig. 2.99 Urethra. Detection and typing of HPV with PCR and RFLP, HPV 16 in squamous cell carcinoma of the urethra, courtesy Dr. Th. Meyer, IPM, Hamburg.
logic features vary from low grade and banal (resembling nephrogenic adenoma superficially) to high grade (more frequently). Necrosis, mitotic activity and extensive infiltrative growth are commonly observed. These tumours may arise in a urethral diverticulum or, rarely, in association with mullerianosis (1954). Relationship to nephrogenic adenoma is controversial (85).

Benign tumours
Squamous papilloma, villous adenoma and urothelial papilloma of the urethra are the only three benign epithelial neoplasms, all being rare. The latter also includes inverted papilloma. The histologic features are identical to neoplasms described in the urinary bladder and other sites.

Male urethra
Malignant tumours
Macroscopy
Tumours may occur in the penile urethra, bulbomembranous urethra or the prostatic urethra; location often determines the gross appearance and the histopathology. Tumour appearance may be ulcerative, nodular, papillary, cauliflower-like, ill defined or reflective of histologic appearance – greyish-white or pearly with necrosis (squamous cell carcinoma) or mucoid, gelatinous, or cystic (adenocarcinoma). Abscess, sinus or fistulous complication may be evident. In situ lesions may be erythematous erosions (urothelial CIS) or white and plaque-like (squamous CIS).

Tumour staging
There is a separate TNM staging system for tumours of the urethra. A separate subsection deals with urothelial carcinoma of the prostate and prostatic urethra (944,2662).

Histopathology
Approximately 75% of carcinomas are squamous cell carcinoma (usually penile and bulbomembranous urethra); the remainder are urothelial carcinomas (usually prostatic urethra and less commonly bulbomembranous and penile urethra) or adenocarcinomas (usually bulbomembranous urethra) or undifferentiated (2905). Squamous cell carcinomas are similar in histology to invasive squamous cell carcinomas at other sites. Urothelial carcinoma may involve the prostatic urethra, exhibiting the same grade and histologic spectrum described in the female urethra. It may be synchronous or metachronous to bladder neoplasia. Features unique to prostatic urethral urothelial cancers are the frequent proclivity of high grade tumours to extend into the prostatic ducts and acini in a pagetoid fashion (2662,2905). Adenocarcinomas of the male urethra usually show enteric, colloid or signet-ring cell histology, alone or in combination. Clear cell adenocarcinoma is distinctly rare (640).

Benign tumours
Tumours occurring in males are similar to those described in the female urethra.

Grading of male and female urethral cancers
Urothelial neoplasms are graded as outlined in the chapter on the urinary bladder. Adenocarcinomas and squamous cell carcinomas are usually graded as per convention for similar carcinomas in other organs - well, moderately, and poorly differentiated carcinomas using the well established criteria of degree of differentiation.

Prognostic and predictive factors
The overall prognosis is relatively poor. Tumour stage and location are important prognostic factors. In females and males, proximal tumours have better overall survival than distal tumours (51% for proximal versus 6% for distal). In both sexes, or entire tumours in females (920, 1487), and 50% for proximal and 20% 5-year survival for distal tumours in males (1118,2154,2155). In both sexes, high pT tumour stage and the presence of lymph node metastasis are adverse prognostic parameters (543,865,1736). The prognosis for clear cell adenocarcinoma may not be as unfavourable as initially proposed (543,1700).

Differential diagnosis
Nephrogenic adenoma
Nephrogenic adenoma of the urethra is similar to that found elsewhere in the urinary tract. In females it is more frequently associated with urethral diverticulum and has also been noted after urethral reconstruction of hypospadias using bladder mucosa (2801,2890).

Fibroepithelial and prostatic polyps
Fibroepithelial polyps occur in both adults and children and are more common in the proximal urethra in males and the distal urethra in females (485,565). Prostatic polyps may cause hematuria but do not recur following resection. These polyps are covered by urothelial and/or prostatic epithelium and have a
prominent basal epithelial cell layer (2453,2549,2770).

**Condyloma acuminatum and caruncle**

Urethral condylomas are flat or polypoid and are not always associated with external genital disease (583,795). Caruncles are inflammatory polyps of the female urethra and must be distinguished from exophytic inflammatory pseudotumour, urothelial carcinoma or metastatic tumour (127,1557,2903).

**Non-epithelial tumours of the urethra**

**Malignant tumours**

*Malignant melanoma* has been described in the male and female urethra. In male, the distal urethra is the most common site. Amelanotic melanoma may mimic urethral carcinoma (2130). Other reported non-epithelial tumours are primary non-Hodgkin lymphoma (127,1325) and sarcomatoid carcinoma (1352,2160). Lymphoma or sarcomatoid carcinoma has to be differentiated from atypical stromal cells described in urethral caruncles with pseudoneoplastic histology (2897).

**Benign tumours**

*Leiomyoma* shows immunohistochemically positive staining for vimentin, desmin and actin (72). Periurethral leiomyoma has been described associated with esophageal and rectal leiomyomatosis (969). Leiomyoma is more frequent in female urethra, but has been described also in the male (1740). *Haemangioma* occurs in the bulbar (2020) or prostatic urethra (825). Localized plasmacytoma has been shown to be treated by excisional biopsy (1473).

**Tumours of accessory glands**

*Bulbourethral gland carcinomas* may show a mucinous, papillary, adenoid cystic, acinar or tubular architecture, while rare mucinous and papillary adenocarcinomas of the paraurethral glands have been reported (301,1292,2414, 2440). Female periurethral gland adenocarcinomas are clear cell, mucinous or, rarely, prostatic (2466).
CHAPTER 3

Tumours of the Prostate

Prostate cancer contributes significantly to the overall cancer burden, being the most frequent malignant neoplasia in men. The number of cases has continuously increased over the past decades, partly due to the higher life expectancy. An additional factor is the Western lifestyle, characterized by a highly caloric diet and lack of physical exercise. Epidemiological data indicates that black people are most susceptible, followed by white people, while Asian people have the lowest risk.

The extent to which prostate cancer mortality can be reduced by PSA screening, is currently being evaluated. Histopathological diagnosis and grading play a major role in the management of prostate cancer.
### WHO histological classification of tumours of the prostate

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Epithelial tumours</th>
<th>Haemangioma</th>
<th>9120/0</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Glandular neoplasms</td>
<td>Chondroma</td>
<td>9220/0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adenocarcinoma (acinar)</td>
<td>Leiomysarcoma</td>
<td>8990/0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Atrophic</td>
<td>Granular cell tumour</td>
<td>9580/0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pseudohyperplastic</td>
<td>Haemangiopericytoma</td>
<td>9150/1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Foamy</td>
<td>Solitary fibrous tumour</td>
<td>8915/0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Colloid</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Signet ring</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oncocytic</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lymphoepithelioma-like</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Carcinoma with spindle cell differentiation (carcinosarcoma, sarcomatoid carcinoma)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prostatic intraepithelial neoplasia (PIN)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prostatic intraepithelial neoplasia, grade III (PIN III)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ductal adenocarcinoma</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cribriform</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Papillary</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Solid</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Urothelial tumours</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Urothelial carcinoma</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Squamous tumours</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adenosquamous carcinoma</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Squamous cell carcinoma</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Basal cell tumours</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Basal cell adenoma</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Basal cell carcinoma</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Neuroendocrine tumours</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Endocrine differentiation within adenocarcinoma</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Carcinoid tumour</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Small cell carcinoma</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paraganglioma</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Neuroblastoma</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prostatic stromal tumours</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stromal tumour of uncertain malignant potential</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stromal sarcoma</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mesenchymal tumours</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Leiomyosarcoma</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rhabdomyosarcoma</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chondrosarcoma</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Angiosarcoma</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Malignant fibrous histiocytoma</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Malignant peripheral nerve sheath tumour</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1. Morphology code of the International Classification of Diseases for Oncology (ICD-O) (8th) and the Systematized Nomenclature of Medicine (http://snomed.org). Behaviour is coded /0 for benign tumours, /2 for in situ carcinomas and grade III intraepithelial neoplasia, /3 for malignant tumours, and /1 for borderline or uncertain behaviour.
### TNM classification of carcinomas of the prostate

#### T – Primary tumour

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Category</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TX</td>
<td>Primary tumour cannot be assessed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T0</td>
<td>No evidence of primary tumour</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T1</td>
<td>Clinically apparent tumour not palpable or visible by imaging</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T1a</td>
<td>Tumour incidental histological finding in 5% or less of tissue resected</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T1b</td>
<td>Tumour incidental histological finding in more than 5% of tissue resected</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T1c</td>
<td>Tumour identified by needle biopsy (e.g., because of elevated PSA)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T2</td>
<td>Tumour confined within prostate¹</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T2a</td>
<td>Tumour involves one half of one lobe or less</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T2b</td>
<td>Tumour involves more than half of one lobe, but not both lobes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T2c</td>
<td>Tumour involves both lobes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T3</td>
<td>Tumour extends beyond the prostate²</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T3a</td>
<td>Extracapsular extension (unilateral or bilateral)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T3b</td>
<td>Tumour invades seminal vesicles(s)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T4</td>
<td>Tumour is fixed or invades adjacent structures other than seminal vesicles: bladder neck, external sphincter, rectum, levator muscles, or pelvic wall³</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### N – Regional lymph nodes

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Category</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NX</td>
<td>Regional lymph nodes cannot be assessed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N0</td>
<td>No regional lymph node metastasis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N1</td>
<td>Regional lymph node metastasis</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### M – Distant metastasis

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Category</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MX</td>
<td>Distant metastasis cannot be assessed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M0</td>
<td>No distant metastasis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M1</td>
<td>Distant metastasis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M1a</td>
<td>Non-regional lymph node(s)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M1b</td>
<td>Bone(s)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M1c</td>
<td>Other site(s)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### G Histopathological grading

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Grade</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GX</td>
<td>Grade cannot be assessed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G1</td>
<td>Well differentiated (Gleason 2-4)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G2</td>
<td>Moderately differentiated (Gleason 5-6)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G3–4</td>
<td>Poorly differentiated/undifferentiated (Gleason 7-10)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Stage grouping

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Stage</th>
<th>T Category</th>
<th>N Category</th>
<th>M Category</th>
<th>Grade</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>I</td>
<td>T1a</td>
<td>N0</td>
<td>M0</td>
<td>G1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>II</td>
<td>T1a</td>
<td>N0</td>
<td>M0</td>
<td>G2, 3–4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>T1b, c</td>
<td>N0</td>
<td>M0</td>
<td>Any G</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>T1, T2</td>
<td>N0</td>
<td>M0</td>
<td>Any G</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>III</td>
<td>T3</td>
<td>N0</td>
<td>M0</td>
<td>Any G</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IV</td>
<td>T4</td>
<td>N0</td>
<td>M0</td>
<td>Any G</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Any T</td>
<td>N1</td>
<td>M0</td>
<td>Any G</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Any T</td>
<td>Any N</td>
<td>M1</td>
<td>Any G</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

¹ (944,2662).
² A help desk for specific questions about the TNM classification is available at http://www.uicc.org/tnm/
Acinar adenocarcinoma

**Definition**
An invasive malignant epithelial tumour consisting of secretory cells.

**ICD-O code** 8140/3

**Epidemiology**

**Geographical distribution**
Prostate cancer is now the sixth most common cancer in the world (in terms of number of new cases), and third in importance in men [2012]. The estimated number of cases was 513,000 in the year 2000. This represents 9.7% of cancers in men (15.3% in developed countries and 4.3% in developing countries). It is a less prominent cause of death from cancer, with 201,000 deaths (5.6% of cancer deaths in men, 3.2% of all cancer deaths). The low fatality means that many men are alive following a diagnosis of prostate cancer – an estimated 1.5 million at 5 years, in 2000, making this the most prevalent form of cancer in men. In recent years, incidence rates reflect not only differences in risk of the disease, but also the extent of diagnosis of latent cancers both by screening of asymptomatic individuals, and by detection of latent cancer in tissue removed during prostatectomy operations, or at autopsy. Thus, especially where screening is widespread, recorded 'incidence' may be very high (in the United States, for example, where it is now by far the most commonly diagnosed cancer in men). Incidence is very high also in Australia and the Scandinavian countries (probably also due to screening). Incidence rates in Europe are quite variable, but tend to be higher in the countries of northern and western Europe, and lower in the East and South. Prostate cancer remains relatively rare in Asian populations. Mortality is less affected by the effects of early diagnosis of asymptomatic cancers, but depends upon survival as well as incidence; survival is significantly greater in high-incidence countries (80% in the USA vs. 40% in developing countries). However, this more favourable prognosis could well be due to more latent cancer being detected by screening procedures [310]. Mortality rates are high in North America, North and West Europe, Australia/New Zealand, parts of South America (Brazil) and the Caribbean, and in much of sub-Saharan Africa. Mortality rates are low in Asian populations, and in North Africa. The difference in mortality between China and the U.S.A is 26 fold (while it is almost 90 fold for incidence).

These international differences are clearly reflected within the United States, where the Black population has the highest incidence (and mortality) rates, some 70% higher than in Whites, who in turn have rates considerably higher than populations of Asian origin (e.g. Chinese, Japanese and Korean males). Similarly, in São Paulo, Brazil, the risk of prostate cancer in Black males was 1.8 (95% CI 1.4–2.3) times that of White men [297]. Latent cancers are frequent in older men, and the prevalence greatly exceeds the cumulative incidence in the same population. Two international studies of latent prostate cancer [316,2874] observed that prevalence increases steeply with age, but varies much less between populations than the incidence of clinical cancer. The country/ethnic-specific ranking was much the same. The frequency of latent carcinoma of prostate in Japan is increasing (as with clinical prostate cancer) and may eventually approach the prevalence for U.S. Whites.

**Migrants**
Migrants from West Africa to England & Wales have mortality rates 3.5 times (95% CI 2.4–5.1) those of the local-born population, and mortality is significantly higher also among migrants from the Caribbean (RR 1.7; 95% CI 1.5–2.0); in 2000, making this the most prevalent form of cancer in men. In recent years, incidence rates reflect not only differences in risk of the disease, but also the extent of diagnosis of latent cancers both by screening of asymptomatic individuals, and by detection of latent cancer in tissue removed during prostatectomy operations, or at autopsy. Thus, especially where screening is widespread, recorded ‘incidence’ may be very high (in the United States, for example, where it is now by far the most commonly diagnosed cancer in men). Incidence is very high also in Australia and the Scandinavian countries (probably also due to screening). Incidence rates in Europe are quite variable, but tend to be higher in the countries of northern and western Europe, and lower in the East and South. Prostate cancer remains relatively rare in Asian populations. Mortality is less affected by the effects of early diagnosis of asymptomatic cancers, but depends upon survival as well as incidence; survival is significantly greater in high-incidence countries (80% in the USA vs. 40% in developing countries). However, this more favourable prognosis could well be due to more latent cancer being detected by screening procedures [310]. Mortality rates are high in North America, North and West Europe, Australia/New Zealand, parts of South America (Brazil) and the Caribbean, and in much of sub-Saharan Africa. Mortality rates are low in Asian populations, and in North Africa. The difference in mortality between China and the U.S.A is 26 fold (while it is almost 90 fold for incidence).

These international differences are clearly reflected within the United States, where the Black population has the highest incidence (and mortality) rates, some 70% higher than in Whites, who in turn have rates considerably higher than populations of Asian origin (e.g. Chinese, Japanese and Korean males). Similarly, in São Paulo, Brazil, the risk of prostate cancer in Black males was 1.8 (95% CI 1.4–2.3) times that of White men [297]. Latent cancers are frequent in older men, and the prevalence greatly exceeds the cumulative incidence in the same population. Two international studies of latent prostate cancer [316,2874] observed that prevalence increases steeply with age, but varies much less between populations than the incidence of clinical cancer. The country/ethnic-specific ranking was much the same. The frequency of latent carcinoma of prostate in Japan is increasing (as with clinical prostate cancer) and may eventually approach the prevalence for U.S. Whites.

**Fig. 3.01** Mortality from prostate cancer. Age adjusted rates (ASR), world standard population, all ages. From Globocan 2000 (748).
contrast, mortality among migrants from East Africa, of predominantly Asian (Indian) ethnicity, are not high (966). Migrants from low-risk countries to areas of higher risk show quite marked increases in incidence (for example, Japanese living in the United States). Some of this change reflects an elimination of the ‘diagnostic bias’ influencing the international incidence rates. Localized prostate cancer forms a small proportion of cases in Japan (24%) compared with 66-70% in the U.S.A; incidence in Japan could be 3-4 times that actually recorded if, for example, all transurethral prostatectomy (TURP) sections were carefully examined (2392). However, rates in Japanese migrants remain well below those in the U.S. White populations, even in Japanese born in the United States, which suggests that genetic factors are responsible for at least some of the differences between ethnic groups.

Age distribution
The risk of prostate cancer rises very steeply with age. Incidence of clinical disease is low until after age 50, and then increases at approximately the 9-10th power of age, compared with the 5-6th power for other epithelial cancers (488). Worldwide, about three-quarters of all cases occur in men aged 65 or more.

Time trends
Time trends in prostate cancer incidence and mortality have been greatly affected by the advent of screening for raised levels of serum Prostate-Specific Antigen (PSA), allowing increasing detection of preclinical (asymptomatic) disease (2100). In the USA, prostate cancer incidence rates were increasing slowly up to the 1980’s, probably due to a genuine increase in risk, coupled with increasing diagnosis of latent, asymptomatic cancers in prostatectomy specimens, due to the increasing use of TURP (2099).

Beginning in 1986, and accelerating after 1988, there was a rapid increase in incidence. The recorded incidence of prostate cancer doubled between 1984 and 1992, with the increase being mainly in younger men (under 65) and confined to localized and regional disease. The incidence rates began to fall again in 1992 (1993 in Black males), probably because most of the prevalent latent cancers in the subset of the population reached by screening had already been detected (1467). With the introduction of PSA screening, there was also an increase in the rate of increase in mortality, but this was very much less marked than the change in incidence. More recently, (since 1992 in White men, 1994 in Black men), mortality rates have decreased. The contribution that PSA screening and/or improved treatment has made to this decline has been the subject of considerable debate (728, 763, 1015). The increased mortality was probably partly due to mis-certification of cause of death among the large number of men who had been diagnosed with latent prostate cancer in the late 80’s and early 90’s. The later decline may be partly due to a reversal of this effect; it seems unlikely that screening was entirely responsible. International trends in mortality have been reviewed by Oliver et al. (1956), and in incidence and mortality by Hsing et al. (1130). The largest increases in incidence, especially in younger men,
have been seen in high-risk countries, probably partly the effect of increasing detection following TURP, and, more recently, due to use of PSA. But there have been large increases also in low risk countries; 3.5 x in Shanghai, China, 3.0 x in Singapore Chinese, 2.6 x in Miyagi, Japan, 1.7 x in Hong Kong, between 1975 and 1995 (2016,2788). Only in India (Bombay) does there seem to have been little change (+13%) in incidence. Some of this increase may be due to greater awareness of the disease, and diagnosis of small and latent cancers. But it is also probable that there is a genuine increase in risk occurring. This is confirmed by studying changes in mortality. The increases in rates in the "high risk" countries were much less than for incidence, but quite substantial nevertheless (15-25%). In low risk countries, the increase in mortality rates is large, and not much inferior to the changes observed in incidence. As in the USA, there have been declines in mortality from prostate cancer since around 1988-1991, in several high-risk populations, rather more marked in older than in younger men. In some of the countries concerned (Canada, Australia), there has been considerable screening activity, but this is not the case in others where the falls in mortality are just as marked (France, Germany, Italy, UK) (1956). There may be a contribution from improvements in treatment which is difficult to evaluate from survival data because of lead-time bias introduced by earlier diagnosis.

Etiology
The marked differences in risk by ethnicity suggest that genetic factors are responsible for at least some of the differences between ethnic groups. Nevertheless, the changes in rates with time, and on migration, also imply that differences in environment or lifestyle are also important. Despite extensive research, the environmental risk factors for prostate cancer are not well understood. Evidence from ecological, case–control and cohort studies implicates dietary fat in the etiology of prostate cancer, although few studies have adjusted the results for caloric intake, and no particular fat component has been consistently implicated. There is a strong positive association with intake of animal products, especially red meat. The evidence from these studies for a protective effect of fruits and vegetables on prostate cancer, unlike many other cancer sites, is not convincing. There is little evidence for anthropometric associations with prostate cancer, or for a link with obesity (1348,2842).

A cohort study of health professionals in the United States, found that differences in the distribution of possible dietary and lifestyle risk factors did not explain the higher risk (RR 1.81) of prostate cancer in Blacks versus Whites (2091). Genetic factors appear therefore to play a major role in explaining the observed racial differences, and findings of elevated risk in men with a family history of the disease support this. There is a 5–11 fold increased risk among men with two or more affected first-degree relatives (2499). A similar study involving a population-based case–control study of prostate cancer among Blacks, Whites and Asians in the United States and Canada found the prevalence of positive family histories somewhat lower among the Asian Americans than among Blacks or Whites (2015).

It is clear that male sex hormones play an important role in the development and growth of prostate cancers. Testosterone diffuses into the gland, where it is converted by the enzyme steroid 5-alpha reductase type II (SRD5A2) to the more metabolically active form dihydrotestosterone (DHT). DHT and testosterone bind to the androgen receptor (AR), and the receptor/ligand complex translocates to the nucleus for DNA binding and transactivation of genes which have androgen-responsive elements, including those controlling cell division. Much research has concentrated on the role of polymorphisms of the genes regulating this process and how inter-ethnic variations in such polymorphisms might explain the higher risk of prostate cancer in men of African descent (2246). Polymorphisms in the SRD5A2 genes may provide at least part of the explanation (2389), but more interest is focused on the AR gene, located on the long arm of chromosome X. The AR gene contains a highly polymorphic region of CAG repeats in exon 1, the normal range being 6–39 repeats. Several studies suggest that men with a lower number of AR CAG repeat lengths are at higher risk of prostate cancer (404). Blacks in the United States have fewer CAG repeats than Whites, which has been postulated to partly explain their susceptibility to prostate cancer (2091,2246). Other genetic mechanisms possible related to prostate cancer risk are polymorphisms in the vitamin D receptor gene (1169,1170) or in the insulin-like growth factor (IGF) signalling pathway (403), but there is no evidence for significant inter-ethnic differences in these systems. Other environmental factors (occupational exposures) or behavioural factors (sexual life) have been investigated, but do not seem to play a clear role.

Localization
Most clinically palpable prostate cancers diagnosed on needle biopsy are predominantly located posteriorly and posterolaterally (354,1682). In a few cases, large transition zone tumours may extend into the peripheral zone and become palpable. Cancers detected on TURP are predominantly within the transition zone. Nonpalpable cancers detected on needle biopsy are predominantly located peripherally, although 15-25% have tumour predominantly within the transition zone (716). Large tumours may extend into the central zone, yet cancers uncommonly arise in this zone. Multifocal adenocarcinoma of the prostate is present in more than 85% of prostates (354).
Clinical features
Signs and symptoms
Even before the serum prostate specific antigen test came into common usage over a decade ago, most prostate cancer was asymptomatic, detected by digital rectal examination. PSA screening has decreased the average tumour volume, and hence further lowered the percentage of cancers that present with symptoms today. Most cancers arise in the peripheral zone, so that transition zone enlargement sufficient to cause bladder outlet obstruction usually indicates hyperplasia. However, 8.0% of contemporary transurethral resection specimens disclose carcinoma (1605), and rarely, urinary obstruction results from large-volume periurethral tumour. Locally extensive cancer is seen less often than in the past but may present with pelvic pain, rectal bleeding or obstruction (2348).

Metastatic prostatic adenocarcinoma can present as bone pain, mainly in the pelvic bones and spinal cord, where it can cause cord compression (1138). However, when bone scan discloses metastasis after diagnosis of a primary prostatic carcinoma, the metastasis is most often asymptomatic (2487). Enlarged lymph nodes, usually pelvic, but rarely supraclavicular or axillary (typically left-sided), can sometimes be a presenting symptom. Ascites and pleural effusion are rare initial presentations of prostate cancer.

Imaging
Ultrasound imaging
Transrectal ultrasound imaging (TRUS) with high frequency transducers is a useful tool for the work-up of patients with a prostate problem. It enables the operator to evaluate gland volume, as well as delineate and measure focal lesions. Its primary application, however, remains in image guidance of transrectal prostate biopsies. It has proven to be of limited value for the detection of prostate cancer and the assessment of extraglandular spread due to lack of specificity. While the majority of early prostate cancers present as hypoechoic lesions in the peripheral zone on TRUS, this sonographic appearance is non-specific, because not all cancers are hypoechoic and not all hypoechoic lesions are malignant (1012). Sonographic-pathologic correlation studies have shown that approximately 70-75% of cancers are hypoechoic and 25-30% of cancers are isoechoic and blend with surrounding tissues (539,2285). These cancers cannot be detected by TRUS. A small number of cancers are echogenic or contain echogenic foci within hypoechoic lesions (1010). The positive predictive value of a hypoechoic lesion to be cancer increases with the size of the lesion, a palpable abnormality in this region and an elevated PSA level (689). Overall the incidence of malignancy in a sonographically suspicious lesion is approximately 20-25% (2193). Even with high-resolution equipment many potentially clinically significant cancers are not visualized by TRUS.

A large multicentre study demonstrated that up to 40% of significant cancers were missed by TRUS. In addition, the sensitivity to detect neurovascular bundle invasion has been reported to only be about 66% with a specificity of 78% (1011,2196).

To improve lesion detection the use of colour Doppler US (CDUS) has been advocated particularly for isoechoic lesions or to initiate a TRUS guided biopsy which may not have been performed, thus tailoring the biopsy to target isoechoic yet hypervascular areas of the gland (56,1885,2195). Results from these studies are however conflicting due to a problematic overlap in flow detected in cancers, inflammatory conditions or benign lesions. Newer colour flow techniques such as power Doppler US may be helpful as they may allow detection of slow flow in even smaller tumour vessels. Other recent developments such as intravenous contrast agents, harmonic imaging and 3-D US have shown a potential role for these US techniques to delineate subtle prostate cancers, assess extraglandular spread or monitor patients with prostate cancer undergoing hormonal treatment (364,658,1013).

Computed tomography and magnetic resonance imaging
Cross-sectional imaging techniques such as computed tomography (CT) and magnetic resonance imaging (MRI) have
not proven valuable because of low sensitivities to detect and stage prostate cancer (1011, 2149, 2594, 2910). MRI is sometimes reserved for staging of patients with biopsy proven prostate cancer (2605).

The combined use of MRI and proton MRI-spectroscopy imaging (MRSI) is currently being evaluated for staging of prostate cancer. These techniques however, also appear to have limitations for imaging of microscopic disease (1412, 2911). Knowledge obtained from MRSI may provide insight into the biological behaviour of prostate cancer, such as tumour aggressiveness and extra-prostatic extension (2911).

Plain film radiography and nuclear medicine

Skeletal radiography (bone survey) is an insensitive method to screen for bony metastases and should be reserved to confirm skeletal abnormalities in patients with positive bone scintigraphy. Bone scintigraphy (radionuclide bone scans) provides the most sensitive method for detecting bone metastases. Upper urinary tract obstruction may also be identified on bone scintigraphy obviating the need for intravenous urography.

Monoclonal antibody radioimmuno-scintigraphy (prostate specific membrane antigen-PMSA) chelated to Indium111 (Prostacint®, Cytogen Corporation, Princeton, N.J.) has shown promise to detect microscopic metastatic deposits in regional and distant sites. However, due to limited positive predictive values reported (50-62%) its use in combination with PSA, histologic grade and clinical staging is recommended to provide increased predictive information (147,1621). Another new development in the field of nuclear medicine is positron emission tomography (PET), which allows in vivo-characterization of tumours and may have implications for the evaluation of patients with prostate cancer in the future.

Laboratory tests

Prostate specific antigen (PSA)

PSA is produced by the epithelial cells lining the prostatic ducts and acini and is secreted directly into the prostatic ductal system. The PSA gene is located on chromosome 19 (2211,2558). Its androgen-regulated transcription results in the biosynthesis of a 261 amino acid PSA precursor. This precursor, is believed to be activated by the proteolytic liberation of a small amino-terminal fragment (2098). Conversion from inactive proPSA to active PSA requires action of exogenous prostatic proteases, e.g. hK2, prostin (hK15), prostate (hK4) or trypsin. Different molecular forms of PSA exist in serum (392,1498,1499,2504). These result from complex formation between free PSA and two major extracellular protease inhibitors that are synthesized in the liver. As PSA is a serine protease, its normal mode of existence in the serum is in a complex with \( \alpha \)-1-anti-chymotrypsin (ACT), a 67 kDa single chain glycoprotein, and \( \alpha \)-2-macroglobulin (AMG), a 720 kDa glycoprotein. Only a small percentage of the PSA found in the serum is free. Because this free form does not bind to ACT or AMG, it is thought to be either the enzymatically inactive precursor (i.e., zymogen) for PSA or an inactive nicked or damaged form of the native molecule. Subfractions of free PSA include: mature single-chain, and multi-chain, nicked free PSA forms.

Serum total PSA and age specific reference ranges

Serum PSA is determined with immunoassay techniques. No PSA epitopes that interact with anti-PSA antibodies are exposed on the PSA-AMG complex. This is thought to result from the 25-fold larger AMG molecule "engulfing" PSA and hindering recognition of PSA epitopes. Therefore, conventional assays do not measure PSA-AMG. In contrast, only one major PSA epitope is completely shielded by complex formation with ACT: PSA-ACT can therefore be readily measured in serum (1498,1667). Monoclonal antibodies have been designed to detect the free form of PSA (29kDa), the complex of PSA and ACT (90 kDa) and the total PSA. It has been found that total PSA correlates well with advancing age (92,483, 546,576,1937,2022,2185). Based on the 95th percentile values in a regression model, white men under age 50 have PSA values <2.5 ng/ml, under age 60 have PSA values <3.5 ng/ml, under age 70 have PSA values <4.5 ng/ml, and under age 80 PSA levels were <6.5 ng/ml. It has been suggested that these age-related values be used as the upper limit of normal in
PSA is elevated beyond the arbitrary cut-off point of 4.0 ng/ml in the majority of patients with prostate cancer. It may also be greater than 4.0 ng/ml in some benign conditions, including benign prostatic hyperplasia (BPH). Prostate cancer may also be present in men with serum PSA values lower than the above quoted cut-off points. This may be specifically true for men considered at higher risk (i.e., family history; men with faster doubling time; and in the United States African American men). Therefore, serum PSA lacks high sensitivity and specificity for prostate cancer. This problem has been partially overcome by calculating serum PSA-related indices and/or evaluating other serum markers (1660,1775). PSA tests are also useful to detect recurrence and response of cancer following therapy. The exact value used to define recurrence varies depending on the treatment modality.

**Free PSA.** The free form of PSA occurs to a greater proportion in men without cancer (2607) and, by contrast, the α1-chymotrypsin complex PSA comprises a greater proportion of the total PSA in men with malignancy. The median values of total PSA and of the free-to-total PSA ratio are 7.8 ng/ml and 10.5% in prostate cancer patients, 4.3 ng/ml and 20.8% in patients with BPH, and 1.4 ng/ml and 23.6% in a control group of men without BPH (2506). There is a significant difference in free-to-total PSA ratio between prostate cancer and BPH patients with prostate volumes smaller than 40 cm³, but not between patients in these two groups with prostate volumes exceeding 40 cm³ (2506).

**Complex PSA.** Problems associated with the free-to-total PSA ratio, particularly assay variability, and the increased magnitude of error when the quotient is derived, are obviated by assays for complex PSA. Complex PSA value may offer better specificity than total and free-to-total PSA ratio (308).

**PSA density**
This is the ratio of the serum PSA concentration to the volume of the gland, which can be measured by transrectal ultrasound (total PSA/prostatic volume = PSA density, PSAD). The PSAD values are divided into three categories: normal (values equal or lower than 0.050 ng/ml/cm³), intermediate (from 0.051 to 0.099 ng/ml/cm³) and pathological (equal to or greater than 0.1 ng/ml/cm³). The production of PSA per volume of prostatic tissue is related to the presence of BPH and prostate cancer and to the proportion of epithelial cells and the histological grade of the carcinoma (1476).

**PSA density of the transition zone.** Nodular hyperplasia is the main determinant of serum PSA levels in patients with BPH (139,109,1521). Therefore, it seems logical that nodular hyperplasia volume rather than total volume should be used when trying to interpret elevated levels of serum PSA. PSA density of the transition zone (PSA TZD) is more accurate in predicting prostate cancer than PSA density for PSA levels of less than 10 ng/ml (625).

**Prostate-specific antigen epithelial density.** The serum PSA level is most strongly correlated with the volume of epithelium in the transition zone. The prostate-specific antigen epithelial density (PSAED, equal to serum PSA divided by prostate epithelial volume as determined morphometrically in biopsies) should be superior to PSAD. However, the amount of PSA produced by individual epithelial cells is variable and serum levels of PSA may be related to additional factors such as hormonal milieu, vascularity, presence of inflammation, and other unrecognized phenomena (2698, 2941).

**PSA velocity and PSA doubling time**
PSA velocity (or PSA slope) refers to the rate of change in total PSA levels over time. It has been demonstrated that the rate of increase over time is greater in men who have carcinoma as compared to those who do not (380,381). This is linked to the fact that the doubling time of prostate cancer is estimated to be 100 times faster than BPH. Given the short-term variability of serum PSA values, serum PSA velocity should be calculated over an 18-month period with at least three measurements.

**PSA doubling time (PSA DT)** is closely related to PSA velocity (1470). Patients with BPH have PSA doubling times of 12 ± 5 and 17 ± 5 years at years 60 and 85, respectively. In patients with prostate cancer, PSA change has both a linear and exponential phase. During the exponential phase, the doubling time for patients with local/regional and advanced/metastatic disease ranges from 1.5-6.6 years (median, 3 years) and 0.9-8.5 years (median, 2 years), respectively (1470,1775).

**Prostate markers other than PSA**

**Prostatic acid phosphatase (PAP)**
PAP is produced by the epithelial cells lining the prostatic ducts and acini and is secreted directly into the prostatic ductal system. PAP was the first serum marker for prostate cancer. Serum PAP may be significantly elevated in patients with BPH, prostatitis, prostatic infarction or prostate cancer. Serum PAP currently plays a limited role in the diagnosis and management of prostate cancer. The sensitivity and specificity of this tumour marker are far too low for it to be used as a screening test for prostate cancer (1660).

**Human glandular kallikrein 2 (hK2)**
The gene for hK2 has a close sequence homology to the PSA gene. hK2 messenger RNA is localized predominately to the prostate in the same manner as PSA. hK2 and PSA exhibit different proteolytic specificities, but show similar patterns of complex formation with serum protease inhibitors. In particular, hK2 is found to form a covalent complex with ACT at rates comparable to PSA. Therefore, serum hK2 is detected in its free form, as well as in a complex with ACT (2074). The serum level of hK2 is relatively high, especially in men with diagnosed prostate cancer and not proportional to total PSA or free PSA concentrations. This difference in serum expression between hK2 and PSA allows additional clinical information to be derived from the measurement of hK2.

**Prostate specific membrane antigen (PSMA)**
Although it is not a secretory protein, PSMA is a membrane-bound glycoprotein with high specificity for benign or malignant prostatic epithelial cells (142, 1125,1839,1842,2412,2846,2847). This is a novel prognostic marker that is present in the serum of healthy men, according to studies with monoclonal antibody 7E11.C5. An elevated concentration is associated with the presence of prostate cancer. PSMA levels correlate best with advanced stage, or with a hormone-refractory state. However, studies of the

**Acinar adenocarcinoma** 167
expression of PSMA in serum of both normal individuals and prostate cancer patients using western blots have provided conflicting results in some laboratories [635,1838,1841,2214].

Reverse transcriptase-polymerase chain reaction
RT-PCR is an extremely sensitive assay, capable of detecting one prostate cell diluted in 10⁸ non-prostate cells. This high degree of sensitivity mandates that extreme precaution be taken to avoid both cross-sample and environmental contamination. Because of the high sensitivity of RT-PCR, there is the possibility that extremely low-level basal transcriptions of prostate-specific genes from non-prostate cells will result in a positive RT-PCR signal. More recently, basal PSA mRNA levels were detected in a quantitative RT-PCR in individuals without prostate cancer, thus suggesting the need to quantitate the RT-PCR assay in order to control for basal transcription {2730}. These problems with RT-PCR, there is the possibility that extremely low-level basal transcriptions of prostate-specific genes from non-prostate cells will result in a positive RT-PCR signal. Because of the high sensitivity of RT-PCR, there is the possibility that extremely low-level basal transcriptions of prostate-specific genes from non-prostate cells will result in a positive RT-PCR signal. Because of the high sensitivity of RT-PCR, there is the possibility that extremely low-level basal transcriptions of prostate-specific genes from non-prostate cells will result in a positive RT-PCR signal.

Handling of TUR specimens. A TURP specimen may contain more than a hundred grams of tissue and it is often necessary to select a limited amount of tissue for histological examination. Submission should be random to ensure that the percentage of the specimen area involved with cancer is representative for the entire specimen. Several strategies for selection have been evaluated. Submission of 8 cassettes will identify almost all stage T1b cancers and approximately 90% of stage T1a tumours [1847,2223]. In young men, submission of the entire specimen may be considered to ensure detection of all T1a tumours. Guidelines have been developed for whether additional sampling is needed following the initial detection of cancer in a TURP specimen [1673].

Fine needle aspiration cytology
Before the era of transrectal core biopsies, prostate cancer was traditionally diagnosed by fine needle aspiration (FNA). FNA is still used in some countries and has some advantages. The technique is cheap, quick, usually relatively painless and has low risk of complications. In early studies comparing FNA and limited core biopsy protocols, the sensitivity of FNA was usually found to be comparable with that of core biopsies [2765]. However, the use of FNA for diagnosing prostate cancer has disadva-
Tumours usually extend microscopically beyond their macroscopic border. Gross haemorrhage and necrosis are rare. Subtle tumours may be grossly recognized by structural asymmetry, for example, peripheral zone tumours may deform the periurethral fibromuscular concentric band demarcating the periurethral and peripheral prostatic centrally, and peripherally may expand or obscure the outer boundaries of the prostate. Anterior and apical tumours are difficult to grossly identify because of the prostate. Anterior and apical tumours may be grossly recognized by admixed stromal and nodular hyperplasia (289, 290, 701, 1001, 2905). In general, grossly recognizable tumours tend to be larger, of higher grade and stage, and are frequently palpable, compared with grossly inapparent tumours (usually < 5 mm), which are often non-palpable, small, low grade and low stage (2168). Some large tumours are diffusely infiltrative, and may not be evident grossly (701, 1001). Causes of gross false positive diagnoses include confluent glandular atrophy, healed infarcts, stromal hyperplasia, granulomatous prostatitis and infection (1001). In countries with widespread PSA testing, grossly evident prostate cancer has become relatively uncommon.

**Macroscopy**

On section, grossly evident cancers are firm, solid, and range in colour from white-grey to yellow-orange, the latter having increased cytoplasmic lipid; the tumours contrast with the adjacent benign parenchyma, which is typically tan and spongy (289, 1001, 1685, 2905).

**Tumour spread and staging**

Local extraprostatic extension typically occurs along the anterior aspect of the gland for transition zone carcinomas, and in posterolateral sites for the more common peripheral zone carcinomas (1684). The peripheral zone carcinomas often grow into periprostatic soft tissue by invading along nerves (2735) or by direct penetration out of the prostate. The term "capsule" has been used to denote the outer boundary of the prostate. However, as there is no well-defined capsule surrounding the entire prostate this term is no longer recommended. Extraprostatic invasion superiorly into the bladder neck can occur with larger tumours, and in advanced cases, this can lead to bladder neck and ureteral obstruction. Extension into the seminal vesicles can occur by several pathways, including direct extension from carcinoma in adjacent soft tissue, spread along the ejaculatory duct complex, and via lymphovascular space channels (1944). Posteriorly, Denovillier’s fascia constitutes an effective physical barrier (2734), and direct prostatic carcinoma spread into the rectum is a rare event.

Metastatic spread of prostatic carcinoma begins when carcinoma invades into lymphovascular spaces. The most common sites of metastatic spread of prostatic carcinoma are the regional lymph nodes and bones of the pelvis and axial skeleton. The obturator and hypogastric nodes are usually the first ones to be involved, followed by external iliac, common iliac, presacral, and presciatic nodes. In a few patients, periprostatic/periseminal vesicle lymph nodes may be the first ones to harbour metastatic carcinoma, but these nodes are found in less than 5% of radical prostatectomy specimens (1364). Metastasis to bone marrow, with an osteoblastic response, is a hallmark of disseminated prostate cancer (835). The bones most frequently infiltrated by metastatic disease are, in descending order, pelvic bones, dorsal and lumbar spine, ribs, cervical spine, femur, skull, sacrum, and humerus. Visceral metastatic deposits in the lung and liver are not often clinically apparent, but are common in end-stage disease. The TNM classification scheme (944, 2662) is the currently preferred system for clinical and pathologic staging of prostatic carcinoma.

**Histopathology**

Adenocarcinomas of the prostate range from well-differentiated gland forming cancers, where it is often difficult to dis-
tinguish them from benign prostatic glands, to poorly differentiated tumours, difficult to identify as being of prostatic origin. A feature common to virtually all prostate cancers is the presence of only a single cell type without a basal cell layer. Benign prostate glands, in contrast, contain a basal cell layer beneath the secretory cells. The recognition of basal cells on hematoxylin and eosin stained sections is not straightforward. In cases of obvious carcinoma, there may be cells that closely mimic basal cells. These cells when labeled with basal cell specific antibodies are negative and represent fibroblasts closely apposed to the neoplastic glands. Conversely, basal cells may not be readily recognized in benign glands without the use of special studies. The histopathology of prostatic cancer, and its distinction from benign glands, rests on a constellation of architectural, nuclear, cytoplasmic, and intraluminal features. With the exception of three malignant specific features listed at the end of this section, all of the features listed below, while more commonly seen in cancer, can also be seen in benign mimickers of cancer.

**Architectural features**

Benign prostatic glands tend to grow either as circumscribed nodules within benign prostatic hyperplasia, radiate in columns out from the urethra in a linear fashion, or are evenly dispersed in the peripheral zone (1685). In contrast, gland-forming prostate cancers typically contain glands that are more crowded than in benign prostatic tissue, although there is overlap with certain benign mimickers of prostate cancer. Glands of adenocarcinoma of the prostate typically grow in a haphazard fashion. Glands oriented perpendicular to each other and glands irregularly separated by bundles of smooth muscle are indicative of an infiltrative process. Another pattern characteristic of an infiltrative process is the presence of small atypical glands situated in between larger benign glands. With the loss of glandular differentiation and the formation of cribriform structures, fused glands, and poorly formed glands, the distinction between benign glands based on the architectural pattern becomes more apparent. Tumours composed of solid sheets, cords of cells, or isolated individual cells characterize undifferentiated prostate cancer. These architectural patterns are key components to the grading of prostate cancer (see Gleason grading system).
Nuclear features
Nuclei in prostate cancer range from those indistinguishable from benign prostatic epithelium to those with overt malignancy. Typically, the extent of nuclear atypia correlates with the architectural degree of differentiation, although exceptions occur. In most prostate cancers, there are cytological differences in the malignant glands when compared to the surrounding benign glands. Nuclear enlargement with prominent nucleoli is a frequent finding, although not every cancer cell will display these features. Some neoplastic nuclei lack prominent nucleoli, yet are enlarged and hyperchromatic. Prostate cancer nuclei, even in cancers which lack glandular differentiation, show little variability in nuclear shape or size from one nucleus to another. Rarely, high-grade prostate cancer, typically seen in the terminal disseminated phase of the disease, reveals marked nuclear pleomorphism. Mitotic figures may be relatively common in high-grade cancer, yet are infrequent in lower grade tumours.

Cytoplasmic features
Glands of adenocarcinoma of the prostate tend to have a discrete crisp, sharp luminal border without undulations or ruffling of the cytoplasm. In contrast, equivalently sized benign glands have an irregular luminal surface with small papillary infoldings and a convoluted appearance. The finding of apical snouts is not helpful in distinguishing benign versus malignant glands as they can be seen in both. Cytoplasmic features of low grade prostate cancer are also often not very distinctive, since they are often pale-clear, similar to benign glands. Neoplastic glands may have amphophilic cytoplasm, which may be a useful diagnostic criterion of malignancy. Prostate cancer cytoplasm of all grades typically lacks lipofuscin, in contrast to its presence in some benign prostatic glands (314).

Intraluminal features
A feature more commonly seen in low grade prostate cancer, as opposed to higher grade cancer is prostatic crystalloids (1111,2204). These are dense eosinophilic crystal-like structures that appear in various geometric shapes such as rectangular, hexagonal, triangular and rod-like structures. Crystalloids, although not diagnostic of carcinoma, are more frequently found in cancer than in benign glands. The one condition that mimics cancer where crystalloids are frequently seen is adenosis (atypical adenomatous hyperplasia) (843).

Intraluminal pink acellular dense secretions or blue-tinged mucinous secretions seen in hematoxylin and eosin stained sections are additional findings seen preferentially in cancer, especially low-grade cancer (703). In contrast, corpora amylacea, which consists of well-circumscribed round to oval structures with concentric lamellar rings, are common in benign glands and only rarely seen in prostate cancer (2204).

Malignant specific features
Short of seeing prostatic glands in an extra-prostatic site, there are only three features that are in and of themselves diagnostic of cancer, as they have not been described in benign prostatic...
glands. These are perineural invasion, mucinous fibroplasia (collagenous micronodules), and glomerulations (160). Although perineural indentation by benign prostatic glands has been reported, the glands in these cases appear totally benign and are present at only one edge of the nerve rather than circumferentially involving the perineural space, as can be seen in carcinoma (379,1676). The second specific feature for prostate cancer is known as either mucinous fibroplasia or collagenous micronodules. It is typified by very delicate loose fibrous tissue with an ingrowth of fibroblasts, sometimes reflecting organization of intraluminal mucin. The final malignant specific feature is glomerulations, consisting of glands with a cribriform proliferation that is not transluminal. Rather, these cribiform formations are attached to only one edge of the gland resulting in a structure superficially resembling a glomerulus.

Stromal features
Ordinary acinar adenocarcinoma lacks a desmoplastic or myxoid stromal response, such that evaluation of the stroma is typically not useful in the diagnosis of prostate cancer. Typically adenocarcinoma of the prostate does not elicit a stromal inflammatory response.

Immunoprofile
Prostate specific antigen (PSA)
Following PSAs discovery in 1979, it has become a useful immunohistochemical marker of prostatic differentiation in formalin-fixed, paraffin-embedded tissue, with both polyclonal and monoclonal antibodies available (702). PSA is localized to the cytoplasm of non-neoplastic prostatic glandular cells in all prostatic zones, but is neither expressed by basal cells, seminal vesicle/ejaculatory duct glandular cells, nor urothelial cells. Because of its relatively high specificity for prostatic glandular cells, PSA is a useful tissue marker expressed by most prostatic adenocarcinomas (66, 702,1863,2905). There is frequently intratumoural and intertumoural heterogeneity, with most studies indicating decreasing PSA expression with increasing tumour grade (702,906). PSA is diagnostically helpful in distinguishing prostatic adenocarcinomas from other neoplasms secondarily involving the prostate and establishing prostatic origin in metastatic carcinomas of unknown primary (702,1863). PSA is also helpful in excluding benign mimics of prostatic carcinoma, such as seminal vesicle/ejaculatory duct epithelium, nephrogenic adenoma, mesonephric duct remnants, Cowper’s glands, granulomatous prostatitis and malakoplakia (66,309,2905). Whereas monoclonal antibodies to PSA do not label seminal vesicle tissue, polyclonal antibodies have been shown to occasionally label seminal vesicle epithelium (2714). PSA in conjunction with a basal cell marker is useful in distinguishing intraglandular proliferations of basal cells from acinar cells, helping to separate prostatic intraepithelial neoplasia from basal cell hyperplasia and transitional cell metaplasia in equivocal cases (66, 2374,2905). A minority of higher grade prostatic adenocarcinomas are PSA negative, although some of these tumours have been shown to express PSA mRNA. Some prostatic adenocarcinomas lose PSA immunoreactivity following androgen deprivation or radiation therapy. Prostate specific membrane antigen (PSMA) (membrane bound antigen expressed in benign and malignant prostatic acinar cells) and androgen receptor may be immunoreactive in some high grade, PSA immunonegative prostatic adenocarcinomas. Extraprostatic tissues which are variably immunoreactive for PSA, include urethral and periurethral glands (male and female), urothelial glandular metaplasia (cystitis cystica and glandularis), anal glands (male), urachal remnants and neutrophils. Extraprostatic neoplasms and tumour-like conditions occasionally immunoreactive for PSA include urethral/periurethral adenocarcinoma (female), bladder adenocarcinoma, extramammary Paget disease of the penis, salivary gland neoplasms in males (pleomorphic adenoma, mucoepidermoid carcinoma, adenoid cystic carcinoma, salivary duct carcinoma), mammary carcinoma, mature teratoma, and some nephrogenic adenomas (66,702,2905).

Prostate specific acid phosphatase (PAP)
Immunohistochemistry for PAP is active in formalin-fixed, paraffin-embedded tissues (26,66,702,1771,1862,2905). The polyclonal antibody is more sensitive, but less specific than the monoclonal antibody (309). PAP and PSA have similar diagnostic utility; since a small number of prostatic adenocarcinomas are immunoreactive for only one of the two markers, PAP is primarily reserved for cases of suspected prostatic carcinoma in which the PSA stain is negative (849). Extraprostatic tissues reported to be immunoreactive for PAP include pancreatic islet cells, hepatocytes, gastric parietal cells, some renal tubular epithelial cells and neutrophils. Reported PAP immunoreactive neoplasms include some neuroendocrine tumours (pancreatic islet cell tumours, gastrointestinal carcinoids), mammary carcinoma, urothelial adenocarcinoma, anal claoacogenic carcinoma, salivary gland neoplasms (males) and mature teratoma (66,702,2905).

High molecular weight cytokeratins detected by 34\(\beta\)E12 (Cytokeratin-903)
Prostatic secretory and basal cells are immunoreactive for antibodies to broad
Acinar adenocarcinoma

spectrum and low molecular weight cytokeratins. However, only basal cells express high molecular weight cytokeratins (309). One high molecular monoclonal cytokeratin antibody, clone 34\(\beta\)E12, recognizes 57 and 66 kilodalton cytokeratins in stratum corneum corresponding to Moll numbers 1, 5, 10 and 14, and is widely used as a basal cell specific marker active in paraffin-embedded tissue following proteolytic digestion (66,309,918,1048,1765,2374,2905). 34\(\beta\)E12 is also immunoreactive against squamous, urothelial, bronchial/pneumocyte, thymic, some intestinal and ductal epithelium (breast, pancreas, bile duct, salivary gland, sweat duct, renal collecting duct), and mesothelium (918). An immunoperoxidase cocktail containing monoclonal antibodies to cytokeratins 5 and 6 is also an effective basal cell stain (1286). Since uniform absence of a basal cell layer in prostatic acinar proliferations is one important diagnostic feature of invasive carcinoma and basal cells may be inapparent by H&E stain, basal cell specific immunostains may help to distinguish invasive prostatic adenocarcinoma from benign small acinar cancer - mimics which retain their basal cell layer, e.g. glandular atrophy, post-atrophic hyperplasia, adenosis (atypical adenomatous hyperplasia), sclerosing adenosis and radiation induced atypia (66,1048,2905). Because the basal cell layer may be interrupted or not demonstrable in small numbers of benign glands, the complete absence of a basal cell layer in a small focus of acini cannot be used alone as a definitive criterion for malignancy; rather, absence of a basal cell layer is supportive of invasive carcinoma only in acinar proliferations which exhibit suspicious cytologic and / or architectural features on H&E stain (1048). Conversely, some early invasive prostatic carcinomas, e.g. microinvasive carcinomas arising in association with or independent of high grade prostatic intraepithelial neoplasia, may have residual basal cells (1952). Intraductal spread of invasive carcinoma and entrapped benign glands are other proposed explanations for residual basal cells (66,2905). Rare prostatic adenocarcinomas contain sparse neoplastic glandular cells, which are immunoreactive for 34\(\beta\)E12, yet these are not in a basal cell distribution (66,2374). The use of antibodies for 34\(\beta\)E12 is especially helpful for the diagnosis of deceptively benign appearing variants of prostate cancer. Immunohistochemistry for cytokeratins 7 and 20 have a limited diagnostic use in prostate pathology with the exception that negative staining for both markers, which can occur in prostate adenocarcinoma, is diagnostic of adenocarcinoma.
adenocarcinoma, would be unusual for transitional cell carcinoma (849).

p63
p63, a nuclear protein encoded by a gene on chromosome 3q27-29 with homology to p53 (a tumour suppressor gene), has been shown to regulate growth and development in epithelium of the skin, cervix, breast and urogenital tract. Specific isotypes are expressed in basal cells of pseudostratified epithelia (prostate, bronchial), reserve cells of simple columnar epithelia (endocervical, pancreatic ductal), myoepithelial cells (breast, salivary glands, cutaneous apocrine/eccrine glands), urothelium and squamous epithelium (1286). A monoclonal antibody is active in paraffin-embedded tissue following antigen retrieval. p63 has similar applications to those of high molecular weight cytokeratins in the diagnosis of prostatic adenocarcinoma, but with the advantages that p63: 1) stains a subset of 34βE12 negative basal cells, 2) is less susceptible to the staining variability of 34βE12 (particularly in TURP specimens with cautery artefact), and 3) is easier to interpret because of its strong nuclear staining intensity and low background. Interpretative limitations related to presence or absence of basal cells in small numbers of glands for 34βE12 apply to p63, requiring correlation with morphology (2374). Prostatic adenocarcinomas have occasional p63 immunoreactive cells, most representing entrapped benign glands or intraductal spread of carcinoma with residual basal cells (1286).

α-Methyl-CoA racemase (AMACR)
AMACR mRNA was recently identified as being overexpressed in prostatic adenocarcinoma by cDNA library subtraction utilizing high throughput RNA microarray analysis (2856). This mRNA was found to encode a racemase protein, for which polyclonal and monoclonal antibodies have been produced which are active in formalin-fixed, paraffin-embedded tissue (187,1220,2856,2935). Immunohistochemical studies on biopsy material with an antibody directed against AMACR (P504S) demonstrate that over 80% of prostatic adenocarcinomas are labeled (1221,1593). Certain subtypes of prostate cancer, such as foamy gland carcinoma, atrophic carcinoma, pseudo-hyperplastic, and treated carcinoma show lower AMACR expression (2936). However, AMACR is not specific for prostate cancer and is present in nodular hyperplasia (12%), atrophic glands, high grade PIN (>90%) (2935), and adenosis (atypical adenomatous hyperplasia) (17.5%) (2869). AMACR may be used as a confirmatory stain for prostatic adenocarcinoma, in conjunction with H&E morphology and a basal cell specific marker (2935). AMACR is expressed in other non-prostatic neoplasms including urothelial and colon cancer.

Androgen receptor (AR)
AR is a nuclear localized, androgen binding protein complex occurring in prostatic glandular, basal, stromal cells. The activated protein serves as a transcription factor, mediating androgen dependent cellular functions, e.g. PSA transcription in secretory cells and promoting cellular proliferation. AR monoclonal and polyclonal antibodies are active in formalin-fixed, paraffin-embedded tissue following antigen retrieval (1592,2559). Positive nuclear staining indicates immunoreactive protein, but does not distinguish active from inactive forms of the protein. AR immunoreactivity was demonstrated in a minority (42.5%) cases of high grade prostatic intraepithelial neoplasia. Most invasive prostatic adenocarcinomas are immunoreactive for AR; one study demonstrated that 85% of untreated...
prostate adenocarcinomas exhibit AR immunoreactivity in greater than 50% of tumour cells, with increasing heterogeneity occurring with increasing histologic grade and pathologic stage (1592). Some studies have shown AR heterogeneity or loss in a subset of AR independent tumours, suggesting one mechanism of androgen resistance may be AR loss (1592,2559). Because androgen insensitivity may occur without loss of AR immunoreactivity, positive AR immunophenotype may not reliably distinguish androgen dependent from independent tumours (1592). Immunostaining for AR is not in routine clinical use.

**Histologic variants**

The following histologic variants of prostate adenocarcinoma are typically seen in association with ordinary acinar adenocarcinoma. However, on limited biopsy material, the entire sampled tumour may demonstrate only the variant morphology.

**Atrophic variant**

As described under histopathology, most prostate cancers have abundant cytoplasm. An unusual variant of prostate cancer resembles benign atrophy owing to its scant cytoplasm. Although ordinary prostate cancers may develop atrophic cytoplasm as a result of treatment (see carcinoma affected by hormone therapy), atrophic prostate cancers are usually unassociated with such a prior history (467,664). The diagnosis of carcinoma in these cases may be based on several features. First, atrophic prostate cancer may demonstrate a truly infiltrative process with individual small atrophic glands situated between larger benign glands. In contrast, benign atrophy has a lobular configuration. A characteristic finding in some benign cases of atrophy is the presence of a centrally dilated atrophic gland surrounding by clustered smaller glands, which has been termed “post-atrophic hyperplasia (PAH)” (83). Although the glands of benign atrophy may appear infiltrative on needle biopsy, they are not truly infiltrative, as individual benign atrophic glands are not seen infiltrating in between larger benign glands. Whereas some forms of atrophy, are associated with fibrosis, atrophic prostate cancer lack such a desmoplastic stromal response. Atrophic prostate cancer may also be differentiated from benign atrophy by the presence of marked cytologic atypia. Atrophy may show enlarged nuclei and prominent nucleoli, although not the huge eosinophilic nucleoli seen in some atrophic prostate cancers. Finally, the concomitant presence of ordinary less atrophic carcinoma can help in recognizing the malignant nature of the adjacent atrophic cancer glands.

**Pseudohyperplastic variant**

Pseudohyperplastic prostate cancer resembles benign prostate glands in that the neoplastic glands are large with branching and papillary infolding (1146, 1485). The recognition of cancer with this pattern is based on the architectural pattern of numerous closely packed glands as well as nuclear features more typical of carcinoma. One pattern of pseudohyperplastic adenocarcinoma consists of numerous large glands that are almost back-to-back with straight even luminal borders, and abundant cytoplasm. Comparably sized benign glands either have papillary infoldings or are atrophic. The presence of cytologic atypia in some of these glands further distinguishes them from benign glands. It is almost always helpful to verify pseudohyperplastic cancer with the use of immunohistochemistry to verify the absence of basal cells. Pseudohyperplastic cancer, despite its benign appearance, may be associated with typical intermediate grade cancer and can exhibit aggressive behaviour (ie., extraprostatic extension).

**Foamy gland variant**

Foamy gland cancer is a variant of acinar adenocarcinoma of the prostate that is characterized by having abundant foamy appearing cytoplasm with a very low nuclear to cytoplasmic ratio. Although the cytoplasm has a xanthomatous appearance, it does not contain lipid, but rather empty vacuoles (2637). More typical cytological features of adenocarcinoma such as nuclear enlargement and prominent nucleoli are frequently absent, which makes this lesion difficult to recognize as carcinoma especially on biopsy material. Characteristically, the nuclei in foamy gland carcinoma are small and densely hyperchromatic. Nuclei in foamy gland cancer are round, more so than those of benign prostatic secretory cells. In addition to the unique nature of its cytoplasm, it is recognized as carcinoma by its architectural pattern of crowded and/or infiltrative glands, and frequently present dense pink acellular secretions (1880). In most cases, foamy gland cancer is seen in association with ordinary

---

**Fig. 3.24** Atrophic adenocarcinoma. A Note the microcystic pattern and B the prominent nucleoli.
adenocarcinoma of the prostate. In almost all such cases, despite foamy glands cancer’s benign cytology, the ordinary adenocarcinoma component is not low grade. Consequently, foamy gland carcinoma appears best classified as intermediate grade carcinoma.

Colloid & signet ring variant

Using criteria developed for mucinous carcinomas of other organs, the diagnosis of mucinous adenocarcinoma of the prostate gland should be made when at least 25% of the tumour resected contains lakes of extracellular mucin. On biopsy material, cancers with abundant extracellular mucin should be diagnosed as carcinomas with mucinous features, rather than colloid carcinoma, as the biopsy material may not be reflective of the entire tumour. Mucinous (colloid) adenocarcinoma of the prostate gland is one of the least common morphologic variants of prostatic carcinoma [710,2207,2274]. A cribriform pattern tends to predominate in the mucinous areas. In contrast to bladder adenocarcinomas, mucinous adenocarcinoma of the prostate rarely contain mucin positive signet cells. Some carcinomas of the prostate will have a signet-ring-cell appearance, yet the vacuoles do not contain intracytoplasmic mucin [2206]. These vacuolated cells may be present as singly invasive cells, in single glands, and in sheets of cells. Only a few cases of prostate cancer have been reported with mucin positive signet cells [1057,2660]. One should exclude other mucinous tumours of non-prostatic origin based on morphology and immunohistochemistry and if necessary using clinical information. Even more rare are cases of in-situ and infiltrating mucinous adenocarcinoma arising from glandular metaplasia of the prostatic urethra with invasion into the prostate [2636]. The histologic growth pattern found in these tumours were identical to mucinous adenocarcinoma of the bladder consisting lakes of mucin lined by tall columnar epithelium with goblet cells showing varying degrees of nuclear atypia and in some of these cases, mucin-containing signet cells. These tumours have been negative immunohistochemically for PSA and PAP.

Fig. 3.25 A Pseudohyperplastic adenocarcinoma. Branding and papillary type of and growth is typical. B Perineural invasion. C Higher magnification, showing prominent nucleoli.

Fig. 3.26 A Cancer of pseudohyperplastic type. Crowded glands with too little stroma to be a BPH. B Pseudohyperplastic adenocarcinoma with prominent nucleoli (arrow).
Mucinous prostate adenocarcinomas behave aggressively (710,2207,2274). In the largest reported series, 7 of 12 patients died of tumor (mean 5 years) and 5 were alive with disease (mean 3 years). Although these tumors are not as hormonally responsive as their non-mucinous counterparts, some respond to androgen withdrawal. Mucinous prostate adenocarcinomas have a propensity to develop bone metastases and increased serum PSA levels with advanced disease.

**Oncocytic variant**
Prostatic adenocarcinoma rarely is composed of large cells with granular eosinophilic cytoplasm. Tumor cells have round to ovoid hyperchromatic nuclei, and are strongly positive for PSA. Numerous mitochondria are seen on ultrastructural examination. A high Gleason grade (1972,2080), elevated serum PSA (2080) and metastasis of similar morphology (1972) have been reported.

**Lymphoepithelioma-like variant**
This undifferentiated carcinoma is characterized by a syncytial pattern of malignant cells associated with a heavy lymphocytic infiltrate. Malignant cells are...
PSA positive. Associated acinar adenocarcinoma has been noted (34,2145). In situ hybridization has been negative for Epstein-Barr virus (34). Clinical significance is uncertain.

**Sarcomatoid variant ( carcinosarcoma)**

There is considerable controversy in the literature regarding nomenclature and histogenesis of these tumours. In some series, carcinosarcoma and sarcomatoid carcinoma are considered as separate entities based on the presence of specific mesenchymal elements in the former. However, given their otherwise similar clinico-pathologic features and identical poor prognosis, these two lesions are best considered as one entity. Sarcomatoid carcinoma of the prostate is a rare neoplasm composed of both malignant epithelial and malignant spindle-cell and/or mesenchymal elements (207,588,644,1555,2175,2376). Sarcomatoid carcinoma may be present in the initial pathologic material (synchronous presentation) or there may be a previous history of adenocarcinoma treated by radiation and/or hormonal therapy (1578). The gross appearance often resembles sarcomas. Microscopically, sarcomatoid carcinoma is composed of a glandular component showing variable Gleason score (644,2093). The sarcomatoid component often consists of a non-specific malignant spindle-cell proliferation. Amongst the specific mesenchymal elements are osteosarcoma, chondrosarcoma, rhabdomyosarcoma, leiomyosarcoma, liposarcoma, angiosarcoma or multiple types of heterologous differentiation (644,1578). Sarcomatoid carcinoma should be distinguished from the rare carcinoma with metaplastic, benign-appearing bone or cartilage in the stroma. By immunohistochemistry, epithelial elements react with antibodies against PSA and/or pan-cytokeratins, whereas spindle-cell elements react with markers of soft tissue tumours and variably express cytokeratins. Serum PSA is within normal limits in most cases. Nodal and distant organ metastases at diagnosis are common (644,1578,2093). There is less than a 40% five-year survival (644).

**Treatment effects**

**Radiation therapy**

Radiation therapy can be given as either external beam or interstitial seed implants or as a combination of the two. After radiation therapy the prostate gland is usually small and hard. Radiation therapy affects prostate cancer variably with some glands showing marked radiation effect and others showing no evidence of radiation damage. Architecturally, carcinoma showing treatment effect typically loses their glandular pattern, resulting in clustered cells or individual cells. Cytologically, the cytoplasm of the tumour cells is pale, increased in volume and often vacuolated. There is often a greater variation of nuclear size than in non-irradiated prostate cancer and the nuclei may be pyknotic or large with clumped chromatin. Nucleoli are often lost (607,842,1060,1061,1086,1584). Paradoxically the nuclear atypia in prostate carcinoma showing radiation effect is less than that seen in radiation atypia of benign glands. By immunohistochemistry, tumour cells with treatment effect are usually positive for PAP and PSA. These antibodies along with pan-cytokeratins are very helpful to detect isolated residual tumour cells, which can be overlooked in H&E stained sections. The stroma is often sclerosed, particularly following radioactive seed implantation. In the latter the stromal hyalinization is often sharply delineated. Following radiation therapy, prostatic biopsy should be diagnosed as no evidence of cancer, cancer showing no or minimal radiation effect, or cancer showing significant radiation effect, or a combination of the above. Although there exists various systems to grade radiation effects, these are not recommended for routine clinical practice. Biopsy findings predict prognosis with positive biopsies showing no treatment effect having a worse outcome than negative biopsies, and cancer with treatment effect having an intermediate prognosis (511).

**Hormone therapy**

The histology of prostate cancer may be significantly altered following its treatment with hormonal therapy (2358). One pattern is that neoplastic glands develop pyknotic nuclei and abundant xanthomatous cytoplasm. These cells then desquamate into the lumen of the malignant glands where they resemble histiocytes and lymphocytes, sometimes resulting in empty clefts. In some areas, there may be only scattered cells within the stroma resembling foamy histiocytes with pyknotic nuclei and xanthomatous cytoplasm. A related pattern is the presence of individual tumour cells resembling inflammatory cells. At low power, these areas may be difficult to identify, and often the only clue to areas of hormonally treated carcinoma is a fibrotic background with scattered larger cells.

**Fig. 3.31** A Sarcomatoid carcinoma with adenosquamous carcinoma. B Sarcomatoid carcinoma with osteoid formation.
Immunohistochemistry for PSA or pan-cytokeratin can aid in the diagnosis of carcinoma in these cases by identifying the individual cells as epithelial cells of prostatic origin. Cancer cells following hormonal therapy demonstrate a lack of high molecular weight cytokeratin staining, identical to untreated prostate cancer. Following a response to combination endocrine therapy, the grade of the tumour appears artefactually higher, when compared to the grade of the pretreated tumour. As with radiation, the response to hormonal therapy may be variable, with areas of the cancer appearing unaffected (117,340,470, 1059,1852,2176,2447,2681).

Gleason grading system
Numerous grading systems have been designed for histopathological grading of prostate cancer. The main controversies have been whether grading should be based on glandular differentiation alone or a combination of glandular differentiation and nuclear atypia, and also whether prostate cancer should be graded according to its least differentiated or dominant pattern. The Gleason grading system named after Donald F. Gleason is now the predominant grading system, and in 1993, it was recommended by a WHO consensus conference (1840). The Gleason grading system is based on glandular architecture; nuclear atypia is not evaluated (894,895). Nuclear atypia as adopted in some grading systems, correlates with prognosis of prostate cancer but there is no convincing evidence that it adds independent prognostic information to that obtained by grading glandular differentiation alone (1801). The Gleason grading system defines five histological patterns or grades with decreasing differentiation. Normal prostate epithelial cells are arranged around a lumen. In patterns 1 to 3, there is retained epithelial polarity with luminal differentiation in virtually all glands. In pattern 4, there is partial loss of normal polarity and in pattern 5, there is an almost total loss of polarity with only occasional luminal differentiation. Prostate cancer has a pronounced morphological heterogeneity and usually more than one histological pattern is present. The primary and secondary pattern, i.e. the most prevalent and the second most prevalent pattern are added to obtain a Gleason score or sum. It is recommended that the primary and secondary pattern are added to obtain a Gleason score or sum. It is recommended that the primary and secondary pattern as well as the score be reported, e.g. Gleason score 3+4=7. If the tumour only has one pattern, Gleason score is obtained by doubling that pattern, e.g. Gleason score 3+3=6. Gleason scores 2 and 3 are only exceptionally
assigned, because Gleason pattern 1 is unusual. Gleason score 4 is also relatively uncommon because pattern 2 is usually mixed with some pattern 3 resulting in a Gleason score 5. Gleason score 2-4 tumour may be seen in TURP material sampling the transitional zone. In needle biopsy material, it has been proposed that a Gleason score of 2-4 should not be assigned \(704,2283\). Gleason scores 6 and 7 are the most common scores and include the majority of tumours in most studies.

**Gleason pattern 1**
Gleason pattern 1 is composed of a very well circumscribed nodule of separate, closely packed glands, which do not infiltrate into adjacent benign prostatic tissue. The glands are of intermediate size and approximately equal in size and shape. This pattern is usually seen in transitional zone cancers. Gleason pattern 1 is exceedingly rare. When present, it is usually only a minor component of the tumour and not included in the Gleason score.

**Gleason pattern 2**
Gleason pattern 2 is composed of round or oval glands with smooth ends. The glands are more loosely arranged and not quite as uniform in size and shape as those of Gleason pattern 1. There may be minimal invasion by neoplastic glands into the surrounding non-neoplastic prostatic tissue. The glands are of intermediate size and larger than in Gleason pattern 3. The variation in glandular size and separation between glands is less than that seen in pattern 3. Although not evaluated in Gleason grading, the cytoplasm of Gleason pattern 1 and 2 cancers is abundant and pale-staining. Gleason pattern 2 is usually seen in transitional zone cancers but may occasionally be found in the peripheral zone.

**Gleason pattern 3**
Gleason pattern 3 is the most common pattern. The glands are more infiltrative and the distance between them is more variable than in patterns 1 and 2. Malignant glands often infiltrate between adjacent non-neoplastic glands. The glands of pattern 3 vary in size and shape and are often angular. Small glands are typical for pattern 3, but there may also be large, irregular glands. Each gland has an open lumen and is circum- scribed by stroma. Cribriform pattern 3 is rare and difficult to distinguish from cribriform high-grade PIN.

**Gleason pattern 4**
In Gleason pattern 4, the glands appear fused, cribriform or they may be poorly defined. Fused glands are composed of a group of glands that are no longer completely separated by stroma. The edge of a group of fused glands is scalloped and there are occasional thin strands of connective tissue within this group. Cribriform pattern 4 glands are large or they may be irregular with jagged edges. As opposed to fused glands, there are no strands of stroma within a cribriform gland. Most cribriform invasive cancers should be assigned a pattern 4 rather than pattern 3. Poorly defined glands do not have a lumen that is completely circumscribed by epithelium.
The hypernephromatoid pattern described by Gleason is a rare variant of fused glands with clear or very pale-staining cytoplasm.

Gleason pattern 5
In Gleason pattern 5, there is an almost complete loss of glandular lumina. Only occasional lumina may be seen. The epithelium forms solid sheets, solid strands or single cells invading the stroma. Care must be applied when assigning a Gleason pattern 4 or 5 to limited cancer on needle biopsy to exclude an artefact of tangential sectioning of lower grade cancer. Comedonecrosis may be present.

Grade progression
The frequency and rate of grade progression is unknown. Tumour grade is on average higher in larger tumours \(1688\). However, this may be due to more rapid growth of high grade cancers. It has been demonstrated that some tumours are high grade when they are small \(707\). Many studies addressing the issue of grade progression have a selection bias, because the patients have undergone a repeat transurethral resection or repeat biopsy due to symptoms of tumour progression \(526\). The observed grade progression may be explained by a growth advantage of a tumour clone of higher grade that was present from the beginning but undersampled. In patients followed expectantly there is no evidence of grade progression within 1-2 years \(717\).

Grading minimal cancer on biopsy. It is recommended that a Gleason score be reported even when a minimal focus of cancer is present. The correlation between biopsy and prostatectomy Gleason score is equivalent or only marginally worse with minimal cancer on biopsy \(668,2257,2498\). It is recommended that even in small cancers with one Gleason pattern that the Gleason score be reported. If only the pattern is reported, the clinician may misconstrue this as the Gleason score.

Tertiary Gleason patterns
The original Gleason grading system does not account for patterns occupying less than 5% of the tumour or for tertiary patterns. In radical prostatectomy specimens, the presence of a tertiary high grade component adversely affects prognosis. However, the prognosis is not necessarily equated to the addition of the primary Gleason pattern and the tertiary highest Gleason pattern. For example, the presence of a tertiary Gleason pattern 5 in a Gleason score 4+3=7 tumour worsens the prognosis compared to the same tumour without a tertiary high grade component. However, it is not
associated with as adverse prognosis as a Gleason score 4+5=9 [2005]. When this tertiary pattern is pattern 4 or 5, it should be reported in addition to the Gleason score, even when it is less than 5% of the tumour.

Although comparable data do not currently exist for needle biopsy material, in the setting of three grades on biopsy where the highest grade is the least common, the highest grade is incorporated as the secondary pattern. An alternative option is in the situation with a tertiary high grade pattern (i.e. 3+4+5 or 4+3+5) is to diagnose the case as Gleason score 8 with patterns 3, 4 and 5 also present. The assumption is that a small focus of high grade cancer on biopsy will correlate with a significant amount of high grade cancer in the prostate such that the case overall should be considered high grade, and that sampling artefact accounts for its limited nature on biopsy.

Reporting Gleason scores in cases with multiple positive biopsies
In cases where different positive cores have divergent Gleason scores, it is controversial whether to assign an averaged (composite) Gleason score or whether the highest Gleason score should be considered as the patient’s grade [1407]. In practice, most clinicians take the highest Gleason score when planning treatment options.

Grading of variants of prostate cancer
Several morphological variants of prostate adenocarcinoma have been described (e.g. mucinous and ductal cancer). They are almost always combined with conventional prostate cancer and their effect on prognosis is difficult to estimate. In cases with a minor component of a prostate cancer variant, Gleason grading should be based on the conventional prostate cancer present in the specimen. In the rare case where the variant form represents the major component, it is controversial whether to assign a Gleason grade.

Grading of specimens with artefacts and treatment effect
Crush artefacts. Crush artefacts are common at the margins of prostatectomy specimens and in core biopsies. Crush artefacts cause disruption of the glandular units and consequently may lead to overgrading of prostate cancer. These artefacts are recognized by the presence of noncohesive epithelial cells with fragmented cytoplasm and dark, pyknotic nuclei adjacent to preserved cells. Crushed areas should not be Gleason graded.

Hormonal and radiation treatment. Prostate cancer showing either hormonal or radiation effects can appear artefactu-
ally to be of higher Gleason score. Consequently, Gleason grading of these cancers should not be performed. If there is cancer that does not show treatment effect, a Gleason score can be assigned to these components.

Correlation of needle biopsy and prostatectomy grade.
Prostate cancer displays a remarkable degree of intratumoural grade heterogeneity. Over 50% of total prostatectomy specimens contain cancer of at least three different Gleason grades [41], and cancer of a single grade is present in only 16% of the specimens [226]. Of individual tumour foci, 58% have a single grade, but most of these foci are very small [226]. Several studies have compared biopsy
and prostatectomy Gleason score (375,668,2498). Exact correlation has been observed in 28.2-67.9% of the cases. The biopsies undergraded in 24.5-60.0% and overgraded in 5.2-32.2%.

Causes for biopsy grading discrepancies are undersampling of higher or lower grades, tumours borderline between two grade patterns, and misinterpretation of patterns (2498). The concordance between biopsy and prostatectomy Gleason score is within one Gleason score in more than 90% of cases (668).

Reproducibility
Pathologists tend to undergrade (665,2498). The vast majority of tumours graded as Gleason score 2 to 4 on core biopsy are graded as Gleason score 5 to 6 or higher when reviewed by experts in urological pathology (2498). In a recent study of interobserver reproducibility amongst general pathologists, the overall agreement for Gleason score groups 2-4, 5-6, 7, and 8-10 was just into the moderate range (67). Undergrading is decreased with teaching efforts and a substantial interobserver reproducibility can be obtained (665,1400).

Prognosis
Multiple studies have confirmed that Gleason score is a very powerful prognostic factor on all prostatic samples. This includes the prediction of the natural history of prostate cancer (54,667) and the assessment of the risk of recurrence after total prostatectomy (713,1144) or radiotherapy [937]. Several schedules for grouping of Gleason scores in prognostic categories have been proposed. Gleason scores 2 to 4 behave similarly and may be grouped. Likewise, Gleason scores 8 to 10 are usually grouped together, although they could be stratified with regard to disease progression in a large prostatectomy study (1446). There is evidence that Gleason score 7 is a distinct entity with prognosis intermediate between that of Gleason scores 5-6 and 8 to 10, respectively (667,2590).

Although the presence and amount of high grade cancer (patterns 4 to 5) correlates with tumour prognosis, reporting the percentage pattern 4/5 is not routine clinical practice (666,2479). Gleason score 7 cancers with a primary pattern 4 have worse prognosis than those with a primary pattern 3 (406,1447,2282).

Genetics
In developed countries, prostate cancer is the most commonly diagnosed non-skin malignancy in males. It is estimated that 1 in 9 males will be diagnosed with prostate cancer during their lifetime. Multiple factors contribute to the high incidence and prevalence of prostate cancer. Risk factors include age, family history, and race. Environmental exposures are clearly involved as well. Although the exact exposures that increase prostate cancer risk are unclear, diet (especially those high in animal fat such as red meat, as well as, those with low levels of antioxidants such as selenium and vitamin E) job/industrial chemicals, sexually transmitted infections, and chronic prostatitis have been implicated to varying degrees. The marked increase in incidence in prostate cancer that occurred in the mid 1980s, which subsequently leveled off in the mid to late 1990s, indicates that wide spread awareness and serum prostate specific antigen screening can produce a transient marked increase in prostate cancer incidence.

Hereditary prostate cancer
Currently the evidence for a strong genetic component is compelling. Observations made in the 1950s by Morganti and colleagues suggested a strong familial predisposition for prostate cancer (1784). Strengthening the genetic evidence is a high frequency for prostate cancer in monozygotic as compared to dizygotic twins in a study of twins from Sweden, Denmark, and Finland (1496). Work over the past decade using genome wide scans in prostate cancer families has identified high risk alleles, displaying either an autosomal dominant or X-linked mode of inheritance for a hereditary prostate cancer gene, from at least 7 candidate genetic loci. Of these loci, three candidate genes have been identified HPC2/ELAC2 on 17p (2584), RNASEL on 1q25 (377), and MSR1 on 8p22-23 (2857). These 3 genes do not account for the majority of hereditary prostate cancer cases. In addition, more than 10 other loci have been implicated by at least some groups. The discovery of highly penetrant prostate cancer genes has been particularly difficult for at least 2 main reasons. First, due to the advanced age of onset (median 60 years), identification of more than two generations to perform molecular studies on is difficult. Second, given the high frequency of prostate cancer, it is likely that cases considered to be hereditary during segregation studies actually repre-

Fig. 3.46 A Gleason score 3+4=7. B Gleason score 3+4=7.
sent phenocopies; currently it is not possible to distinguish sporadic (phenocopies) from hereditary cases in families with high rates of prostate cancer. In addition, hereditary prostate cancer does not occur in any of the known cancer syndromes and does not have any clinical (other than a somewhat early age of onset at times) or pathologic characteristics to allow researchers to distinguish it from sporadic cases [302]. Perhaps even more important in terms of inherited susceptibility for prostate cancer are common polymorphisms in a number of low penetrance alleles of other genes - the so-called genetic modifier alleles. The list of these variants is long, but the major pathways currently under examination include those involved in androgen action, DNA repair, carcinogen metabolism, and inflammation pathways [2246,2858]. It is widely assumed that the specific combinations of these variants, in the proper environmental setting, can profoundly affect the risk of developing prostate cancer.

Molecular alterations in sporadic prostate cancer

While mutations in any of the classic oncogenes and tumor suppressor genes are not found in high frequency in primary prostate cancers, a large number of studies have identified non-random somatic genome alterations. Using comparative genomic hybridization (CGH) to screen the DNA of prostate cancer, the most common chromosomal alterations in prostate cancer are losses at 1p, 6q, 8p, 10q, 13q, 16q, and 18q and gains at 1q, 2p, 7, 8q, 18q, and Xq [436,1246,1924,2737]. Numerous genes have now been implicated in prostate cancer progression. Several genes have been implicated in the earliest development of prostate cancer. The pi-class of Glutathione S-transferase (GST), which plays a caretaker role by normally preventing stress related damage, demonstrates hypermethylation in high percentage of prostate cancers, thus preventing expression of this protective gene [1465, 1505,1732]. NKX3.1, a homeobox gene located at 8p21 has also been implicated in prostate cancer [304,1047,1319, 2741]. Although no mutations have been identified in this gene [2741], recent work suggests that decreased expression is associated with prostate cancer progression [304]. PTEN encodes a phosphatase, active against both proteins and lipids, is also commonly altered in prostate cancer progression [1491, 2489]. PTEN is believed to regulate the phosphatidylinositool 3’-kinase/protein kinase B (PI3/Akt) signaling pathway and therefore mutations or alterations lead to tumour progression [2850]. Mutations are less common than initially thought in prostate cancer, however, tumour suppressor activity may occur from the loss of one allele, leading to decreased expres-

Fig. 3.47 Meta-analysis heat map. From D.R. Rhodes et al. (2183a).

Fig. 3.48 Heat map nature. From S.M. Dhanasekaran et al. (604).

Fig. 3.49 Gleason score 7 tumours comprise a large percentage of prostate cancer in the radical prostatectomy specimens, and constitute an intermediate category in terms of prognosis between Gleason scores of 6 and those of 8. Within the score 7 tumours, the proportion of Gleason pattern 4 carcinoma is important, i.e. (4+3) are more aggressive than (3+4) tumours.
A number of other genes have also been associated with prostate cancer including p27 and E-cadherin. p53 mutations are late events in prostate cancer and tend to occur in advanced and metastatic prostate tumours. Another very common somatic genomic alteration in prostate and other cancers is telomere shortening. This molecular alteration is gaining heightened awareness as it has become clear that critically short telomere may lead to genetic instability and increased epithelial cancers in p53+/- mice. Recent advances in genomic and proteomic technologies suggest that molecular signatures of disease can be used for diagnosis, to predict survival, and to define novel molecular subtypes of disease. Several studies have used cDNA microarrays to characterize the gene expression profiles of prostate cancer in comparison with benign prostate disease and normal prostate tissue. Several interesting candidates include AMACR, hepsin, KLF6 and EZH2. Alpha-methylacyl-CoA racemase (AMACR), an enzyme that plays an important role in bile acid biosynthesis and β-oxidation of branched-chain fatty acids was determined to be upregulated in prostate cancer. Hepsin is overexpressed in localized and metastatic prostate cancer when compared to benign prostate or benign prostatic hyperplasia. Hepsin was found to be highly expressed in prostatic intraepithelial neoplasia (PIN), suggesting that dysregulation of hepsin is an early event in the development of prostate cancer. Kruppel-like factor 6 (KLF6) is a zinc finger is mutated in a subset of human prostate cancer. EZH2, a member of the polycomb gene family, is a transcriptional repressor known to be active early in embryogenesis, showing decreased expression as cells differentiate. It has been demonstrated that EZH2 is highly over expressed in metastatic hormone refractory prostate cancer as determined by cDNA and TMA analysis. EZH2 was also seen to be overexpressed in localized prostate cancers that have a higher risk of developing biochemical recurrence following radical prostatectomy.

The androgen receptor (AR) plays critical role in prostate development. It has been know for many years that withdrawal of androgens leads to a rapid decline in prostate cancer growth with significant clinical response. This response is short-lived and tumour cells reemerge, which are independent of androgen stimulation (androgen independent). Numerous mutations have been identified in the androgen receptor gene (reviewed by Gelmann). It has been hypothesized that through mutation, prostate cancers can grow with significantly lower circulating levels of androgens. In addition to common mutations, the amino-terminal domain encoded by exon one demonstrates a high percentage of polymorphic CAG repeats. Shorter CAG repeat lengths have been associated with a greater risk of developing prostate cancer and prostate cancer progression. Shorter CAG repeat lengths have been identified in African American men.

Prognosis and predictive factors
The College of American Pathologists (CAP) have classified prognostic factors into three categories:
Category I – Factors proven to be of prognostic importance and useful in clinical patient management.
Category II – Factors that have been extensively studied biologically and clinically, but whose importance remains to be validated in statistically robust studies.

Category III – All other factors not sufficiently studied to demonstrate their prognostic value.

Factors included in category I, were preoperative PSA, histologic grade (Gleason score), TNM stage grouping, and surgical margin status. Category II included tumour volume, histologic type and DNA ploidy. Factors in Category III included such things as perineural invasion, neuroendocrine differentiation,

Table 3.02
Selected genes associated with prostate cancer progression.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Abbreviation</th>
<th>Gene Name(s)</th>
<th>Locus</th>
<th>Functional Role</th>
<th>Molecular Alteration</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GST-pi</td>
<td>Glutathione S-transferase pi</td>
<td>11q13</td>
<td>Caretaker gene</td>
<td>Hypermethylation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NKX3.1</td>
<td>NK3 transcription factor homolog A</td>
<td>8p21</td>
<td>Homeobox gene</td>
<td>No mutations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PTEN</td>
<td>Phosphatase and tensin homolog (mutated in multiple advanced cancers 1)</td>
<td>10q23.3</td>
<td>Tumour suppressor gene</td>
<td>Mutations and haplotype insufficiency</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AMACR</td>
<td>Alpha-methylacyl-CoA racemase</td>
<td>5p13.2-q11.1</td>
<td>B-oxidation of branched-chain fatty acids</td>
<td>Overexpressed in PIN/Pca</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hepsin</td>
<td>Hepsin</td>
<td>19q11-q13.2</td>
<td>Transmembrane protease, serine 1</td>
<td>Overexpressed in PIN/Pca</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KLF-6</td>
<td>Kruppel-like factor 6/COPEB</td>
<td>10p15</td>
<td>Zinc finger transcription factor</td>
<td>Mutations and haplotype insufficiency</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EZH2</td>
<td>Enhancer of zeste homolog 2</td>
<td>7q35</td>
<td>Transcriptional memory</td>
<td>Overexpressed in aggressive Pca</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>p27</td>
<td>Cyclin-dependent kinase inhibitor 1B (p27, Kip1)</td>
<td>12p13</td>
<td>Cyclin dependent kinases 2 and 4 inhibitor</td>
<td>Down regulated with Pca progression</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E-cadherin</td>
<td>E-cadherin</td>
<td>16q22.1</td>
<td>Cell adhesion molecule</td>
<td>Down regulated with Pca progression</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Key: Pca=prostate cancer; PIN=prostatic intraepithelial neoplasia
microvessel density, nuclear features other than ploidy, proliferation markers and a variety of molecular markers such as oncogenes and tumour suppressor genes [290]. This classification was endorsed by a subsequent World Health Organization (WHO) meeting that focused mainly on biopsy-derived factors.

**Serum PSA**
PSA is the key factor in the screening for and detection of prostate cancer [2448], its serum level at the time of diagnosis is considered a prognostic marker that stratifies patients into differing prognostic categories [1284,2023]. Recent reports, however indicate that the prognostic value is driven by patients with high PSA levels, which is significantly associated with increasing tumour volume and a poorer prognosis [2478]. In recent years however, most newly diagnosed patients have only modestly elevated PSA (between 2 and 9 ng/ml), a range in which BPH and other benign conditions could be the cause of the PSA elevation. For patients within this category, it was reported that PSA has no meaningful relationship to cancer volume and grade in the radical prostatectomy specimen, and a limited relationship with PSA cure rates [2478]. Following treatment, serum PSA is the major mean of monitoring patients for tumour recurrence.

**Stages T1a and T1b**
Although the risk of progression at 4 years with stage T1a cancer is low (2%), between 16% and 25% of men with untreated stage T1a prostate cancer and longer (8-10 years) follow-up have had clinically evident progression [651]. Stage T1b tumours are more heterogeneous in grade, location, and volume than are stage T2 carcinomas. Stage T1b cancers tend to be lower grade and located within the transition zone as compared with palpable cancers. The relation between tumour volume and pathologic stage also differs, in that centrally located transition zone carcinomas may grow to a large volume before reaching the edge of the gland and extending out of the prostate, whereas stage T2 tumours that begin peripherally show extraprostatic extension at relatively lower volumes [461,940,1685]. This poor correlation between volume and stage is also attributable to the lower grade in

---

**Fig. 3.52** A Immunohistochemistry for AMACR protein expression in acinar adenocarcinoma of the prostate. B AMACR expression in benign prostate tissue, prostate carcinoma (PCa), hormone naive metastatic prostate cancer (hPCa), and hormone refractory metastatic prostate cancer (HR-mets).

**Fig. 3.53** PSA (A) vs AMACR (B) expression in an adenocarcinoma (acinar) of the prostate. PSA is expressed in all epithelial cells of prostate origin (A) in contrast to AMACR, which is strongly expressed in the prostate cancer but not the benign epithelial cells.

**Fig. 3.54** Expression of the Polycomb Group Protein EZH2 in prostate cancer. EZH2 demonstrates negative to weak staining in benign prostate tissue (1). Moderate EZH2 expression is seen in a subset of clinically localized PCa (2). Strong nuclear EZH2 expression is seen in the majority of hormone refractory metastatic prostate cancers (3,4).

**Fig. 3.55** Expression of the Polycomb Group Protein EZH2 in prostate cancer. A Summary of EZH2 protein expression for benign prostate tissue (benign), atrophic, high-grade prostatic intraepithelial neoplasia (PIN), localized prostate cancer (PCa), and hormone refractory prostate cancer (MET). B EZH2 overexpression as determined by immunohistochemistry is significantly associated with PSA-failure following radical prostatectomy for clinically localized prostate cancer.
many stage T1b cancers.

Stage T2

Most of the pathological prognostic information obtained relating to clinical stage T2 disease comes from data obtained from analysis of radical prostatectomy specimens.

Pathologic examination of the radical prostatectomy specimen

The key objectives of evaluating the RP specimens are to establish tumour pathologic stage and Gleason score. It is important to paint the entire external surface of the prostate with indelible ink prior to sectioning. In most centers, the apical and bladder neck margins are removed and submitted either as shave margins en face (with any tumour in this section considered a positive surgical margin (+SM)), or preferably, these margins (especially the apical) are removed as specimens of varying width, sectioned parallel to the urethra, and submitted to examine the margins in the perpendicular plane to the ink. In this method, any tumour on ink is considered to be a +SM.

The extent of sampling the radical prostatectomy specimen varies, only 12% of pathologists responding to a recent survey indicated that they processed the entire prostate [705,2283, 2645]. It was reported that a mean of 26 tissue blocks was required to submit the entire prostate and the lower portion of the seminal vesicles, [1661]. Cost and time considerations result in many centers using variable partial sampling schemes that may sacrifice sensitivity for detecting positive surgical margins (+SM) or extraprostatic extension (EPE) [2354].

Histologic grade (Gleason)

Gleason score on the radical prostatectomy specimen is one of the most powerful predictors of progression following surgery. Gleason score on the needle biopsy also strongly correlates with prognosis following radiation therapy.

Extraprostatic extension (EPE)

This is defined as invasion of prostate cancer into adjacent periprostatic tissues. The prostate gland has no true capsule although posterolaterally, there is a layer which is more fibrous than muscular that serves as a reasonable area to denote the boundary of the prostate [143]. At the apex and everywhere anteriorly in the gland (the latter being the fibromuscular stroma), there is no clear demarcation between the prostate and the surrounding structures. These attributes make determining EPE for tumours of primarily apical or anterior distribution difficult to establish.

EPE is diagnosed based on tumour extending beyond the outer condensed smooth muscle of the prostate. When tumour extends beyond the prostate it often elicits a desmoplastic stromal reaction, such that one will not always see tumour with EPE situated in extra-prostatic adipose tissue. It has been reported that determining the extent of EPE as "focal" (only a few glands outside the prostate) and "established or non focal" (anything more than focal) is of prognostic significance [713,714]. Focal EPE is often a difficult diagnosis. Modifications to this approach with emphasis on the "level" of prostate cancer distribution relevant to benign prostatic acini and within the fibrous "capsule" where it exists, has been suggested and claimed to have further value in classifying patients into prognostic categories following radical prostatectomy [2812]. More detailed analysis has not been uniformly endorsed [705].

Seminal vesicle invasion (SVI)

Seminal vesicle invasion is defined as cancer invading into the muscular coat of the seminal vesicle [712,1944]. SVI has been shown in numerous studies to be a significant prognostic indicator [393,536,579,2589]. Three mechanisms by which prostate cancer invades the seminal vesicles were described by Ohori et al. as: (I) by extension up the ejaculatory duct complex; (II) by spread across the base of the prostate without other evidence of EPE (IIa) or by invading the seminal vesicles from the periprostatic and periseminal vesicle adipose tissue (IIb); and (III) as an isolated tumour deposit without continuity with the primary prostate cancer tumour focus. While in almost all cases, seminal vesicle invasion occurs in glands with EPE, the latter cannot be documented in a minority of these cases. Many of these patients had only minimal involvement of the seminal vesicles, or involve only the portion of the seminal vesicles that is at least partially intraprostatic. Patients in this category were reported to have a favourable prognosis, similar to otherwise similar patients without SVI and it is controversial whether SVI without EPE should be diagnosed [712].

Lymph nodes metastases (+LN)

Pelvic lymph node metastases, when present, are associated with an almost uniformly poor prognosis in most studies. Fortunately, however, the frequency of +LN has decreased considerably over time to about 1-2% today [393,705]. Most of this decrease has resulted primarily from the widespread PSA testing and to a lesser extent from better ways to select patients for surgery preoperatively. As a consequence of this decline in patients with +LN, some have proposed that pelvic lymph node dissection is no longer necessary in appropriately selected patients [198,256]. The detection of +LN can be enhanced with special techniques such as immunohistochemistry or reverse transcriptase-polymerase chain reaction (RT-PCR) for PSA or hK2-L
Surgical margin status
Positive surgical margins (+SM) are generally considered to indicate that the cancer has not been completely excised and is an important prognostic parameter following surgery. Positive margins in a radical prostatectomy specimen may be classified as equivocal, focal, or extensive, with correspondingly worse prognosis [1661]. The site of the +SM is frequently at the same site as the area of EPE. However, a +SM may result from incision into an otherwise confined focus of prostate cancer. A +SM without EPE at the site of the +SM is not infrequently seen, having been reported in from 9-62% of cases of +SM in the literature. The most common sites of intra-prostatic incision are at the apex and at the site of the neurovascular bundle posterolaterally. Stage designations to denote a +SM in the absence of EPE anywhere in the gland include stage pT2X and stage pT2+, because extraprostatic tumour at the site of the +SM cannot be excluded. Most studies suggest a lower risk of progression in men with positive margins as a reflection of capsular incision, as opposed to +SM with EPE [170, 1945,2790]. However, in a series of 1273 patients treated with radical prostatectomy, +SM had an impact on PSA non-progression rate over the spectrum of pathologic stages, including pT2 (confined) cancer. PSA non-progression rate at 5 years for patients with EPE (pT3a) with positive +SM was 50%, compared to 80% of patients with EPE and –SM (p<0.0005). A microscopically positive margin at the bladder neck should not be considered as pT4 disease [553].

Perineural Invasion
Perineural invasion (PNI) by prostate cancer is seen in radical prostatectomy specimens in 75-84% of cases. Due to the near ubiquitous presence of PNI in radical prostatectomy specimens and studies have not shown radical prostatectomy PNI to be an independent prognostic parameter, this finding is not routinely reported. One study has noted that the largest diameter of PNI in the radical prostatectomy was independently related to an increased likelihood of biochemical failure after radical prostatectomy; verification of this result is needed before it can be adopted in clinical practice [1641]. Numerous studies have also evaluated the significance of PNI on cancer in needle biopsy specimens. Whereas almost all reports have noted an increased risk of EPE in the corresponding radical prostatectomy specimen, there are conflicting data as to whether PNI provides independent prognostication beyond that of needle biopsy grade and serum PSA levels [180, 663,715]. It has also been demonstrated that the presence of PNI on the needle biopsy is associated with a significantly higher incidence of disease progression following radiotherapy and following radical prostatectomy [270]. As PNI is of prognostic significance and easy to assess histologically, its reporting on needle biopsy is recommended.

Tumour volume
Tumour volume can be measured most accurately with computerized planimetric methods, although a far simpler “grid” method has been described [1147]. Total tumour volume is an important predictor of prognosis and is correlated with other pathologic features. However, in several large series it was not an independent predictor of PSA progression when controlling for the other features of pathologic stage, grade and margins. These results are different from earlier series, in which many of the patients were treated in the pre-PSA era and had large tumour volumes, which resulted in a strong correlation between tumour volume and prognosis. Multiple techniques of quantifying the amount of cancer found on needle biopsy have been developed and studied, including measurement of the: 1) number of positive cores; 2) total millimeters of cancer amongst all cores; 3) percentage of each core occupied by cancer; 4) total percent of cancer in the entire specimen
and 5) fraction of positive cores. There is no clear consensus as to superiority of one technique over the other. Numerous studies show associations between the number of positive cores and various prognostic variables. The other widely used method of quantifying the amount of cancer on needle biopsy is measurement of the percentage of each biopsy core and/or of the total specimen involved by cancer. Extensive cancer on needle biopsy in general predicts for adverse prognosis. However, limited carcinoma on needle biopsy is not as predictive of a favourable prognosis due to sampling limitations. A feasible and rationale approach would be for pathologists to report the number of cores containing cancer, as well as one other system quantifying tumour extent (e.g. percentage, length).

**Lymphovascular invasion in radical prostatectomy (LVI)**

The incidence rates of LVI have ranged widely from 14-53%. The differences in incidence rates amongst studies are most likely the result of the use of different criteria for the recognition of LVI. While most investigators do not recommend the use of immunohistochemistry for verification of an endothelial-lined space, retraction space artefact around tumour may cause difficulty in interpretation of LVI. Although several studies have found that LVI is important in univariate analysis, only two have reported independent significance in multivariate analysis [156,1081,2287].

**Biomarkers and nuclear morphometry**

While the preponderance of studies suggest that DNA ploidy might be useful in clinical practice, a smaller number of studies analyzing large groups of patients have not found ploidy to be independently prognostically useful. A majority of studies have also demonstrated that overexpression of certain other markers (p53, BCL-2, p21<sup>WAF1</sup>) and underexpression of others (Rb) is associated with more aggressive prostate cancer behaviour, but further corroboration is necessary before these tests are used.

**Table 3.03**

Location of positive surgical margins in radical prostatectomy specimens.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Number of +SM</th>
<th>Apical</th>
<th>Anterior</th>
<th>Lateral</th>
<th>Posterior</th>
<th>Posterior lateral</th>
<th>Bladder neck</th>
<th>Other</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Voges et al.</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>37</td>
<td>37</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(2744,2745)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rosen et al.</td>
<td>27</td>
<td>33</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>33</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(2231)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Epstein et al.</td>
<td>190</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(713)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stamey et al.</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>69</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(2480)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Van Poppel et al.</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>34</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>54</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(2699)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Watson et al.</td>
<td>90</td>
<td>38</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>26</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(2790)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gomez et al.</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>46</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(909)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Fig. 3.58** Patterns of seminal vesicle invasion (SVI).
clinically. There are conflicting studies as to the prognostic significance of quantifying microvessel density counts, Ki-67 (proliferation), and chromogranin (neuroendocrine differentiation), p27Kip1, Her-2/neu, E-cadherin, and CD44. Numerous studies have correlated various nuclear measurements with progression following radical prostatectomy. These techniques have not become clinically accepted in the evaluation of prostate cancer since the majority of studies have come from only a few institutions, some of these nuclear morphometry measurements are patented and under control of private companies, and these techniques are time consuming to perform.

Preoperative and postoperative nomograms
Although there are nomograms to predict for stage prior to therapy (1284,2023), this and other prognostic factors are best assessed, following pathologic examination of the radical prostatectomy specimen, many of which have been incorporated in a new postoperative nomogram (1284). The prognostic factors have appreciable limitations when they are used as stand-alone. However, validation of the several nomograms proposed in the recent times is sometimes lacking whereas comparison for superiority amongst the proposed nomograms has not always been tested. A limitation of these nomograms is that they do not provide predictive information for the individual patient.

Stages T3 and T4
In general, patients with clinical stage T3 prostate cancer are not candidates for radical prostatectomy and are usually treated with radiotherapy. Between 50% and 60% of clinical stage T3 prostate cancers have lymph node metastases at the time of diagnosis. More than 50% of patients with clinical stage T3 disease develop metastases in 5 years, and 75% of these patients die of prostate carcinoma within 10 years. Distant metastases appear within 5 years in more than 85% of patients with lymph node metastases who receive no further treatment. In patients with distant metastases, the mortality is approximately 15% at 3 years, 80% at 5 years, and 90% at 10 years. Of the patients who relapse after hormone therapy, most die within several years.
Prostatic intraepithelial neoplasia

Definition
Prostatic intraepithelial neoplasia (PIN) is best characterized as a neoplastic transformation of the lining epithelium of prostatic ducts and acini. By definition, this process is confined within the epithelium therefore, intraepithelial.

ICD-O code 8148/2

Epidemiology
There is limited literature characterizing the epidemiology of high grade prostatic intraepithelial neoplasia (HGPIN) as the lesion has been well defined relatively recently with respect to diagnostic criteria and terminology. Based on few recent autopsy studies that included HGPIN in their analysis, it appears that similar to prostate cancer, HGPIN can be detected microscopically in young males, its prevalence increases with age and HGPIN shows strong association with cancer in terms of coincidence in the same gland and in its spatial distribution {1683,1993}. In a contemporary autopsy series of 652 prostates with high proportion of young men, Sakr et al. identified HGPIN in 7, 26, 46, 72, 75 and 91% of African Americans between the third and eighth decades compared to: 8, 23, 29, 49, 53 and 67% for Caucasian men (2278). In addition to higher the prevalence, this study also suggested a more extensive HGPIN in younger African American men compared to Caucasians (2279). In an autopsy series of 180 African and White-Brazilian men older than 40, more extensive and diffuse HGPIN in African Brazilians tended to appear at a younger age compared to Whites (244).

Prevalence of HGPIN in surgical prostate samples

Biopsy specimens
There are significant variations in the reported prevalence of HGPIN in needle biopsies of the prostate. This is likely to result from several reasons:
– Population studied (ethnicity, extent of screening/early detection activities).
– Observers variability as there is an inherent degree of subjectivity in applying diagnostic criteria and in setting the threshold for establishing diagnosis.
– The technical quality of the material evaluated (fixation, section thickness and staining quality).
– The extent of sampling (i.e., number of core biopsies obtained).
The majority of large recent series, have reported a prevalence of 4-6% {296, 1133,1435,1926,2830}. The European and the Japanese literature indicate a slightly lower prevalence of HGPIN on needle biopsies {58,572,594,1913,2046, 2434}.

TURP specimens
The incidence of HGPIN in transurethral resection of the prostate is relatively uncommon with two studies reporting a rate of 2.3% and 2.8%, respectively {845,1996}.

HGPIN in radical prostatectomy/ cystoprostatectomy specimens
The prevalence of HGPIN in radical prostatectomy specimens is remarkably high reflecting the strong association between the lesion and prostate cancer. Investigators have found HGPIN in 85-100% of radical prostatectomy specimens {568,2122,2125,2824}. In a series of 100 cystoprostatectomy specimens, Troncoso et al. found 49% and 61% of the prostates to harbour HGPIN and carcinoma, respectively {2644}. In 48 men who underwent cystoprostatectomy for reasons other than prostate cancer, Wiley et al. {2046} found 83% and 46% of the prostates to contain HGPIN and incidental carcinoma, respectively. More extensive HGPIN predicted significantly for the presence of prostate cancer in this study (2824).

Morphological relationship of HGPIN to prostate carcinoma
The associations of HGPIN and prostate cancer are several {1776}:
– The incidence and extent of both lesions increase with patient age {2280}.
– There is an increased frequency, severity and extent of HGPIN in prostate with cancer {1683,1993,2122,2279,2644}.
– Both HGPIN and cancer are multifocal with a predominant peripheral zone distribution {2122}.
– Histological transition from HGPIN to cancer has been described {1687}.
– High-grade PIN shares molecular
genetics features with cancer [2121].
HGPIN is more strongly associated with
intermediate-high grade prostatic carcinoma [708,721,1777,2007,2122,2281].
There is limited data addressing the relationship between the presence and extent
of HGPIN in the prostate and the pathologic stage of prostate cancer. It has been
reported that the total volume of HGPIN increases with increasing pathologic
stage with a significant correlation between volume of HGPIN and the number
of lymph node metastases [2122].

Molecular genetic associations of HGPIN and prostate cancer
There is extensive literature indicating that HGPIN demonstrates a range of
genetic abnormalities and biomarker expression profile that is more closely related to prostate cancer than to benign prostatic epithelium. These studies investigated aspects ranging from cell proliferation and death, histomorphometric analysis and a host of genetic alterations, inactivation of tumour suppressor genes or overexpression of oncogenes [721,1777,2007,2121,2281].

Clinical features
HGPIN does not result in any abnormalities on digital rectal examination. HGPIN may appear indistinguishable from cancer, manifesting as a hypoechoic lesion on transrectal ultrasound examination [1012]. HGPIN by itself does not appear to elevate serum PSA levels [57,2144,2227].

Histopathology
Initially, PIN was divided into three grades based on architectural and cyto-
logic features recognizing that the changes cover a continuum. Subsequently, it has been recommended that the classification should be simplified into a two-tier system: low (previous grade I) and high (previous grades II and III) grade lesions [638]. The distinction between low and high grade PIN is based on the degree of architectural complexity and more importantly, on the extent of cytologic abnormalities. In low grade PIN, there is proliferation and "piling up" of secretory cells of the lining epithelium with irregular spacing. Some nuclei have small, usually inconspicuous nucleoli while a few may contain more prominent nucleoli. The basal cell layer

![Fig. 3.61 A Flat and tufting pattern of growth of high grade PIN. B High grade PIN. Expanded duct with micropapillary proliferation of enlarged secretory epithelial cells with high nuclear cytoplasmic ratio and enlarged nucleoli.](image1)

![Fig. 3.62 A Low grade PIN. B Low grade PIN. Higher magnification.](image2)
normally rimming ducts and acini is intact in low grade PIN. It is difficult to reproducibly distinguish low grade PIN from normal and hyperplastic epithelium [709]. High grade PIN is characterized by a more uniform morphologic alteration. Cytologically, the acini and ducts are lined by malignant cells with a variety of architectural complexity and patterns. The individual cells are almost uniformly enlarged with increased nuclear/cytoplasmic ratio, therefore showing less variation in nuclear size than that seen in low grade PIN. Many cells of HGPIN contain prominent nucleoli and most show coarse clumping of the chromatin that is often present along the nuclear membrane. HGPIN can be readily appreciated at low power microscopic examination by virtue of the darker “blue” staining of the lining that reflects the expanded nuclear chromatin area [294].

**Architectural patterns of HGPIN**

Four patterns of HGPIN have been described, which are flat, tufting, micropapillary, and cribriform: nuclear atypia without significant architectural changes (flat pattern); nuclei become more piled up, resulting in undulating mounds of cells (tufting pattern); columns of atypical epithelium that typically lack fibrovascular cores (micropapillary pattern); more complex architectural patterns appear such as Roman bridge and cribriform formation (cribriform pattern). The distinction between cribriform high grade PIN and ductal carcinoma in-situ is controversial (see duct carcinoma in-situ) [288]. In high grade PIN, nuclei towards the centre of the gland tend to have blander cytology, as compared to peripherally located nuclei. The grade of PIN is assigned based on assessment of the nuclei located up against the basement membrane.

**Histologic variants**

**Signet-ring variant.** High grade prostatic intraepithelial neoplasia (PIN) with signet-ring cells is exceedingly rare with only three reported cases [2181]. In all cases signet-ring cell PIN was admixed with adjacent, invasive signet-ring carcinoma. Histologically, cytoplasmic vacuoles displace and indent PIN cell nuclei. The vacuoles are mucin-negative by histochemical staining (mucicarmine, Alcian blue, PAS).
Mucinous variant. Mucinous high grade PIN exhibits solid intraluminal masses of blue tinged mucin that fill and distend the PIN glands, resulting in a flat pattern of growth. This is a rare pattern, with five reported cases. It is associated with adjacent, invasive, typical acinar adenocarcinoma (of Gleason score 5-7), but not mucinous adenocarcinoma.

Foamy variant. Two cases of foamy gland high-grade PIN have been published. Microscopically, foamy PIN glands are large, with papillary infoldings lined by cells with bland nuclei and xanthomatous cytoplasm. In one case there was extensive associated Gleason grade 3+3=6 acinar adenocarcinoma, but no associated invasive foamy gland adenocarcinoma.

Inverted variant. The inverted, or hobb-nail, variant is typified by polarization of enlarged secretory cell nuclei toward the glandular lumen of high-grade PIN glands with tufted or micropapillary architectural patterns. The frequency was estimated to be less than 1% of all PIN cases. In six of 15 reported needle biopsy cases, there was associated usual, small acinar Gleason score 6-7 adenocarcinoma.

Small cell neuroendocrine variant. Extremely rare examples with small cell neuroendocrine cells exist. Small neoplastic cells, with rosette-like formations, are observed in the centre of glands, which display peripheral, glandular-type PIN cells. In one case there was admixed, invasive mixed small cell adenocarcinoma. The small neoplastic cells are chromogranin and synaptophysin-positive, and harbour dense-core, membrane-bound, neurosecretory granules at the ultrastructural level.

Intraductal carcinoma is controversial as it has overlapping features with cribriform high grade PIN and can not be separated from intraductal spread of adenocarcinoma of the prostate. All three entities consist of neoplastic cells spanning prostatic glands, which are surrounded by basal cells. The most salient morphologic feature distin-
guishing “intraductal carcinoma” from high-grade cribriform PIN is the presence of multiple cribriform glands with prominent cytological atypia containing comedo necrosis. In practice, this distinction rarely poses a problem in the evaluation of a prostatectomy specimen as invasive cancer is always concurrently present. In prostate needle biopsies and TURP, this process may rarely be present without small glands of adenocarcinoma, where some experts consider it prudent to refer to the lesion as high grade cribriform PIN {2256,2823} with a strong recommendation for repeat biopsy. Other experts will use the term “intraductal carcinoma” on biopsy with the recognition that definitive therapy may be undertaken, recognizing that infiltrating cancer will be identified upon further prostatic sampling {719}.

Somatic genetics
Germ-line heritable alterations
There is no evidence that the frequency or extent of high grade PIN is increased in patients with familial prostate cancer {181}.

Somatic genomic alterations
Genetic changes tend to be very similar to the chromosomal aberrations identified in prostatic adenocarcinoma {204,1214,1588,2120}. Frequent changes in PIN include both increases and decreases in chromosome 8 centromeric region, often with simultaneous loss of regions from 8p and gains of 8q. Other fairly common numeric changes include gains of chromosomes 10, 7, 12, and Y. Other regions of loss in both prostate cancer and PIN include chromosomes 10q, 16q and 18q. The overall incidence of any aneuploidy in high grade PIN using FISH is approximately 50-70%, which is usually found to be similar to, or somewhat lower than, invasive carcinoma, and usually lower than metastatic disease. While carcinoma foci generally contain more anomalies than paired PIN foci, at times there are foci of PIN with more anomalies than nearby carcinoma {2120}. Loss of regions of chromosome 8p, have been reported to be very common in high grade PIN {694}, as is known for prostate cancer {276}. While many of the acquired chromosome aberrations in PIN do not appear random, high grade PIN shares with invasive cancer some degree of chromosomal instability, as evidenced by telomere shortening {204,1696,1698}. Telomerase activity has been reported to occur in 16% of high grade PIN lesions {1344} and 85% of invasive prostatic carcinomas {2461} and may serve as an important biomarker in prostate carcinogenesis. Telomerase activity has been reported to occur in 16% of high grade PIN lesions {1344} and 85% of invasive prostatic carcinomas {2461} and may serve as an important biomarker in prostate carcinogenesis.

Specific genes involved in the pathogenesis of PIN
There is decreased protein expression in HGPIN of NKX3.1 and p27, paralleling that seen in carcinoma {17,237,304,569,752,1520,2333}. TP53 mutations and protein overexpression may be identified in at least some PIN lesions {48,2873}. C-MYC may be over-represented at times and PSCA is overexpressed in some lesions at the mRNA level {2165}. GSTP1 is hypermethylated in approximately 70% of HGPIN lesions {325}. GSTP1, which is known to inactivate carcinogens, gives rise to prostate cells with an increased burden of DNA adducts and hence mutations {1879}. Fatty acid synthetase (FAS), inhibitors of which may be selectively toxic to prostate cancer cells, has been seen to be consistently overexpressed in prostate cancer and high grade PIN {2401,2546}. The BCL-2 protein is present in at least a subset of high grade PIN lesions {271}. Many other genes have been shown to be overexpressed in PIN as compared to normal epithelium {295}. AMACR is also increased in at least a subset of high grade PIN lesions {604,1220,1574-1576,2259,2856}.

Prognosis and predictive factors
Needle biopsy
High-grade PIN in needle biopsy tissue is, in most studies, a risk factor for the subsequent detection of carcinoma, while low-grade PIN is not. The mean incidence of carcinoma detection on re-biopsy after a diagnosis of high-grade PIN in needle biopsy tissue is about 30% {559,1398,1926}. In comparison, the re-biopsy cancer detection frequency is about 20% after a diagnosis of benign prostatic tissue {715,1293}, and 16% after a diagnosis of low-grade PIN. The large majority (80-90%) of cases of carcinoma are detected on the first re-biopsy after a high-grade PIN diagnosis {1398}. Re-biopsy may also detect persistent high-grade PIN in 5-43% of cases {559,1398,1399,1926}. High-grade PIN with adjacent atypical glands seems to confer a higher risk for subsequent diagnosis of carcinoma compared to high-grade PIN alone, aver-
aging 53% (70,1399,1926). Due to the magnitude of the risk, all men with this finding should undergo re-biopsy (1399). It is not settled whether serum PSA and digital rectal examination findings provide further information beyond PIN presence on risk for subsequent detection of carcinoma (995,1398,2010). There are inconsistent data as to whether the extent of HGPIN and its architectural pattern predict risk of subsequent carcinoma (559,1294,1398). Genetic abnormalities and/or immunophenotype of high-grade PIN are not currently utilized to stratify risk for subsequent detection of carcinoma.

Current standards of care recommend that patients with isolated high-grade PIN be re-biopsied in 0-6 months, irrespective of the serum PSA level and DRE findings. However, this recommendation may change with emerging data indicating a lower risk of prostate carcinoma following a needle biopsy showing HGPIN. The re-biopsy technique should entail at least systematic sextant re-biopsy of the entire gland (277,1435,2386), since high-grade PIN is a general risk factor for carcinoma throughout the gland. For example, in one study fully 35% of carcinomas would have been missed if only the side with the high-grade PIN had been re-biopsied (2386). Radical prostatectomy specimens removed for carcinoma detected after a diagnosis of high-grade PIN contain mostly organ-confined cancer, with a mean Gleason score of 6 (range 5-7) (1294). Treatment is currently not indicated after a needle biopsy diagnosis of high-grade PIN (994). Patients with isolated high-grade PIN in needle biopsy may be considered for enrollment into clinical trials with chemoprevention agents (1929, 2278).

**TURP**

Several studies have found that high grade PIN on TURP places an individual at higher risk for the subsequent detection of cancer (845,1996), whereas a long-term study from Norway demonstrated no association between the presence of high grade PIN on TURP and the incidence of subsequent cancer (1034). In a younger man with high grade PIN on TURP, it may be recommended that needle biopsies be performed to rule out a peripheral zone cancer. In an older man without elevated serum PSA levels, clinical follow-up is probably sufficient. When high grade PIN is found on TURP, some pathologists recommend sectioning deeper into the corresponding block and most pathologists recommend processing the entire specimen (1996).

### Table 3.04
Risk of subsequent carcinoma detection after re-biopsy.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Needle biopsy diagnosis</th>
<th>Percentage of patients with carcinoma on re-biopsy</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Benign prostatic tissue</td>
<td>20%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>High grade PIN</td>
<td>30%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PINATYP&lt;sup&gt;2&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>53%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<sup>1</sup> PIN: prostatic intraepithelial neoplasia.  
<sup>2</sup> PINATYP: high grade PIN with adjacent small atypical glands.
Ductal adenocarcinoma

**Definition**
Subtype of adenocarcinoma composed of large glands lined by tall pseudostratified columnar cells.

**ICD-O code** 8500/3

**Synonyms**
Several terms used in the past are no longer appropriate. Endometrial carcinoma was originally used to describe this entity because of its morphologic similarity to endometrium. This tumor was previously believed to be derived from a Müllerian structure named prostatic utricle (1706,1707). However, subsequent studies on favorable response to orchitectomy, ultrastructural studies, histochemistry and immunohistochemistry have proven the prostatic origin of this tumor (1990,2205,2888,2919). Therefore, the term endometrial or endometrioid carcinoma should not be used. Prostatic duct carcinoma should be used with caution, because it could also refer to urothelial carcinoma involving prostatic ducts.

**Epidemiology**
In pure form, ductal adenocarcinoma accounts for 0.2-0.8% of prostate cancers (292,718,938). More commonly it is seen with an acinar component.

**Etiology**
No specific etiologic factors have been defined for this particular type.

**Localization**
Ductal adenocarcinoma may be located centrally around the prostatic urethra or more frequently located peripherally admixed with typical acinar adenocarcinoma. Both centrally and peripherally located ductal adenocarcinoma components can be present in the same prostate. A centrally located adenocarcinoma may also be associated with a peripherally located acinar adenocarcinoma.

**Clinical features**

**Signs and symptoms**
Periurethral or centrally located ductal adenocarcinoma may cause haematuria, urinary urgency and eventually urinary retention. In these cases, there may be no abnormalities on rectal examination. Tumors arising peripherally may lead to enlargement or induration of the prostate. Although ductal adenocarcinoma strongly expresses prostate specific antigen (PSA) immunohistochemically, they are associated with variable serum PSA levels (323).

**Methods of diagnosis**
Serum PSA levels may be normal particularly in a patient with only centrally located tumour. In most cases, transurethral resections performed for diagnosis or relief of the urinary obstruction will provide sufficient diagnostic tis-

![Fig. 3.69 Ductal adenocarcinoma of the prostate. A Papillary type of growth. B Cribriform pattern.](image-url)
Transrectal needle core biopsies may also obtain diagnostic tissue when the tumour is more peripherally located. In addition, areas of ductal adenocarcinoma may be incidentally identified in prostatectomy specimens.

**Macroscopy/Urethroscopy**

Centrally occurring tumours appear as exophytic polypoid or papillary masses protruding into the urethra around the verumontanum. Peripherally occurring tumours typically show a white-grey firm appearance similar to acinar adenocarcinoma.

**Tumour spread and staging**

Ductal adenocarcinoma usually spread along the urethra or into the prostatic ducts with or without stromal invasion. Other patterns of spread are similar to that of acinar prostatic adenocarcinoma with invasion to extraprostatic tissues and metastasis to pelvic lymph nodes or distal organs. However, ductal adenocarcinomas appear to have a tendency to metastasize to lung and penis (491, 2654). The metastasis of ductal adenocarcinoma may show pure ductal, acinar or mixed components.

**Histopathology**

Ductal adenocarcinoma is characterized by tall columnar cells with abundant usually amphophilic cytoplasm, which form a single or pseudostratified layer reminiscent of endometrial carcinoma. The cytoplasm of ductal adenocarcinoma is often amphophilic and may occasionally appear clear. In some cases, there are numerous mitoses and marked cytological atypia. In other cases, the cytological atypia is minimal, which makes a diagnosis difficult particularly on needle biopsy. Peripherally located tumours are often admixed with cribriform, glandular or solid patterns as seen in acinar adenocarcinoma. Although ductal adenocarcinomas are not typically graded, they are mostly equivalent to Gleason patterns 4. In some cases comedo necrosis is present whereby they could be considered equivalent to Gleason pattern 5. In contrast to ordinary acinar adenocarcinoma, some ductal adenocarcinomas are associated with a prominent fibrotic response often including haemosiderin-laden macrophages. Ductal adenocarcinoma displays a variety of architectural patterns, which are often intermingled (286,720).
Papillary pattern can be seen in both centrally or peripherally located tumours, yet is more common in the former. Cribriform pattern is more commonly seen in peripherally located tumours, although they may be also present in centrally located tumours. The cribriform pattern is formed by back-to-back large glands with intraglandular bridging resulting in the formation of slit-like lumens. Individual gland pattern is characterized by single glands. Solid pattern can only be identified when it is associated with other patterns of ductal adenocarcinoma. The solid nests of tumour cells are separated by incomplete fibrovascular cores or thin septae. Ductal adenocarcinoma must be distinguished from urothelial carcinoma, ectopic prostatic tissue, benign prostatic polyps, and proliferative papillary urethritis. One of the more difficult differential diagnoses is cribriform high grade prostatic intraepithelial neoplasia. Some patterns of ductal adenocarcinoma may represent ductal carcinoma in situ.

Immunoprofile
Immunohistochemically ductal adenocarcinoma is strongly positive for PSA and PAP. Tumour cells are typically negative for basal cell specific high molecular weight cytokeratin (detected by 34βE12), however, preexisting ducts may be positive for this marker.

Prognosis and predictive factors
Most studies have demonstrated that ductal adenocarcinoma is aggressive. Some reported that 25-40% of cases had metastases at the time of diagnosis with a poor 5-year survival rate ranging from 15-43% (462,718,2205). It is not known whether prognosis correlates with the degree of cytological atypia or growth patterns. Even limited ductal adenocarcinoma on biopsy warrants definitive therapy. Androgen deprivation therapy may provide palliative relief, even though these cancers are less hormonally responsive than acinar adenocarcinoma.

Fig. 3.72 A Separate acinar (left) and ductal adenocarcinoma (right). B Individual glands of prostatic duct adenocarcinoma, resembling colonic adenocarcinoma. C Ductal adenocarcinoma of the prostate showing close morphologic resemblance to endometrial carcinoma.
Urothelial carcinoma

Definition
Urothelial carcinoma involving the prostate.

ICD-O code 8120/3

Epidemiology
The frequency of primary urothelial carcinoma ranges from 0.7-2.8% of prostatic tumours in adults (942,943). Most patients are older with a similar age distribution to urothelial carcinoma of the bladder (range 45-90 years) (942,1231). In patients with invasive bladder carcinoma, there is involvement of the prostate gland in up to 45% of cases (1596, 1907,2837). This is highest when there is multifocality or carcinoma in situ associated with the invasive carcinoma (1907).

Etiology
Primary urothelial carcinomas presumably arise from the urothelial lining of the prostatic urethra and the proximal portions of prostatic ducts. It has been postulated that this may arise through a hyperplasia to dysplasia sequence, possibly from reserve cells within the urothelium {2673}. Involvement of the prostate is usually accompanied by CIS of the prostatic urethra [2673]. Secondary urothelial carcinoma of the prostate is usually associated with the invasive carcinoma of the bladder (range 45-90 years) {942,1231}. In some cases, patients present with signs and symptoms related to metastases {2159}.

Methods of diagnosis
Most cases are diagnosed by transurethral resection or less often needle biopsy (1951). In all suspected cases the possibility of secondary involvement from a bladder primary must be excluded; the bladder tumour can be occult and random biopsies may be necessary to exclude this possibility [2313,2905]. Biopsies of the prostatic urethra and suburethral prostate tissue are often recommended as a staging procedure to detect secondary urothelial cancer involving the prostate of patients undergoing conservative treatment for superficial bladder tumours.

Tumour spread and staging
In situ carcinoma can spread along ducts and involve acini, or the tumour can spread along ejaculatory ducts and into seminal vesicles. Subsequent spread is by invasion of prostatic stroma. Local spread beyond the confines of the prostate may occur. Metastases are to regional lymph nodes and bone (2556). Bone metastases are osteolytic. These tumours are staged as urothelial tumours (944). For tumours involving the prostatic ducts, there is a T1 category for invasion of subepithelial connective tissue distinct from invasion of prostatic stroma (T2). The prognostic importance of these categories has been confirmed in clinical studies (442).

Histopathology
The full range of histologic types and grades of urothelial neoplasia can be seen in primary and secondary urothelial neoplasms of the prostate (442). A few examples of papillary urothelial neoplasms arising within prostatic ducts are described (1278). The vast majority, however, are high-grade and are associated with an in situ component (442, 899,1893,1951,2445,2580). The in situ component has the characteristic histologic features of urothelial carcinoma in situ elsewhere with marked nuclear pleomorphism, frequent mitoses and apoptotic bodies. A single cell pattern of pagetoid spread or burrowing of tumour cells between the basal cell and secretory cell layers of the prostate is characteristic. With extensive tumour involvement, urothelial carcinoma fills and expands ducts and often develops central comedonecrosis. Stromal invasion is associated with a prominent desmoplastic stromal response with tumour cells arranged in small irregular nests, cords and single cells. Inflammation in the adjacent stroma frequently accompanies in situ disease but without desmoplasia. With stromal invasive tumours, squamous or glandular differentiation can be seen. Angiolympathic invasion is often identified. Incidental adenocarcinoma of the prostate is found in up to 40% of cystoprostatectomy specimens removed for urothelial carcinoma of the bladder and can accompany primary urothelial carcinoma (1772).

In cases of direct invasion of the prostate from a poorly differentiated urothelial carcinoma of the bladder, a common prob-
lem is its distinction from a poorly differ-
entiated prostatic adenocarcinoma.
Poorly differentiated urothelial carcino-
mas have greater pleomorphism and
mitotic activity compared to poorly differ-
entiated adenocarcinomas of the
prostate. Urothelial carcinomas tend to
have hard glassy eosinophilic cytoplasm
or more prominent squamous differentia-
tion, in contrast to the foamy, pale cyto-
plasm of prostate adenocarcinoma.
Urothelial cancer tends to grow in nests,
as opposed to cords of cells or focal cribriform glandular differentiation typical of prostatic adenocarcinoma.

**Immunoprofile**

The tumour cells are negative for PSA and PAP (440,1951). Prostatic secretions in the ductal lumens can react positively resulting in faint staining of tumour cells at the luminal surface, a finding that should not be misinterpreted as positive staining. Tumour cells express CK7 and CK20 in the majority of cases and high molecular weight cytokeratin or P63 in about 50% of cases (1951). Residual basal cells are frequent in the in situ areas (440). Urothelial cancers may also express thrombomodulin and uroplakins, which are negative in prostate adenocarcinoma.

**Prognosis and predictive factors**

For patients with either primary or secondary urothelial carcinoma of the prostate the single most important prognostic parameter is the presence of prostatic stromal invasion. In one series, survival was 100% for patients with noninvasive disease treated by radical cystoprostatectomy (442). With stromal invasion or extension beyond the confines of the prostate prognosis is poor (261,442,943,1437). In one series, overall survival was 45% at 5 years in 19 patients with stromal invasion (442). In 10 cases of primary urothelial carcinoma reported by Goebbels et al. mean survival was 28.8 months (range 1 to 93 months) (899). However, even if only intraductal urothelial carcinoma is identified on TURP or transurethral biopsy in a patient followed for superficial bladder cancer, patients usually will be recommended for radical cystoprostatectomy as intravesical therapy is in general not thought to be effective in treating prostatic involvement.
Squamous neoplasms

Definition
Tumours with squamous cell differentiation involving the prostate.

ICD-O codes
Adenosquamous carcinoma 8560/3
Squamous cell carcinoma 8070/3

Epidemiology
The incidence of squamous cell carcinoma of the prostate is less than 0.6% of all prostate cancers (1814,1861). There are 70 cases reported in literature. Even more rare is adenosquamous carcinoma of the prostate, with about 10 cases reported so far. For primary prostatic squamous cell carcinoma an association with Schistosomiasis infection has been described [44]. Approximately 50% of adenosquamous carcinomas may arise in prostate cancer patients subsequent to endocrine therapy or radiotherapy [179].

Localization
Squamous cell carcinomas may originate either in the periurethral glands or in the prostatic glandular acini, probably from the lining basal cells, which show a divergent differentiation pathway [606,931]. Adenosquamous carcinomas are probably localized more commonly in the transition zone of the prostate accounting for their more frequent detection in transurethral resection specimens [179,2613].

Clinical features
Most, if not all pure squamous cell carcinomas become clinically manifest by local symptoms such as urinary outflow obstruction, occasionally in association with bone pain and haematuria. Most patients have at the time of diagnosis metastatic disease, and bone metastases are osteolytic. PSA levels are not typically elevated. The age range of patients is between 52 and 79 years [1861]. Hormone treatment and chemotherapy are not effective, except for a single case with non-progressive disease after local irradiation and systemic chemotherapy [2657]. In cases of organ-confined disease, radical prostatectomy or cystoprostatectomy, including total urethrectomy is recommended [1513]. Adenosquamous carcinomas may be detected by increased serum PSA, but more typically by obstruction of the urinary outflow, requiring transurethral resection [179]. Patients may also present with metastatic disease. A proportion of cases show an initial response to hormone therapy [32,1176].

Tumour spread
Both squamous cell carcinomas and adenosquamous carcinomas tend to metastasize rapidly with a predilection for the skeletal bones [841,1861].

Histopathology
By definition pure squamous cell carcinoma does not contain glandular features and it is identical to squamous cell carcinoma of other origin. With rare exception, it does not express PSA or PAP [1861,2657]. Primary prostatic squamous cell carcinoma must be distinguished on clinical grounds from secondary involvement of the gland by bladder or urethral squamous carcinoma. Histologically, squamous cell carcinoma must be distinguished from squamous metaplasia as may occur in infarction or after hormonal therapy.

Adenosquamous carcinoma is defined by the presence of both glandular (acinar) and squamous cell carcinoma components. Some authors considered the possibility that adenosquamous carcinomas consist of collision tumours with a de novo origin of adenocarcinoma and squamous cell carcinoma [841]. The glandular tumour component generally expresses PSA and PAP, whereas the squamous component displays high molecular weight cytokeratins [179].

T.H. Van der Kwast

Fig. 3.79 A Cross section of squamous cell carcinoma. B Squamous cell carcinoma of the prostate with focal keratinization.
Basal cell carcinoma

Definition
This is a neoplasm composed of prostatic basal cells. It is believed that a subset of basal cells are prostatic epithelial stem cells, which can give rise to a spectrum of proliferative lesions ranging from basal cell hyperplasia to basal cell carcinoma (271,1139,2007,2410).

ICD-O code 8147/3

Clinical features
Patients are generally elderly, presenting with urinary obstruction with TURP being the most common tissue source of diagnosis. The youngest reported case was 28 years old (597).

Histopathology
Some tumours resemble its namesake in the skin, comprising large basaloid nests with peripheral palisading and necrosis. Other patterns have histologic similarity to florid basal cell hyperplasia or the adenoid basal cell pattern of basal cell hyperplasia (the latter pattern of cancer occasionally referred to as adenoid cystic carcinoma). Histologic criteria for malignancy that distinguish it from basal cell hyperplasia include an infiltrative pattern, extraprostatic extension, perineural invasion, necrosis and stromal desmoplasia. Basal cell carcinoma shows immunoreactivity for keratin 34BE12, confirming its relationship with prostatic basal cells. S-100 staining is described as weak to intensely positive in about 50% of tumour cells (954,2893), raising the possibility of myoepithelial differentiation; but there is no corroborative anti-smooth muscle actin (HHF35) reactivity (954) nor ultrastructural evidence of a myoepithelial nature (2893). Distinction from basal cell hyperplasia with a pseudoinfiltrative pattern or prominent nucleoli can be difficult; basal cell carcinoma shows strong BCL2 positivity and high Ki-67 indices as compared to basal cell hyperplasia (2868).

Prognosis
The biologic behaviour and treatment of basal cell carcinoma is not well elucidated in view of the few cases with mostly short follow-up. Local extra-prostatic extension may be seen, along with distant metastases (597,1160). A benign morphologic counterpart to basal cell carcinoma (basal cell adenoma) has been proposed, although it should be considered as florid nodular basal cell hyperplasia.
Definition
Neuroendocrine differentiation in prostatic carcinoma has three forms:
1. Focal neuroendocrine differentiation in conventional prostatic adenocarcinoma
2. Carcinoid tumour (WHO well differentiated neuroendocrine tumour) and
3. Small cell neuroendocrine carcinoma (new WHO classification poorly differentiated neuroendocrine carcinoma)

ICD-O codes
Focal neuroendocrine differentiation in prostatic adenocarcinoma 8574/3
Carcinoid 8240/3
Small cell carcinoma 8041/3

Focal neuroendocrine differentiation in prostatic adenocarcinoma
All prostate cancers show focal neuroendocrine differentiation, although the majority shows only rare or sparse single neuroendocrine cells as demonstrated by neuroendocrine markers. In 5-10% of prostatic carcinomas there are zones with a large number of single or clustered neuroendocrine cells detected by chromogranin A immunostaining [29,31,272,609-611,1016,1064,1066]. A subset of these neuroendocrine cells may also be serotonin positive. Immunostaining for neuron-specific enolase, synaptophysin, bombesin/gastrin-releasing peptide and a variety of other neuroendocrine peptides may also occur in individual neoplastic neuroendocrine cells, or in a more diffuse pattern [1178] and receptors for serotonin [16] and neuroendocrine peptides [1017,2537] may also be present. Vascular endothelial growth factor (VEGF) may also be expressed in foci of neuroendocrine differentiation [1026]. The definitional context of these other neuroendocrine elements (other than chromogranin A and serotonin) remains to be elucidated. There are conflicting studies as to whether advanced androgen deprived and androgen independent carcinomas show increased neuroendocrine differentiation [446,1185,1222,1395,1822,2582]. The prognostic significance of focal neuroendocrine differentiation in primary untreated prostatic carcinoma is controversial with some showing an independent negative effect on prognosis [267,478,2802], while others have not shown a prognostic relationship [30,335,384,1915,2352,2465]. In advanced prostate cancer, especially androgen independent cancer, focal neuroendocrine differentiation portends a poor prognosis [446,1222,1395,2582] and may be a therapeutic target [228,2317,2918]. Serum chromogranin A levels (and potentially other markers such as pro-gastrin-releasing peptide) [2537,2582,2853,2802,2871] may be diagnostically and prognostically useful, particularly in PSA negative, androgen independent carcinomas [227,1183,1500,2871,2918].

Carcinoid tumours
True carcinoid tumours of the prostate, which meets the diagnostic criteria for carcinoid tumour elsewhere are exceedingly rare [609,2472,2583]. These tumours show classic cytologic features of carcinoid tumour and diffuse neuroendocrine differentiation (chromogranin A and synaptophysin immunoreactivity). They should be essentially negative for PSA. The prognosis is uncertain due to the small number of reported cases. The
The term "carcinoid-like tumours" has been used to refer to a variety of miscellaneous entities, most of which refer to ordinary acinar adenocarcinoma of the prostate with an organoid appearance and focal neuroendocrine immunoreactivity.

**Small cell carcinoma**

**Clinical features**
Many patients have a previous history of a hormonally treated acinar adenocarcinoma. As the small cell carcinoma component predominates, serum PSA level falls and may be undetectable. While most small cell carcinomas of the prostate lack clinically evident hormone production, they account for the majority of prostatic tumours with clinically evident ACTH or antidiuretic hormone production.

**Histopathology**
Small cell carcinomas of the prostate histologically are identical to small-cell carcinomas of the lung [2210,2600]. In approximately 50% of the cases, the tumours are mixed small cell carcinoma and adenocarcinoma of the prostate. Neurosecretory granules have been demonstrated within several prostatic small cell carcinomas. Using immunohistochemical techniques small cell components are negative for PSA and PAP. There are conflicting studies as to whether small cell carcinoma of the prostate is positive for thyroid transcription factor-1 (TTF-1), in order to distinguish them from a metastasis from the lung [37,1969].

**Prognosis**
The average survival of patients with small cell carcinoma of the prostate is less than a year. There is no difference in prognosis between patients with pure small cell carcinoma and those with mixed glandular and small cell carcinoma. The appearance of a small cell component within the course of adenocarcinoma of the prostate usually indicates an aggressive terminal phase of the disease. In a review of the literature of genitourinary small cell carcinoma, whereas cisplatin chemotherapy was beneficial for bladder tumours, only surgery was prognostic for prostate small cell carcinomas (1587). While this study concluded that hormonal manipulation and systemic chemotherapy had little effect on the natural history of disease in the prostate, the number of patients were small and others suggest to treat small cell carcinoma of the prostate with the same combination chemotherapy used to treat small cell carcinomas in other sites [75,2254].

![Fig. 3.84 Small cell carcinoma. A Note extensive necrosis. B Typical cytological appearance of small cell carcinoma.](image)
Mesenchymal tumours

Definition
A variety of rare benign and malignant mesenchymal tumours that arise in the prostate [1063,1774].

ICD-O codes
Stromal tumour of uncertain malignant potential 8935/1
Stromal sarcoma 8935/3
Leiomyosarcoma 8890/3
Rhabdomyosarcoma 8900/3
Malignant fibrous histiocytoma 8830/3
Osteosarcoma 9180/3
Chondrosarcoma 9220/3
Malignant peripheral nerve sheath tumour 9540/3
Synovial sarcoma 9040/3
Undifferentiated sarcoma 8805/3
Leiomyoma 8890/0
Granular cell tumour 9580/0
Fibroma 8810/0
Solitary fibrous tumour 8815/0
Haemangiona 9120/0
Chondroma 9220/0

Epidemiology
Sarcomas of the prostate account for 0.1-0.2% of all malignant prostatic tumours.

Tumours of specialized prostatic stroma

Sarcomas and related proliferative lesions of specialized prostatic stroma are rare. Lesions have been classified into prostatic stromal proliferations of uncertain malignant potential (STUMP) and prostatic stromal sarcoma based on the degree of stromal cellularity, presence of mitotic figures, necrosis, and stromal overgrowth [844]. There are several different patterns of STUMP, including those that resemble benign phyllodes tumour; hypercellular stroma with scattered atypical yet degenerative cells; and extensive overgrowth of hypercellular stroma with the histology of a stromal nodule. STUMPs are considered neoplastic, based on the observations that they may diffusely infiltrate the prostate gland and extend into adjacent tissues, and often recur. Although most cases of STUMP do not behave in an aggressive fashion, occasional cases have been documented to recur rapidly after resection and a minority have progressed to stromal sarcoma. STUMPs encompass a broad spectrum of lesions, a subset of which is focal as seen on simple prostatectomy, which neither recurs nor progresses, and could be termed in these situations as glandular-stromal or stromal nodule with atypia. The appropriate treatment of STUMPs is unknown. When these lesions are extensive or associated with a palpable mass definitive therapy may be considered. Stromal sarcomas may have the overall glandular growth pattern of phyllodes tumours with obviously malignant stroma with increased cellularity, mitotic figures, and pleomorphism. Other stromal sarcomas consist of sheets of hypercellular atypical stroma without the fascicular growth pattern of leiomyosarcomas. The behaviour of stromal sarcomas is not well understood due to their rarity, although some cases have gone on to metastasize to distant sites. Rare cases of adenocarcinoma of the prostate involving a phyllodes tumour have been identified. Immunohistochemical results show that STUMP and stromal sarcomas both are typically positive for CD34 and may be used to distinguish them from other prostatic mesenchymal neoplasms, such as rhabdomyosarcoma and leiomyosarcoma.

Fig. 3.85 STUMP (prostatic stromal proliferations of uncertain malignant potential) with benign glands and atypical stromal cells.

Fig. 3.86 Benign phyllodes tumour. A Typical clover leaf architecture. B Higher magnification discloses low cellularity and lack of atypia in epithelial and stromal elements.
ma. Both STUMP and stromal sarcomas characteristically express progesterone receptors (PR) and uncommonly express estrogen receptors (ER), supporting the concept that STUMP and stromal sarcomas are lesions involving hormonally responsive prostatic mesenchymal cells, the specialized prostatic stroma. STUMPS typically react positively with actin, whereas prostatic stromal sarcomas react negatively, suggesting that the expression of muscle markers in these lesions is a function of differentiation.

**Leiomyosarcoma**

Leiomyosarcomas are the most common sarcomas involving the prostate in adults (443). The majority of patients are between 40 and 70 years of age, though in some series up to 20% of leiomyosarcomas have occurred in young adults. Leiomyosarcomas range in size between 2 cm and 24 cm with a median size of 5 cm. Histologically, leiomyosarcomas range from smooth muscle tumours showing moderate atypia to highly pleomorphic sarcomas. As with leiomyosarcomas found elsewhere, these tumours immunohistochemically can express cytokeratins in addition to muscle markers. There have been several well circumscribed lesions with a variable amount of nuclear atypia and scattered mitotic activity which have been referred to as atypical leiomyoma of the prostate (2233), giant leiomyoma of the prostate (2162), or circumscribed leiomyosarcoma of the prostate (2505). Following either local excision or resection of prostatic leiomyosarcomas, the clinical course tends to be characterized by multiple recurrences. Metastases, when present, are usually found in the lung. The average survival with leiomyosarcoma of the prostate is between 3 and 4 years. Because smooth muscle tumours of the prostate are rare, the criteria for distinguishing between leiomyosarcoma and leiomyoma with borderline features have not been elucidated. Although most “atypical leiomyomas” have shown no evidence of disease with short follow-up, a few have recurred.

**Rhabdomyosarcoma**

Rhabdomyosarcoma is the most frequent mesenchymal tumour within the prostate in childhood (1522). Rhabdomyosarcomas of the prostate occur from infancy to early adulthood with an average age at diagnosis of 5 years. Most present with stage III disease, in which there is gross residual disease following incomplete resection or biopsy. A smaller, but significant proportion of patients present with stage III disease, in which there is gross residual disease following incomplete resection or biopsy. A smaller, but significant proportion of patients present with distant metastases. Localized tumour that may be complete-
ly resected is only rarely present. Because of their large size at the time of diagnosis, distinction between rhabdomyosarcoma originating in the bladder and that originating in the prostate may be difficult. Histologically, most prostate rhabdomyosarcomas are of the embryonal subtype and are considered to be of favourable histology. The use of immuno-histochemical, ultrastructural, and molecular techniques may be useful in the diagnosis of embryonal rhabdomyosarcoma. Following the development of effective chemotherapy for rhabdomyosarcomas, those few patients with localized disease (stage I) or microscopic regional disease (stage II) stand an excellent chance of being cured. While the majority of patients with gross residual disease (stage III) have remained without evidence of disease for a long period of time, approximately 15-20% die of their tumour. The prognosis for patients with metastatic tumour (stage IV) is more dismal, with most patients dying of their tumour. Following biopsy or partial excision of the tumour, the usual therapy for localized disease is intensive chemotherapy and radiotherapy. If tumour persists despite several courses of this therapy, then radical surgery is performed.

It is important to identify those rare cases of alveolar rhabdomyosarcoma involving the prostate since this histologic subtype is unfavourable and necessitates more aggressive chemotherapy.

Miscellaneous sarcomas

Rare cases of malignant fibrous histiocytoma (158,450,1403,1741,2389), angiosarcoma (2446), osteosarcoma (59,1899), chondrosarcoma (631), malignant peripheral nerve sheath tumours (2143), and synovial sarcoma (1189) have been reported.

Leiomyoma

The arbitrary definition of a leiomyoma, to distinguish it from a fibromuscular hyperplastic nodule, is a well-circumscribed proliferation of smooth muscle measuring 1 cm or more (1724). According to this definition, less than one hundred cases are reported. Its morphology is similar to uterine leiomyoma, and even subtypes, such as the bizarre leiomyoma, are described (1277).

Miscellaneous benign mesenchymal tumours

Various benign soft tissue tumours have been described as arising in the prostate including granular cell tumour (824), and solitary fibrous tumour (928,1912,2079). Other benign mesenchymal tumours such as haemangiomas (1112), chondromas (2439), and neural tumours (1872) have also been described.
Haematolymphoid tumours

The prostate is a rare site of extranodal lymphoma with a total of 165 cases arising in or secondarily involving the prostate reported. Of patients with chronic lymphocytic leukaemia, 20% are reported to have prostate involvement at autopsy (2731). The most frequent symptoms are those related to lower urinary obstruction. In a recent large series of 62 cases, 22, 30 and 10 cases were classified as primary, secondary and indeterminate respectively. Sixty cases were non-Hodgkin lymphoma (predominately diffuse large cell followed by small lymphocytic lymphoma). Rarely Hodgkin lymphoma and mucosa-associated lymphoid tissue (MALT) lymphoma were reported (291,1216).

Secondary tumours involving the prostate

Definition
Metastatic tumours arise outside of the prostate and spread to the gland by vascular channels. Contiguous spread from other pelvic tumours into the prostate does not constitute a metastasis. Haematolymphoid tumours of the prostate are discussed separately.

Epidemiology
True metastases from solid tumours were reported in 0.1% and 2.9% of all male postmortems (185,1699) and 1% and 6.3% of men in whom tumours caused death (1699,2930) and in 0.2% of all surgical prostatic specimens (185). Lung was the most common primary site of metastases to the prostate (185). In all series direct spread of bladder carcinoma is the commonest secondary prostatic tumour (185,2905).

Histopathology and prognosis
Metastases from lung, skin (melanoma), gastrointestinal tract, kidney, testis and endocrine glands have been reported (185,2905,2930). Clinical context, morphological features and immunocytochemical localization of PSA and PSAP clarify the differential diagnosis. Prognosis reflects the late stage of disease in which prostatic metastases are seen.
Miscellaneous tumours

ICD-O codes
Cystadenoma 8440/0
Wilms tumour (nephroblastoma) 8960/3
Malignant rhabdoid tumour 8963/3
Clear cell adenocarcinoma 8310/3
Melanoma of the prostate 8720/3
Paraganglioma 8680/1
Neuroblastoma 9500/3

Cystadenoma

Also known as multilocular cyst or giant multilocular prostatic cystadenoma, it is a rare entity characterized by benign multilocular prostatic cysts that can enlarge massively. Affected men are aged 20-80 years, presenting with obstructive urinary symptoms, with or without a palpable abdominal mass [1324]. Postulated causes include obstruction, involutional atrophy [1594], or retrovesical ectopic prostatic tissue with cystic change [2872]. It occurs between the bladder and the rectum [62,1501,1611,2872], either separate from the prostate or attached to it by a pedicle. Similar lesions can be found within the prostate gland. Cystadenomas weigh up to 6,500 grams, ranging from 7.5 cm to 20 cm in size. They are well-circumscribed, resembling nodular hyperplasia with multiple cysts macroscopically. Atrophic prostatic epithelium lines the cysts, reacting with antibodies to PSA and PSAP, with high grade prostatic intraepithelial neoplasia reported in one case [62]. When cystadenomas occur within the prostate, distinction from cystic nodular hyperplasia may be difficult. Intraprostatic cystadenoma should be diagnosed only when half the prostate appears normal, while the remaining gland is enlarged by a solitary encapsulated cystic nodule [1323,1704]. Prostatic cystadenomas are not biologically aggressive [1611], but can recur if incompletely excised. Extensive surgery may be necessary because of their large size and impingement on surrounding structures.

Wilms tumour (nephroblastoma)

Wilms tumour rarely occurs in the prostate [386].

Malignant rhabdoid tumour

Malignant rhabdoid tumour may be found in the prostate [673].

Germ cell tumours

Primary germ cell tumours of the prostate have been rarely described [1046,1725,2586]. It is critical to exclude a metastasis from a testicular primary.

Clear cell adenocarcinoma

Clear cell adenocarcinoma resembling those seen in the Müllerian system may affect the prostate. It can develop from the prostatic urethra [636], Müllerian derivatives such as Müllerian duct cyst [874], or exceptionally, from the peripheral parenchyma [2004]. Histologically, it is composed of tubulocystic or papillary structures lined by cuboidal or hobnail cells with clear to eosinophilic cytoplasm. The tumour cells immunohistochemically do not express prostate specific antigen and prostate acid phosphatase, but may express CA-125. The patient may have elevated serum level of CA-125.

Melanoma of the prostate

Primary malignant melanomas of the prostate are extremely rare [2493]. Malignant melanoma of the prostate should be distinguished from melanosis and cellular blue nevus of the prostate [2208].

Paraganglioma

Several case reports of paragangliomas originating in the prostate have been reported, including one in a child [599,2747]. Although extra-adrenal paragan-
gliomas should not be designated as "phaeochromocytomas", they have been published as such. Clinical symptoms are similar to those of the adrenal (hypertension, headaches, etc.). The laboratory tests used to diagnose prostatic paragangliomas are the same as used to diagnose paragangliomas occurring elsewhere in the body. In some cases, symptoms have been exacerbated by urination (micturition attacks), identical to what is seen with paragangliomas occurring in the bladder. Malignant behaviour has not been reported.

**Neuroblastoma**

Neuroblastoma, a primitive tumour of neuroectodermal origin, rarely affects the prostate. (1420). Pelvic organs may also be involved secondarily.

**Tumours of the seminal vesicles**

**Epithelial tumours of the seminal vesicle**

**Primary adenocarcinoma**

**ICD-O code** 8140/3

The seminal vesicle is involved by secondary tumours much more frequently than it contains primary adenocarcinoma. Strict criteria for this diagnosis of this lesion require the exclusion of a comitant prostatic, bladder, or rectal carcinoma (1977). Acceptable reported cases numbered 48 (1977). Although most were in older men, 10 men were under age 40 (212, 1322). Presenting symptoms usually included obstructive uropathy due to a nontender peri-rectal mass (212,1940) and less commonly haematuria or haematospermia. Serum carcinoembryonic antigen may be elevated to up to 10 ng/ml. The tumours are usually large (3-5 cm) and often invaded the bladder, ureter, or rectum (212,1940). Tumours can show a mixture of papillary, trabecular and glandular patterns with varying degrees of differentiation. Carcinomas with colloid features have been described. Tumour cytoplasm may show clear cell or hobnail morphology. It is important to exclude a prostatic primary using PSA and PAP. Immunoreactive carcinoembryonic antigen (CEA) is detectable in normal seminal vesicle and seminal vesicle adenocarcinoma. Besides CEA, tumour should be positive for cytokeratin 7 (unlike many prostatic adenocarcinomas), negative for cytokeratin 20 (unlike bladder and colonic carcinoma), and positive for CA-125 (unlike carcinoma arising in a Müllerian duct cyst and all the above). The prognosis of primary seminal vesicle adenocarcinoma is poor, but can be improved with adjuvant hormonal manipulation (212). Most patients presented with metastases and survival was less than 3 years in 95% of cases; five of 48 patients survived more than 18 months (1977).

**Cystadenoma of the seminal vesicles**

**ICD-O code** 8440/0

Cystadenomas are rare benign tumours of the seminal vesicle. Patients range in age from 37-66 years and may be asymptomatic or have symptoms of bladder outlet obstruction (177,2292). Ultrasound reveals a complex, solid-cystic pelvic mass (1427). Histologically, this is a well-circumscribed tumour containing variable-sized glandular spaces with branching contours and cysts with an investing spindle cell stroma. The glands are grouped in a vaguely lobular pattern, contain pale intraluminal secretions and are lined by one or two layers of cuboidal to columnar cells. No significant cytologic atypia, mitotic activity or necrosis is seen (177,1659,2292). Incompletely removed tumours may recur.

**Benign and malignant mixed epithelial stromal tumours**

Epithelial-stromal tumours fulfill the following criteria: they arise from the seminal vesicle and there is no normal seminal vesicle within the tumour; they usually do not invade the prostate (one exception (1451)), have a less conspicuous, less cellular stromal component than cystadenoma, and are not immunoreactive for prostatic markers or CEA (737, 1451,1600,1656). Benign types include fibroadenoma and adenomyoma. These tumours have occurred in men aged 39-66 who presented with pain and voiding difficulty. Tumours were grossly solid and cystic, ranging from 3 to 15 cm. The distinction from malignant epithelial-stromal tumour NOS, low-grade (below) is based on stromal blandness and inconspicuous mitotic activity. Four cases of malignant or probably malignant epithelial-stromal tumours have been reported (737,1451,1600,1656). These were categorized as low-grade or high-grade depending on mitotic activity and necrosis. The tumours occur in men in the sixth decade of life, who usually have urinary obstruction as the main presenting symptom. Grossly, the tumours were either multicystic or solid and cystic. Microscopically, the stroma was at least focally densely cellular and tended to condense around distorted glands lined by cuboidal to focally stratified epithelium. One man was cured by cystoprostatectomy (1451); two had pelvic recurrence after 2 years, one cured by a second exci-
tion (1656) and one surgically incurable (1600); and one developed lung metastasis 4 years postoperatively (737).

**Mesenchymal tumours of the seminal vesicles**

Mesenchymal tumours that arise in the seminal vesicles as a primary site are rare. The frequency of these tumours, in order from highest to lowest, is leiomyosarcoma, leiomyoma, angiosarcoma, malignant fibrous histiocytoma, solitary fibrous tumour, liposarcoma and haemangiopericytoma. Clinical presentations include pelvic pain and urinary or rectal obstructive symptoms. Some may be asymptomatic, and detected by digital rectal examination and sonography. Needle or open biopsy is required to establish the diagnosis. It may be difficult to ascertain the site of origin when adjacent pelvic organs are involved.

**Leiomyoma**

ICD-O code 8890/0

Leiomyoma of the seminal vesicles is asymptomatic and exceedingly rare. Among seven reported cases, six were detected on digital rectal examination and one, by magnetic resonance imaging (155,850). The tumour, probably of Müllerian duct origin, measures up to 5 cm (850). Local excision has yielded no recurrences.

**Leiomyosarcoma**

ICD-O code 8890/3

By digital rectal examination and pelvic computed tomography as well as magnetic resonance imaging, a large pelvic mass in the region of the seminal vesicles of the prostate may be detected. Six patients with reported seminal vesicle leiomyosarcoma presented with pelvic pain and obstructive symptoms but not haematuria (unlike with prostatic sarcoma) (87,1923, 2332). When possible, resection of the tumour mass by radical prostatectomy and vesciculectomy is the therapy of choice. One patient was cured by radical cystoprostatectomy at 13-month follow-up (87), although another developed renal metastasis after 2 years (1823).

**Angiosarcoma**

ICD-O code 9120/3

Angiosarcoma of the seminal vesicles is a highly aggressive tumour, refractory to traditional surgical and adjuvant therapeutic modalities. Three cases were reported (451,1432,2006) and all presented with pelvic pain; two died of distant metastasis within two months after the diagnosis (451,1432).

**Liposarcoma**

ICD-O code 8850/3

There is one case described as a "collision" tumour composed of liposarcoma of the seminal vesicles and prostatic carcinoma (1252). The patient died of distant metastasis from prostatic carcinoma.

**Malignant fibrous histiocytoma**

ICD-O code 8830/3

This tumour is exceedingly rare in the seminal vesicle (538). Sonographic studies are important to establish the site of origin. The therapy should be the complete surgical resection, in most cases by radical prostatectomy and vesciculectomy.

**Solitary fibrous tumour**

ICD-O code 8815/0

Three cases were reported (1785,2808), and all were located in the right seminal vesicle. The clinical presentations were pelvic pain or haematuria. The origin of the tumour was established by transrectal ultrasonography, magnetic resonance imaging, or computed tomography. Complete local excision appears to be curative.

**Haemangiopericytoma**

ICD-O code 9150/1

A case of malignant haemangiopericytoma of the seminal vesicle has been reported (122). The patient presented with hypoglycemia, and was treated by cystoprostatectomy and vesciculectomy. He died of disseminated haemangiopericytoma 10 years later.

**Miscellaneous tumours of the seminal vesicle**

**Choriocarcinoma**

ICD-O code 9100/3

One case has been reported of primary choriocarcinoma of the seminal vesicles. (738). However, this case is not definitive as there was tumour in multiple organs, excluding the testes, with the largest deposit present in the seminal vesicle.
CHAPTER 4

Tumours of the Testis and Paratesticular Tissue

Germ cell tumours are the most frequent and important neoplasms at this site. They mainly affect young males and their incidence is steadily increasing in affluent societies. In several regions, including North America and Northern Europe, they have become the most common cancer in men aged 15 - 44. There is circumstantial epidemiological evidence that the steep increase in new cases is associated with the Western lifestyle, characterized by high caloric diet and lack of physical exercise.

Despite the increase in incidence rates, mortality from testicular cancer has sharply declined due to a very effective chemotherapy that includes cis-platinum. In most countries with an excellent clinical oncology infrastructure, 5-year survival rates approach 95%. 
### WHO histological classification of testis tumours

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Germ cell tumours</th>
<th></th>
<th>Sex cord/gonadal stromal tumour:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Intratubular germ cell neoplasia, unclassified</td>
<td>9064/2</td>
<td>Incompletely differentiated 8591/1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other types</td>
<td></td>
<td>Sex cord/gonadal stromal tumours, mixed forms 8592/1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Tumours of one histological type (pure forms)</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td>Malignant sex cord/gonadal stromal tumours 8590/3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Seminoma</td>
<td>9061/3</td>
<td>Tumours containing both germ cell and sex cord/gonadal stromal elements</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Seminoma with syncytiotrophoblastic cells</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spermatocytic seminoma</td>
<td>9063/3</td>
<td>Germ cell-sex cord/gonadal stromal tumour, unclassified 9073/1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spermatocytic seminoma with sarcoma</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Embryonal carcinoma</td>
<td>9070/3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Yolk sac tumour</td>
<td>9071/3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Trophoblastic tumours</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Choriocarcinoma</td>
<td>9100/3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trophoblastic neoplasms other than choriocarcinoma</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Monophasic choriocarcinoma</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Placental site trophoblastic tumour</td>
<td>9104/1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Teratoma</td>
<td>9080/3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dermoid cyst</td>
<td>9084/0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Monodermal teratoma</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Teratoma with somatic type malignancies</td>
<td>9084/3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Tumours of more than one histological type (mixed forms)</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mixed embryonal carcinoma and teratoma</td>
<td>9081/3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mixed teratoma and seminoma</td>
<td>9085/3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Choriocarcinoma and teratoma/embryonal carcinoma</td>
<td>9101/3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Others</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Sex cord/gonadal stromal tumours</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Pure forms</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Tumours of paratesticular structures</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Leydig cell tumour</td>
<td>8650/1</td>
<td>Adenomatoid tumour 9054/0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Malignant Leydig cell tumour</td>
<td>8650/3</td>
<td>Malignant mesothelioma 9050/3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sertoli cell tumour</td>
<td>8640/1</td>
<td>Benign mesothelioma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sertoli cell tumour lipid rich variant</td>
<td>8641/0</td>
<td>Well differentiated papillary mesothelioma 9052/0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sclerosing Sertoli cell tumour</td>
<td></td>
<td>Cystic mesothelioma 9055/0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Large cell calcifying Sertoli cell tumour</td>
<td>8642/1</td>
<td>Adenocarcinoma of the epididymis 8140/3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Malignant Sertoli cell tumour</td>
<td>8640/3</td>
<td>Papillary cystadenoma of the epididymis 8450/0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Granulosa cell tumour</td>
<td>8620/1</td>
<td>Melanotic neuroectodermal tumour 9363/0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adult type granulosa cell tumour</td>
<td>8620/1</td>
<td>Desmoplastic small round cell tumour 8806/3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Juvenile type granulosa cell tumour</td>
<td>8622/1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tumours of the thecoma/fibroma group</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thecoma</td>
<td>8600/0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fibroma</td>
<td>8810/0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

1. Morphology code of the International Classification of Diseases for Oncology (ICD-O) (808) and the Systematized Nomenclature of Medicine (http://snomed.org). Behaviour is coded /0 for benign tumours, /2 for in situ carcinomas and grade III intraepithelial neoplasia, /3 for malignant tumours, and /1 for borderline or uncertain behaviour.
TNM classification of germ cell tumours of the testis

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>TNM classification</th>
<th>pTNM pathological classification</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>T – Primary tumour</td>
<td>pT – Primary tumour</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Except for pTis and pT4, where radical orchiectomy is not always necessary for classification purposes, the extent of the primary tumour is classified after radical orchiectomy; see pT. In other circumstances, TX is used if no radical orchiectomy has been performed.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N – Regional lymph nodes</td>
<td>pN – Regional lymph nodes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NX Regional lymph nodes cannot be assessed</td>
<td>pNX Regional lymph nodes cannot be assessed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N0 No regional lymph node metastasis</td>
<td>pN0 No regional lymph node metastasis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N1 Metastasis with a lymph node mass 2 cm or less in greatest dimension or multiple lymph nodes, none more than 2 cm in greatest dimension</td>
<td>pN1 Metastasis with a lymph node mass 2 cm or less in greatest dimension and 5 or fewer positive nodes, none more than 2 cm in greatest dimension</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N2 Metastasis with a lymph node mass more than 2 cm but not more than 5 cm in greatest dimension, or multiple lymph nodes, any one mass more than 2 cm but not more than 5 cm in greatest dimension</td>
<td>pN2 Metastasis with a lymph node mass more than 2 cm but not more than 5 cm in greatest dimension; or more than 5 nodes positive, none more than 5 cm; or evidence of extranodal extension of tumour</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N3 Metastasis with a lymph node mass more than 5 cm in greatest dimension</td>
<td>pN3 Metastasis with a lymph node mass more than 5 cm in greatest dimension</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M – Distant metastasis</td>
<td>MX Distant metastasis cannot be assessed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M0 No distant metastasis</td>
<td>M1 Distant metastasis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M1a Non regional lymph node(s) or lung</td>
<td>M1b Other sites</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pT1 Tumour limited to testis and epididymis without vascular/lymphatic invasion; tumour may invade tunica albuginea but not tunica vaginalis</td>
<td>Stage IIA Any pT or pTis N1–3 M0 SX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pT2 Tumour limited to testis and epididymis with vascular/lymphatic invasion, or tumour extending through tunica albuginea with involvement of tunica vaginalis</td>
<td>Stage III Any pT or pTis N1–3 M1, M1a SX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pT3 Tumour invades spermatic cord with or without vascular/lymphatic invasion</td>
<td>Stage IIIA Any pT or pTis N1–3 M1, M1a SX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pT4 Tumour invades scrotum with or without vascular/lymphatic invasion</td>
<td>Stage IIIB Any pT or pTis N1–3 M1, M1a SX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pN – Regional lymph nodes</td>
<td>Stage IIIC Any pT or pTis N1–3 M1, M1a SX</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1 (944,2662).
2 A help desk for specific questions about the TNM classification is available at http://tnm.uicc.org.

Table 4.01
Staging of germ cell tumours by the Paediatric Oncology Group (POG) (5,282).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Stage grouping</th>
<th>pTNM classification</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Stage I</td>
<td>pT1–4 N0 M0 SX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stage IIA</td>
<td>Any pT or pTis N1–3 M0 SX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stage IIIB</td>
<td>Any pT or pTis N1–3 M1, M1a SX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stage IIIA</td>
<td>Any pT or pTis N1–3 M1, M1a SX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stage IIIC</td>
<td>Any pT or pTis N1–3 M1, M1a SX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stage IV</td>
<td>Any pT or pTis N1–3 M1, M1a SX</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Stage I: Tumour is limited to testis. No evidence of disease beyond the testis by clinical, histologic, or radiographic examination. An appropriate decline in serum AFP has occurred (AFP t1/2 = 5 days).

Stage II: Micorscopic disease is located in the scrotum or high in the spermatic cord (<5 cm from the proximal end). Retroperitoneal lymph node involvement is present (<2cm). Serum AFP is persistently elevated.

Stage III: Retroperitoneal lymph node involvement (>2cm) is present. No visible evidence of visceral or extra abdominal involvement.

Stage IV: Distant metastases are present.
The large majority of primary testicular tumours originate from germ cells. More than half of the tumours contain more than one tumour type: seminoma, embryonal carcinoma, yolk sac tumour, polyembryoma, choriocarcinoma, and teratoma. In over 90%, the histology of the untreated metastasis is identical to that of the primary tumour. Every cell type in the primary tumour, irrespective of its benign histological appearance or volume, is capable of invasion and metastasis. Thus, the information provided by the pathologist guides the urologic surgeon and the oncologist toward the best mode of therapy. The report of the pathologist can explain the relationship of the histology of the tumour to tumour markers and the response of the metastasis to the specific postorchiectomy treatment. If the metastases do not respond to the treatment, they may consist of some form of teratoma for which surgical intervention is the method of treatment. In 10% of cases, the histological features of the untreated metastases may be different from those of the initial sections of the primary tumour. Further sectioning may identify an additional element in the primary tumour or a scar referred to as a regressed or burned out tumour, with or without intra- and extratubular malignant germ cells.

Therefore, it is essential that the specimen be examined adequately with extensive slicing and macroscopic description, including the major dimensions. Tissue available for microscopic examination must include the tumour (at least one block for each 1 cm maximum tumour diameter and more if the tissue is heterogeneous), the non neoplastic testis, the tunica nearest the neoplasm, the epididymis, the lower cord, and the upper cord at the level of surgical resection. The specimen should not be discarded until the clinician and the pathologist have agreed that the pathology report and diagnosis correlate with the clinical features. The presence of discordant findings (e.g. elevated AFP in a seminoma) indicates a need for further sectioning of the gross specimen.

The age of the patient provides a clue to the most likely type of tumour present. In the newborn, the most frequent testicular tumour is the juvenile granulosa cell tumour. Most germ cell tumours occur between the ages of 20 and 50 years. Before puberty, seminoma is extremely uncommon, while yolk sac tumour and the better differentiated types of teratoma are the usual germ cell tumours. Spermatocytic seminoma and malignant lymphoma usually occur in older patients, although both may also occur in younger individuals.

In addition to histological typing of the tumour, the estimated quantity of cell types, determination of vascular/lymphatic invasion and the pathological stage of the tumour should be reported. The TNM staging system is recommended.
Germ cell tumours

Epidemiology
The incidence of testicular germ cell tumours shows a remarkable geographical variation. The highest level of incidence, around 8-10 per 100,000 world standard population (WSP) are found in Denmark, Germany, Norway, Hungary and Switzerland [749]. The only population of non-European origin with a similar high level of incidence is the Maori population of New Zealand with 7 per 100,000 WSP [2016]. In populations in Africa, the Caribbean and Asia the level of incidence is typically less than 2 per 100,000 WSP.

In general, the incidence of testicular germ cell tumours has been increasing in most populations of European origin in recent decades [481].

The age distribution of testicular germ cell tumour is unusual. The incidence increases shortly after the onset of puberty and reaches a maximum in men in the late twenties and thirties. Thereafter, the age specific incidence rate decreases to a very low level in men in their sixties or older. Consistent with the geographical variation in incidence, the area under the age incidence curve is very different in populations with different levels of incidence, but the general shape of the curve is the same in low risk and in high risk populations [1766]. The age incidence curves of seminoma and non-seminoma are similar, but the modal age of non-seminoma is about ten years earlier than seminoma. This probably reflects the more rapid growth and the capacity of haematogenic spread and metastasis of non-seminomas.

In Denmark, Norway and Sweden the generally increasing incidence over time was interrupted by unusual low incidence in men who were born during the Second World War [222,1766]. The reasons for this phenomenon are not known but it illustrates several important characteristics. Firstly, that the risk of developing testicular cancer in men in high risk populations is not a constant, but appears to be highly and rapidly susceptible to increasing as well as decreasing levels of exposure to casual factors. Secondly, the risk of developing testicular tumour is susceptible to changes in everyday living conditions and habits, as these occurred with respect to changes in the supply and consumption situation in the Nordic countries during the Second World War. Finally, the relatively low level of incidence throughout life of men in the

Fig. 4.01 Germ cell tumours. Age specific incidence rates of testicular cancer in South East England, 1995-1999. Source: Thames Cancer Registry.

Fig. 4.02 Germ cell tumours. European annual incidence per 100,000 of testicular cancer. From Globocan 2000 (748).
wartime birth cohorts illustrate that the propensity to develop testicular cancer is established early in life. Testicular germ cell tumours are associated with intratubular germ cell neoplasia, unclassified (IGCNU). The association is very strong and very specific (1766). The prevalence of carcinoma in situ in a population of men corresponds almost exactly to the lifetime risk of testicular cancer in these men, ranging from less than 1% in normal men in Denmark (891) to about 2-3% in men with a history of cryptorchidism (887) and 5% in the contralateral testicle in men who have already had one testicular germ cell tumour (614). Intratubular germ cell neoplasia, unclassified is practically always present in the tissue surrounding a testicular germ cell tumour and the condition has never been observed to disappear spontaneously. From these observations it may be inferred that the rate limiting step in testicular germ cell tumour is the abnormal differentiation of primordial germ cells leading to the persisting unclassified intratubular germ cell neoplasia which then almost inevitably progresses to invasive cancer. The area under the age incidence curve may reflect the rate of occurrence of IGCNU. The decline in the age specific incidence rates after about forty years of age may be due to the depletion of the pool of susceptible individuals with ITCGNU as these progress to invasive cancer (1766).

Etiology
The research for the causes of testicular germ cell tumours has been guided by the hypothesis that the disease process starts in fetal life and consists of the abnormal differentiation of the fetal population of primordial germ cells. There are several strong indications that testicular germ cell tumour is associated with abnormal conditions in fetal life.

Associations with congenital malformations of the male genitalia
Cryptorchidism (undescended testis) is consistently associated with an increased risk of testicular germ cell tumour. The incidence is about 3-5 fold increased in men with a history of cryptorchidism (3). In those with unilateral cryptorchidism, both the undescended testicle and the normal, contralateral testicle have increased risk of testicular cancer (1768). The incidence of testicular cancer is possibly increased in men with hypospadias and in men with inguinal hernia, but the evidence is less strong than for cryptorchidism (2105). Atrophy adds to the risk of germ cell tumours in maldescend (613,1020) and the normal, contralateral testicle has an increased risk of testicular cancer (1768). The presence of atrophy in maldescent testes is a major factor in germ cell neoplasia.

Prenatal risk factors
Case control studies have shown consistent associations of testicular cancer with a low birth weight and with being born small for gestational age, indicating a possible role of intrauterine growth retardation (43,1769). A similar association is evident for cryptorchidism and hypospadias (2797). Other, less consistent associations with testicular cancer include low birth order, high maternal age, neonatal jaundice and retained placenta (2186,2270,2775).

Exposures in adulthood
There are no strong and consistent risk factors for testicular cancer in adulthood. Possible etiological clues, however, include a low level of physical activity and high socioeconomic class (4). There is no consistent evidence linking testicular cancer to particular occupations or occupational exposures. Immunosuppression, both in renal transplant patients and in AIDS patients seem to be associated with an increased incidence (245,900).

Male infertility
Subfertile and infertile men are at increased risk of developing testicular cancer (1203,1770). It has been hypothesized that common causal factors may exist which operate prenatally and lead to both infertility and testicular neoplasia.

Specific exposures
For more than twenty years, research in testicular cancer etiology has been influenced by the work of Brian Henderson and his colleagues who hypothesized an adverse role of endogenous maternal estrogens on the development of the male embryo (1070). More recently, the emphasis has changed away from endogenous estrogens to environmental exposures to estrogenic and anti androgenic substances (2378). The empirical evidence, however, for these hypotheses remains rather weak and circumstantial. Follow-up of a cohort of men who were exposed in utero to the synthetic estrogen diethylstilboestrol have shown an excess occurrence of cryptoarchidism and a possible, but not statistically significant, increase in the incidence of testicular cancer (about two fold) (2520). From the studies, which have attempted to analyse the etiology of seminoma and non-seminoma separately, no consistent differences have emerged. It is most likely that the etiological factors in the two clinical subtypes of testicular germ cell tumour are the same (1769,2186).

Epidemiology and etiology of other testicular germ cell tumours
Apart from testicular germ cell tumours in adult men, several other types of gonadal tumours should be mentioned briefly. A distinct peak in incidence of testicular tumours occurs in infants. These are generally yolk sac tumour or teratoma. These tumours do not seem to be associated with carcinoma in situ and their epidemiology and etiology are not well known. Spermatocytic seminoma occurs in old men. These tumours are not associated with ITCGNU and are not likely to be of prenatal origin. This may be a tumour derived from the differentiated spermatogonia. Their etiology is unknown. Finally, it may be of interest to note that there is a female counterpart to testicular germ cell tumours. Ovarian germ cell tumours such as dysgerminoma (the female equivalent of seminoma) and teratomas may share important etiological factors with their male counterparts, but their incidence level is much lower than in males (1767). Familial predisposition and genetic susceptibility are important factors in the development of testis tumours, which will be discussed in the genetic section.

Clinical features
Signs and symptoms
The usual presentation is a nodule or painless swelling of one testicle. Approximately one third of patients complain of a dull ache or heaviness in the scrotum or lower abdomen. Not infrequently, a diagnosis of epididymitis is made. In this situation, ultrasound may reduce the delay. In approximately 10% of patients evidence of metastasis may be the pre-
senting symptom: back or abdominal pain, gastrointestinal problems, cough or dyspnoea. Gynecomastia may also be seen in about 5% of cases. Occasionally, extensive work ups have resulted without an adequate examination of the genitalia.

**Imaging**

Ultrasound (US) is the primary imaging modality for evaluating scrotal pathology. It is easily performed and has been shown to be nearly 100% sensitive for identifying scrotal masses. Intratesticular versus extratesticular pathology can be differentiated with 98-100% sensitivity (211,378,2194). The normal testis has a homogeneous, medium level, granular echo texture. The epididymis is isoechoic to slightly hyperechoic compared to the testis. Visualization of the epididymis is approximately 10-12 mm in diameter and is best seen in the longitudinal plane, appearing as a slightly rounded or triangular structure on the superior pole of the testis. Visualization of the epididymis is often easier when a hydrocele is present. When evaluating a palpable mass by ultrasound, the primary goal is localization of the mass (intratesticular versus extratesticular) and further characterization of the lesion (cystic or solid). With ultrasound, the primary goal is localization of the mass (intratesticular versus extratesticular) and further characterization of the lesion (cystic or solid). With rare exception, solid intratesticular masses should be considered malignant. While most extratesticular masses are benign, a thorough evaluation must be performed. If an extratesticular mass has any features suspicious of malignancy it must be removed. The sonographic appearance of testicular tumours reflects their gross morphology and underlying histology. Most tumours are hypoechoic compared to the surrounding parenchyma. Other tumours can be heterogeneous with areas of increased echogenicity, calcifications, and cyst formation (211,378,927,1007, 2194,2347). Although larger tumours tend to be more vascular than smaller tumours, colour Doppler is not of particular use in tumour characterization but does confirm the mass is solid (1126). Epididymal masses are more commonly benign. It can, however, be difficult to differentiate an epididymal mass from one originating in the spermatic cord or other paratesticular tissues. This is especially true in the region of the epididymal body and tail where normal structures can be difficult to visualize. Since ultrasound is easily performed, inexpensive, and highly accurate, magnetic resonance (MR) imaging is seldom needed for diagnostic purposes. MR imaging can, however, be a useful problem solving tool and is particularly helpful in better characterizing extratesticular solid masses (507,2362). Computed tomography (CT) is not generally useful for differentiating scrotal pathology but is the primary imaging modality used for tumour staging.

**Tumour markers**

There are two principal serum tumour markers, alpha fetoprotein (AFP) and the beta subunit of human chorionic gonadotropin (8hCG). The former is seen in patients with yolk sac tumours and teratomas, while the latter may be seen in any patients whose tumours include syncytiotrophoblastic cells. AFP is normally synthesized by fetal yolk sac and also the liver and intestine. It is elevated in 50-70% of testicular germ cell tumours and has a serum half life of 4.5 days (305,1333). hCG is secreted by placental trophoblastic cells. There are two subunits, alpha and beta, but it is the beta subunit with a half life of 24-36 hours that is elevated in 50% of patients with germ cell tumours. Patients with seminoma may have an elevation of this tumour marker in 10-25% of cases, and all those with choriocarcinoma have elevated hCG (1333). If postorchiectomy levels do not decline as predicted by their half lives to appropriate levels residual disease should be suspected. Also a normal level of each marker does not necessarily imply the absence of disease. Lactate dehydrogenase (LDH) may also be elevated, and there is a direct relationship between LDH and tumour burden. However, this test is nonspecific although its degree of elevation correlates with bulk of disease.

**Tumour spread and staging**

The lymphatic vessels from the right testis drain into lymph nodes lateral, anterior, and medial to the vena cava. The left testis drains into lymph nodes distal, lateral and anterior to the aorta, above the level of the inferior mesenteric artery. These retroperitoneal nodes drain from the thoracic duct into the left supraclavicular lymph nodes and the subclavian vein.

**Somatic genetics**

Epidemiological, clinical behaviour, histology, and chromosomal constitution define three entities of germ cell tumours (GCTs) in the testis (1540,1541,1965): teratomas and yolk sac tumours of neonates and infants, seminomas and non-seminomas of adolescents and young adults, the so called TGCTs, and the spermatocytic seminomas of elderly.

### Table 4.02
Overview of the three different subgroups of testicular germ cell tumours, characterized by age at clinical presentation, histology of the tumour, clinical behaviour and genetic changes.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Age of the patient at clinical presentation (years)</th>
<th>Histology of the tumour</th>
<th>Clinical behaviour</th>
<th>Chromosomal imbalances</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0-5</td>
<td>Teratomas and/or yolk sac tumour</td>
<td>Benign</td>
<td>Not found</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adolescents and young adults (i.p. 15-45)</td>
<td>Seminoma Non-seminoma (embryonal carcinoma, teratoma, yolk sac tumour, choriocarcinoma)</td>
<td>Malignant</td>
<td>Aneuploid, and</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elderly (i.p. over 50)</td>
<td>Spermatocytic Seminoma</td>
<td>Benign, although can be associated with sarcoma</td>
<td>Gain: 9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* found in all invasive TGCTs, regardless of histology.
Similar tumours as those of group 1 and 2 can be found in the ovary and extragonadal sites, in particular along the midline of the body. Relatively little is known on the genomic changes of these GCTs. Supposedly the findings in the GCTs of the testis are also relevant for classification and understanding of the pathogenesis of ovarian and extragonadal GCTs.

**Genetic susceptibility (familial tumours)**

Familial testicular germ cell tumours of adolescents and adults (TGCTs), account for 1.5-2% of all germ cell tumours of adults. The familial risks of TGCTs increase 3.8-fold for fathers, 8.3 for brothers and 3.9 for sons indicating that genetic predisposition is a contributor to testicular cancer (532). Earlier age of onset, a higher frequency of bilaterality and an increased severity of disease suggest that genetic anticipation is responsible for many father-son TGCTs (1014).

Recently, environmental and heritable causes of cancer have been analysed by structural equation modelling (532). The estimate of proportion of cancer susceptibility due to genetic effects was 25% in adult TGCTs. The childhood shared environmental effects were also important in testicular cancer (17%). Numerous groups have attempted to identify candidate regions for a TGCT susceptibility gene or genes (1386,1457,2435). However, a TGCT susceptibility gene on chromosome Xq27, that also predisposes to undescended testis, has been proposed by the International Testicular Cancer Linkage Consortium (2148). Although the role of genetic factors in the etiology of TGCTs appears to be established, the existence of a single susceptibility gene is doubtful. Most probably genetic predisposition shared with intrauterine or childhood environmental effects are involved in the molecular pathogenesis of TGCTs.

**Inter-sex individuals**

Persons with 46,XY or 45,X/46,XY gonadal dysgenesis are at very high risk of gonadal germ cell tumour. The absolute risk is reported to be as high as 10-50% (2267,2728).

**Genomic imprinting**

Genomic imprinting refers to the unique phenomenon in mammals of the different functionality of a number of genes due to their parental origin. This difference is generated during passage through the germ cell lineage. The pattern of genomic imprinting has significant effects on the developmental potential of cells (2459). TGCTs show a consistent biallelic expression of multiple imprinted genes [852,1537,1544,1742,1914,2129,2697,2726] as do mouse embryonic germ cells (2548). This suggests that biallelic expression of imprinted genes in TGCTs is not the result of loss of imprinting (LOI) but is intrinsic to the cell of origin. This could also explain the presence of telomerase activity in TGCTs, except in (mature) teratomas (53). The teratomas and yolk sac tumours of infants show a slightly different pattern of genomic imprinting [2243,2334], supporting the model that these tumours originate from an earlier stage of germ cell development than TGCTs. Although little is known about the pattern of genomic imprinting of spermatocytic seminomas (2726) the available data indicate that these tumours have already undergone paternal imprinting.

**Testicular germ cell tumours of adolescents and adults: Seminomas and non-seminomas**

**Chromosomal constitution**

All TGCTs, including their precursor, intratubular germ cell neoplasia unclassified (IGCNU) are aneuploid ([567,676,1962], for review). Seminoma and IGCNU cells are hypertriploid, while the tumour cells of non-seminoma, irrespective of their histological type are hypotriploid. This suggests that polyploidization is the initial event, leading to a tetraploid IGCNU, followed by net loss of chromosomal material (1962). Aneuploidy of TGCTs has been related to the presence of centrosome amplification (1653).

---

**Table 4.03**

Tumour suppressor genes involved in the pathogenesis of testicular germ cell tumours (TGCTs).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>(Putative) Pathway</th>
<th>Gene</th>
<th>Chromosomal mapping</th>
<th>Reference(s)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Cell cycle control</strong></td>
<td>CDKN2C</td>
<td>1p32</td>
<td>(175)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CDKN1A</td>
<td>6p21</td>
<td>(175)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CDKN2B</td>
<td>9p21</td>
<td>(1053)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CDKN2A</td>
<td>9p21</td>
<td>(417,1041,1053)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CDKN1B</td>
<td>12p12-13</td>
<td>(175)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>RB1</td>
<td>13q14</td>
<td>(2519)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CDKN2D</td>
<td>19p13</td>
<td>(176)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Cell survival/ Apoptosis</strong></td>
<td>BCL10</td>
<td>1p22</td>
<td>(740,2703,2829)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>FHT</td>
<td>3p14</td>
<td>(1384)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>TP53</td>
<td>17p13</td>
<td>(1301)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>(for review)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Transcription</strong></td>
<td>MXI1</td>
<td>10q24</td>
<td>(2436)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>WT1</td>
<td>11p13</td>
<td>(1538)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Signaling</strong></td>
<td>APC</td>
<td>5q21-22</td>
<td>(2045)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MCC</td>
<td>5q21-22</td>
<td>(2045)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>NME1,2</td>
<td>17q23</td>
<td>(161)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DCC</td>
<td>18q21</td>
<td>(1856,2516)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SMAD4</td>
<td>18q21</td>
<td>(289)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Methylation</strong></td>
<td>DNMT2</td>
<td>10p15.1</td>
<td>(2436)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Proteolysis</strong></td>
<td>Testisin</td>
<td>16p13</td>
<td>(1118)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>KALK13</td>
<td>19q13</td>
<td>(409)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>NEST1/KLK10</td>
<td>19q13</td>
<td>(1577)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Protein interaction</strong></td>
<td>RNF4</td>
<td>4p16.2</td>
<td>(2055)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Unknown</strong></td>
<td>hH-Rev107</td>
<td>11q12-13</td>
<td>(2407)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Karyotyping, FISH, CGH and spectral karyotyping (SKY) [388-390,1360,1794,1854,1988,2217,2535,2692] revealed a complex but highly similar pattern of over- and underrepresentation of (parts of) chromosomes in seminomas and non-seminomas. Parts of chromosomes 4, 5, 11, 13, 18 and Y are underrepresented, while (parts of) chromosomes 7, 8, 12 and X are overrepresented. Seminomas have significantly more copies of the chromosomes 7, 15, 17, 19, and 22, explaining their higher DNA content [2235,2692]. This supports a common origin of all histological subtypes of these tumours, in accordance to findings in TGCTs, composed of both a seminoma and a non-seminoma component [388,880,2250].

Overrepresentation of 12p and candidate genes
The only consistent structural chromosomal aberration in invasive TGCTs is gain of 12p-sequences, most often as i(12p) [2290], for review. The i(12p) was initially reported in 1982 by Atkin and Baker [129,130], and subsequently found to be characteristic for TGCTs [[1743], for review]. Molecular analysis showed that the i(12p) is of uniparental origin [2428] indicating that its mechanism is doubling of the p-arm of one chromosome, and loss of the q-arm, instead of non sister chromatin exchange [1827]. Interestingly, i(12p) is not restricted to the seminomas and non-seminomas of the testis, but is also detected in these types of tumours in the ovary, anterior mediastinum and midline of the brain. The majority of TGCTs, up to 80%, have i(12p) [2692], while the remaining cases also show additional copies of (part of) 12p [2216,2529]. This leads to the conclusion that gain of 12p-sequences is

Table 4.04
Summary of the investigated proto-oncogenes studied for their involvement in the pathogenesis of TGCTs. The candidates are classified based on the supposed biological pathway. Their chromosomal localization is indicated, as well as the references.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>(Putative) pathway</th>
<th>Gene</th>
<th>Chromosomal localization</th>
<th>Reference(s)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Cell cycle control</td>
<td>CCNB</td>
<td>5q12</td>
<td>(175)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CCD2</td>
<td>12p13</td>
<td>(174,1128,2325,2436)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CCNA</td>
<td>13q12,3-13</td>
<td>(175)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CCNE</td>
<td>19q1</td>
<td>(175)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cell survival/ apoptosis</td>
<td>c-KIT</td>
<td>4q12</td>
<td>(2135,2517,2518,2615)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>FAS</td>
<td>10q24</td>
<td>(2557)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DAD-R</td>
<td>12p11.2</td>
<td>(2914)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MDM2</td>
<td>12q14-15</td>
<td>(1301,2199)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>TCL1</td>
<td>14q32.1</td>
<td>(1869)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Translation</td>
<td>E1F3S8</td>
<td>16p11.2</td>
<td>(2251)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transcription</td>
<td>MYCL1</td>
<td>1p34</td>
<td>(2436)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MYCN</td>
<td>2p24</td>
<td>(2436)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MYBL2</td>
<td>20q13</td>
<td>(2436)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Signalling</td>
<td>RHOA</td>
<td>3p21</td>
<td>(1262)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>KRAS2</td>
<td>12p12</td>
<td>(834,1829,1953,2192,2436)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GRB7</td>
<td>17q11</td>
<td>(2438)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>JUP1</td>
<td>17q11</td>
<td>(2438)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stem cell biology</td>
<td>HIWI</td>
<td>12q24</td>
<td>(2123)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unknown</td>
<td>POV1</td>
<td>11q12</td>
<td>(2436)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
crucial for the development of this cancer, in particular related to invasive growth [2236]. Several candidate genes have been proposed to explain the gain of 12p in TGCTs. These included KRAS2, which is rarely mutated and sometimes overexpressed in TGCTs [1818,1829,1953,2192,2436], and cyclin D2 (CCND2) [1128,2325,2404,2436]. The latter might be involved via a deregulated G1-S checkpoint. A more focused approach to the identification of candidate genes was initiated by the finding of a metastatic seminoma with a high level of amplification of a restricted region of 12p, cytogenetically identified as 12p11.2-p12.1 [2530]. Subsequently, primary TGCTs have been found with such an amplification [1360,1793,1795,2147,2221,2914]. The 12p-amplicon occurs in about 8-10% of primary seminomas, particularly in those lacking an i(12p) [2914], and it is much rarer in non-seminomas. This suggests the existence of two pathways leading to overrepresentation of certain genes on 12p, either via isochromosome formation, or an alternative mechanism, possibly followed by high level amplification. The seminomas with amplification have a reduced sensitivity to apoptosis for which DAD-R is a promising candidate [2914]. Probably more genes on 12p, in particular in the amplicon, help the tumour cells to overcome apoptosis [807].

Molecular genetic alterations
Multiple studies on the possible role of inactivation of tumour suppressor genes and activation of proto-oncogenes in the development of TGCTs have been reported. Interpretation of the findings must be done with caution if the data derived from the tumours are compared to normal testicular parenchyma, which does not contain the normal counterpart of the cell of origin of this cancer. A significant difference in genome methylation has been reported between seminomas (hypomethylated) and non-seminomas (hypermethylated) [882,2443]. This could reflect simply their embryonic origin, and the capacity of the non-seminomas to mimic embryonal and extra embryonal development. This is for example supported by their pattern of expression of OCT3/4, also known as POU5F1 [2003] X-inactivation [1538], as well as their telomerase activity.

Several studies have been done to identify genomic deletions, in particular by means of detection of loss of heterozygosity (LOH), with the goal to identify candidate tumour suppressor gene-loci. However, because of the aneuploid DNA content of TGCTs, as well as their embryonic nature, these data have to be interpreted with caution [1536]. In fact, aneuploid cells are thought to predominantly lose genomic sequences, resulting in LOH, expected to affect about 200,000 regions, which might not be involved in initiation of the malignant
XPA gene, involved in DNA repair, maps 15q23-24, and 20q11.2-12. The 2p23-24, 7q21, 7q31, 9q22, 9q32-34, level genomic amplifications at 1q31-32, non-seminomas has been related to high chemoresistance of seminomas and the majority of solid cancers. To their embryonic origin, in contrast to all sensitivity of TGCTs might be related resistant TGCTs. In fact, the overexpression do show preferential overexpression of the region of interest on 12p, including EKI1, and amongst others a gene related to ESTs AJ 511866. Recent findings indicating specific regions of amplification within the amplicon itself will facilitate further investigation of the gene(s) involved.

**TP53 and microsatellite instability and treatment response**

Immunohistochemistry demonstrates a high level of wild type TP53 protein in TGCTs. However, inactivating mutations are hardly found. This led to the view that high levels of wild type TP53 might explain the exquisite chemosensitivity of TGCTs. However, it has been shown that this is an oversimplification ([1301], for review), and that inactivation of TP53 explains only a minority of treatment resistant TGCTs [1129]. In fact, the overall sensitivity of TGCTs might be related to their embryonic origin, in contrast to the majority of solid cancers. Chemoresistance of seminomas and non-seminomas has been related to high level genomic amplifications at 1q31-32, 2p23-24, 7q21, 7q31, 9q22, 9q32-34, 15q23-24, and 20q11.2-12 [1217]. The XPA gene, involved in DNA repair, maps to 9q22. Low expression of XPA has been related to the sensitivity of TGCT to cisplatin based chemotherapy [1342], possibly due to a reduced nucleotide excision repair. A high expression of the DNA base excision repair has been suggested for chemoresistance in TGCTs [2212]. Another mechanism of resistance against cisplatin is interruption of the link between DNA damage and apoptosis. The mismatch repair pathway (MMR) is most likely involved in the detection of DNA damage, and initiation of apoptotic programs rather than repair. Disturbed MMR, apparent from microsatellite instability (MSI), is a frequent finding in cisplatin refractory non-seminomas [1652], but not in TGCTs in general [803,1561,1652,1857,2044]. However, so far, immunohistochemical demonstration of MMR factors cannot predict MSI in these cancers.

**Expression profiles**

Three independent studies using array DNA and cDNA CGH on TGCTs have been reported. The first [2436] showed that gene expression profiling is able to distinguish the various histological types of TGCTs using hierarchical cluster analysis based on 501 differentially expressed genes. In addition, it was found that the GRB7 and JUP genes are overexpressed from the long arm of chromosome 17 and are therefore interesting candidates for further investigation. The other two studies focus on the short arm of chromosome 12, i.e. the p11.2-p12.1 region. That this region is indeed of interest is demonstrated by the finding that TGCTs without a restricted 12p amplification demonstrated of MMR factors cannot explain specific regions of amplification within the amplicon itself [1546,2915] will facilitate further investigation of the gene(s) involved.

**Animal models**

A number of animal models have been suggested to be informative for the development of TGCTs, like the mouse teratocarcinoma (1580,1581,2771), the seminomas of the rabbit [2717], horse [2716], and dog [1539], as well as the HPV-1351, and more recently the GDNF induced seminomatous tumours in mice [1712]. However, none of these include all the characteristics of human TGCTs, like their origin from IGCNU, embryonic characteristics, their postpubertal manifestation, and the possible combination of seminoma and non-seminoma. Therefore, data derived from these models must be interpreted with caution in the context of the pathogenesis of TGCTs. However, the mouse teratocarcinomas and canine seminomas, are most likely informative models for the infantile teratomas and yolk sac tumours and the spermatocytic seminomas, respectively.
Precursor lesions

Intratubular germ cell neoplasia, unclassified type (IGCNU)

Definition
Germ cells with abundant vacuolated cytoplasm, large, irregular nuclei and prominent nucleoli located within the seminiferous tubules.

ICD-O code 9064/2

Synonyms
Intratubular malignant germ cell, carcinoma in situ, intratubular preinvasive tumour, gonocytoma in situ, testicular intraepithelial neoplasia, intratubular atypical germ cells and intratubular malignant germ cells.

Epidemiology

Adults
In adults with history of cryptorchidism intratubular germ cell neoplasia, unclassified are seen in 2-4% (345,787,887, 1010,1124,2040,2131,2222) in contrast to 0.5% in young children [501]. In infertility studies, the prevalence is about 1% (233,345,1900,2346, 2430,2943) ranging from 0-5%. Patients with intersex syndrome, and a Y chromosome have intratubular germ cell neoplasia of the unclassified type (IGCNU) in 6-25% of cases [118,387,1831,2140, 2826]. Testes harbouring a germ cell tumour contain IGCNU in a mean of 82.4% of cases, ranging from 63 [889] -99% [346]. Since the risk of tumour development in the contralateral testis is increased about 25-50 fold [615,1985, 2774], some centres in Europe have initiated biopsies of the contralateral testis, with detection rates of IGCNU of 4.9-5.7% [613,2749]. IGCNU is detected in 42% of patients who presented with retroperitoneal germ cell tumours [262,555,1100] but is rarely found in patients with mediastinal tumours [997].

Several autopsy studies have shown that the incidence of IGCNU is the same as the incidence of germ cell tumours in the general population [616,891].

Children
In contrast to their adult counterpart, the true incidence of prepubertal IGCNU is difficult to assess. IGCNU has only rarely been described in association with testicular maldescent, intersex states and in a very few case reports of infantile yolk sac tumour and teratoma [1134,1381,2018,2167,2482,2483]. IGCNU is seen in association with cryptorchidism is 2–8% of patients [1381]. Four of 4 patients with gonadal dysgenesis in one series had intratubular germ cell neoplasia of the unclassified type (IGCNU) [1833] as did 3 of 12 patients with androgen insensitivity (testicular feminization) syndrome [1831]. In review of the literature Ramani et al. found IGCNU in 2 of 87 cases of different intersex states [2140].
The morphologic and the immunohistochemical features of normal prepubertal germ cells resemble those of IGCNU and can persist up to 8 months to one year of age \(^{118}\). Therefore, the validity of prepubertal IGCNU needs further investigation. One study found no testicular cancer in 12 of the 22 prepubertal patients, with mean 25 years follow up, who were biopsied during orchidopexy and found to have placental alkaline phosphatase (PLAP) positive atypical appearing germ cells \(^{996}\). The absence of isochromosome 12p in testicular germ cell tumours of childhood, suggests that the pathogenesis of germ cell tumours in children may be different than in adults.

### Clinical features

The symptoms and signs are those of the associated findings, including atrophic testis, infertility, maldescended testis, overt tumour and intersex features.

### Macroscopy

There is no grossly visible lesion specific for IGCNU.

### Histopathology

The malignant germ cells are larger than normal spermatogonia. They have abundant clear or vacuolated cytoplasm that is rich in glycogen, as demonstrated by periodic acid-Schiff (PAS) stains. The nuclei are large, irregular and hyperchromatic with one or more large, irregular nucleoli. Mitoses, including abnormal ones, are not uncommon. The cells are usually basally located between Sertoli cells. Spermatogenesis is commonly absent, but occasionally one can see a pagetoid spread in tubules with spermatogenesis. The tubular involvement is often segmental but may be diffuse. The malignant germ cells are also seen in the rete and even in the epididymal ducts. Isolated malignant germ cells in the interstitium or lymphatics represent microinvasive disease. A lymphocytic response often accompanies both intratubular and microinvasive foci.

### Immunoprofile

PLAP can be demonstrated in 83-99% of intratubular germ cell neoplasia of the unclassified type (IGCNU) cases and is widely used for diagnosis \(^{189,345,346,888,1100,1199,1345,1615,2763}\). Other markers include: CD117 (c-kit) \(^{1191,1302,1619,2518}\), M2A \(^{157,890}\), 43-9F \(^{889,1054,2061}\) and TRA-1-60 \(^{97,151,886}\). These markers are heterogeneous-ly expressed in IGCNU, for example: TRA-1-60 is seen in tubules adjacent to...
non-seminomatous germ cell tumours but not seminoma [886]. If both tumour types are present, the expression is even more heterogeneous.

**Ultrastructure**

By electron microscopy the IGCNU are very similar to prespermatogenic germ cells in their early stage of differentiation [911,1895,2409].

**Differential diagnosis**

IGCNU has to be distinguished from spermatogenic arrest at spermatogonia stage, which lacks the nuclear features of IGCNU and PLAP reactivity. Giant spermatogonia have a round nucleus with evenly dispersed chromatin and are solitary and widely scattered. Intratubular seminoma distends and completely obliterates the lumina of the involved tubules. Intratubular spermatocytic seminoma shows the 3 characteristic cell types.

**Genetics**

The DNA content of IGCNU has been reported to be between hypotriploid and hypopentaploid [567,676,1830,1900]. In fact, the chromosomal constitution of IGCNU, adjacent to an invasive TGCT is highly similar to the invasive tumours, with the absence of gain of 12p being the major difference [1543,2216,2236,2536]. It can therefore be concluded that gain of 12p is not the initiating event in the development of TGCTs, in line with earlier observations [861]. This demonstrates that polyploidization precedes formation of i(12p). These findings support the model that IGCNU in its karyotypic evolution is only one step behind invasive TGCTs [1964]. CGH has shown that IGCNU adjacent to invasive TGCTs have less frequent loss of parts of chromosome 4 and 13, and gain of 2p [2694].

**Prognosis**

About 50% of cases progress to invasive germ cell tumours in 5 years and about 90% do so in 7 years. These statements are based on retrospective follow-up of infertile men with IGCNU or prospective surveillance of patients with a treated TGCT or IGCNU in the contralateral testis (233,2750). Rare cases may not progress [345,892,2116,2431].

Tumours of one histological type

**Seminoma**

**Definition**

A germ cell tumour of fairly uniform cells, typically with clear or dense glycogen containing cytoplasm, a large regular nucleus, with one or more nucleoli, and well defined cell borders.

**ICD-O code**

9061/3

**Epidemiology**

The increase in the incidence of testicular germ cell tumours in white populations affects seminoma and non-seminomatous neoplasms equally, the rate doubling about every 30 years. In non white populations trends in incidence are not uniform including both an increase (Singapore Chinese, New Zealand Maoris and Japanese) and no increase (US Blacks) [2017,2132].

**Clinical features**

**Signs and symptoms**

The most common mode of presentation is testicular enlargement, which is usually painless. Hydrocele may be present.

---

**Fig. 4.14** Intratubular germ cell neoplasia (IGCNU). A Spread of malignant germ cells to rete. B Higher magnification discloses cytological features of IGCNU.

**Fig. 4.15** Intratubular germ cell neoplasia (IGCNU) and microinvasion. Note the lymphocytic infiltration.
Imaging
Seminoma has one of the more sonographically characteristic appearances of the testicular tumours. They are generally well defined and uniformly hypoechoic. Seminomas can be lobulated or multinodular; however, these nodules are most commonly in continuity with one another. Larger tumours can completely replace the normal parenchyma and may be more heterogeneous.

Tumour spread
Seminoma metastasizes initially via lymphatics to the paraaortic lymph nodes, and afterward to the mediastinal and supraclavicular nodes. Haematogeneous spread occurs later and involves liver, lung, bones and other organs.

Macroscopy
The affected testis is usually enlarged although a proportion of seminomas occurs in an atrophic gonad. A small hydrocoele may be present but it is unusual for seminoma to spread into the vaginal sac. Veins in the tunica are prominent. Characteristically a seminoma forms a grey, cream or pale pink soft homogeneous lobulated mass with a clear cut edge and may have irregular foci of yellow necrosis. Cyst formation and haemorrhage are uncommon. Nodules separate from the main mass may be seen and occasionally the tumour is composed of numerous macroscopically distinct nodules. Tumour spread into the epididymis and cord is rare.

Histopathology
Seminomas are typically composed of uniform cells arranged in sheets or divided into clusters or columns by fine fibrous trabeculae associated with a lymphocytic infiltrate, which may be dense with follicle formation. Plasma cells and eosinophils may also occur on occasion. Less frequently appearances include dense fibrous bands and "cystic" spaces produced by oedema within the tumour. Granulomatous reaction and fibrosis are common and occasionally so extensive that the neoplasm is obscured. Seminomas usually obliterate testicular architecture but other growth patterns include: interstitial invasion (or microinvasion) in a small tumour insufficient to produce a palpable or macroscopic mass or at the edge of a large tumour, intratubular infiltration; pagetoid spread along the rete. Seminoma cells are round or polygonal with a distinct membrane. Cytoplasm is usually clear reflecting the glycogen or lipid content. Less commonly, they have more densely staining cytoplasm. Nuclei contain prominent nucleoli, which may be bar shaped. Mitoses are variable in number.

Variants

Cribriform, pseudoglandular and tubular variants of seminoma
The seminoma cells may be arranged in a nested pseudoglandular/alveolar or "cribriform" pattern with sparse lymphocytes (549). A tubular pattern may occur, resembling Sertoli cell tumour (2892). Confirmation of pure seminoma may require demonstration of positive staining for placental alkaline phosphatase (PLAP) and CD117 (C-Kit) with negative staining for inhibin, alpha-fetoprotein (AFP) and CD30.

Seminoma with high mitotic rate
Seminomas with a greater degree of cellular pleomorphism, higher mitotic activity and a sparsity of stromal lymphocytes have been called atypical seminoma,
anaplastic seminoma, or seminoma with high mitotic index (1805, 1809, 2603). These are not always subdivided into a separate category of seminoma because their clinical outcome is similar to classical seminoma (2542, 2946). However, some studies indicate that seminomas with high mitotic counts, higher S-phase fraction, increased mean nuclear volume, and aneuploidy have a poorer prognosis (1778, 2780), higher incidence of metastasis (817, 1122), and are at a higher stage at clinical presentation (1873, 2616). The prognostic significance of these features, however, remains controversial (444).

**Seminoma with syncytiotrophoblastic cells**

Tumour giant cells are also seen with morphological and ultrastructural features of syncytiotrophoblastic cells (STC) (2355). The STCs are usually multinucleate with abundant slightly basophilic cytoplasm, and may have intracytoplasmic lacunae, although some have sparse cytoplasm with crowded aggregates of nuclei having a “mulberry-like” appearance. They may be surrounded by localized areas of haemorrhage although they are not associated with cytotrophoblastic cells, and do not have the features of choriocarcinoma. These cells stain for hCG and other pregnancy related proteins and cytokeratins (550).

Up to 7% of classical seminomas have recognizable STCs, however, hCG positive cells may be identified in up to 25% of seminomas (1202, 1803) some of which are mononuclear cells. The presence of hCG positive cells is frequently associated with elevated serum hCG (typically in the 100s mIU/ml) (1033). Higher levels may indicate bulky disease but possibly choriocarcinoma (1123, 2806). Seminomas with STCs or elevated serum hCG do not have a poorer prognosis in comparison to classic seminoma of similar volume and stage (1123, 2806). Other giant cells are frequently seen in seminomas and may be non neoplastic Langhans giant cells associated with the inflammatory stromal response.

**Immunoprofile**

Placental alkaline phosphatase (PLAP) is seen diffusely in 85-100% of classical seminomas with a membranous or perinuclear dot pattern (444, 2664) and persists in necrotic areas (780). C-Kit (CD117) has a similar established incidence and distribution (1478, 2616), VASA is extensively positive (2929), Angiotensin 1-converting enzyme (CD 143) resembles PLAP and CD117 in distribution (2618) but is not in widespread diagnostic use. In contrast, pancytokeratins (Cam 5.2 and AE1/3) and CD30 are less frequently seen and usually have a focal distribution (444, 2616). In differential diagnostic contexts the following are helpful:

Seminoma versus embryonal carcinoma – a combination of negative CD117 and positive CD30 (1478, 2664), widespread membranous pancytokeratins, CK8, 18 or 19 (2664), support embryonal carcinoma; classical seminoma versus spermatocytic seminoma – widespread PLAP indicates the former.

**Differential diagnosis**

Seminomas are occasionally misdiagnosed (1463, 2353). Rarely, the distinc-
tion between seminoma and embryonal carcinoma is difficult with respect to an area within a tumour or the entire neoplasm. Morphological discrimination features include: the discrete uniform cells of seminoma which contrast with the pleomorphic overlapping cells of embryonal carcinoma; the lymphocytic and granulomatous response typical of seminoma but rare in embryonal carcinoma. PLAP and CD117 are distributed more diffusely in seminoma than embryonal carcinoma, whereas CD30 and pancytokeratin are more pronounced in embryonal carcinoma. The florid lymphocytic or granulomatous response within seminoma occasionally prompts the misdiagnosis of an inflammatory lesion, especially on frozen section. Extensive sampling and a high power search for seminoma cells (supported by PLAP and CD117 content) help reduce such errors. Conversely, other tumours are occasionally misinterpreted as classical seminoma, possibly as a consequence of their rarity, these include: spermatocytic seminoma, Leydig cell tumours, (especially those with clear/vacuolated cytoplasm); Sertoli cell tumours, in which tubule formation may resemble the tubular variant of seminoma; metastases (e.g. melanoma). In all these neoplasms, the absence of IGCNU and the demonstration of either the typical seminoma immunophenotype or the immunocytochemical features of Leydig, Sertoli or the specific metastatic tumour should limit error.

Prognosis and predictive factors
The size of the primary seminoma, necrosis, vascular space, and tunical invasion have all been related to clinical stage at presentation (1626,2616). With respect to patients with stage I disease managed on high surveillance protocols, retrospective studies have emphasized the size of the primary and invasion of the rete testis as independent predictors of relapse (1202,2781). The 4 year relapse free survivals were 94, 82 and 64% for tumours <3, 3-6 and ≥6 cm, respectively (2751). Blood and lymphatic channel invasion was seen more commonly in association with relapse but statistical significance is not consistent. Views are not uniform on the value of cytokeratins and CD30 for predicting prognosis (444,2616).

Spermatocytic seminoma
Definition
A tumour composed of germ cells that...
vary in size from lymphocyte-like to giant cells of about 100 μm in diameter, with the bulk of the tumour composed of cells of intermediate size.

**ICD-O code** 9063/3

**Epidemiology**
Spermatocytic seminoma is rare, its frequency varying from 1.2 to 4.5 percent [347,1195,2565]. There is no difference in race predilection from other germ cell tumours. In a series of 79 cases [347] none of the patients had a history of cryptorchidism.

**Clinical features**
Most tumours occur in the older male with an average age of 52 years but it can also be encountered in patients in their third decade of life. Spermatocytic seminoma occurs only in the testis, unlike other germ cell tumours, which may be seen in the ovary and elsewhere. Most tumours are unilateral. Bilateral tumours are more often metachronous [220,347,2565]. Generally symptoms consist of painless swelling of variable duration [347]. Serum tumour markers are negative.

**Macroscopy**
The size ranges from 2 to 20 cm with an average of 7 cm [347]. The tumours are often soft, well circumscribed with bulging mucoid cut surfaces. They have been described as lobulated, cystic, haemorrhagic and even necrotic. Extension into paratesticular tissue has been rarely reported [2349].

**Histopathology**
The tumour cells are noncohesive and are supported by a scant or oedematous stroma. The oedema may cause a “pseudoglandular” pattern. Collagen bands may enclose tumour compartments. Lymphocytic infiltration and granulomatous stromal reaction are only rarely seen. The tumour consists typically of 3 basic cell types [347,1195,1644,1800,1805,2229,2349]. The predominant cell type is round of varying size with variable amounts of eosinophilic cytoplasm. Glycogen is not demonstrable. The round nucleus often has a lacy chromatin distribution with a filamentous or spireme pattern similar to that seen in spermatocytes. The second type is a small cell with dark staining nuclei and scant eosinophilic cytoplasm. The third cell type is a mono-, rarely multinucleated giant cell with round, oval or indented nuclei. These often have the typical spireme like chromatin distribution. Sometimes, the cells are relatively monotonous with prominent nucleoli although wider sampling reveals characteristic areas [55]. Mitoses, including abnormal forms are frequent. There may be vascular, tunical and epididymal invasion. The adjacent seminiferous tubules often show intratubular growth. The malignant germ cells (IGCNU) in adjacent tubules typically associated with other germ cell tumours are not present.

**Immunoprofile**
Many of the markers useful in other types of germ cell tumour are generally negative in spermatocytic seminoma. VASA is diffusely reactive [2929] PLAP has been observed in isolated or small groups of tumour cells [346,347,582]. Cytokeratin 18 has been demonstrated in a dot-like pattern [527,784]. NY-ESO-1, a cancer specific antigen, was found in 8 of 16 spermatocytic seminomas but not in other germ cell tumours [2299]. AFP, hCG, CEA, actin, desmin, LCA, CD30 are not demonstrable. CD117 (c-kit) has been reported to be positive [2299], but others had negative results. Germ cell
Maturation stage specific markers, including SCP1 (synaptonemal complex protein 1), SSX (synovial sarcoma on X chromosome) and XPA (xeroderma pigmentosum type A1), have been demonstrated [2512].

**Ultrastructure**
The cell membranes lack folds and indentations. There are intercellular bridges like those between primary spermatocytes [2226]. Gap junctions and macula adherens type junctions can be observed. The chromatin is either homogeneously dispersed or has dense condensations and nucleoli have net-like nucleolonema [2299].

**Differential diagnosis**
Spermatocytic seminoma, when misinterpreted, is most frequently classified as typical seminoma or lymphoma. Seminoma, however, usually has a fibrous stroma, a lymphocytic and/or granulomatous stromal reaction and cells with abundant glycogen, PLAP positivity, and IGCNU component. Lymphoma has a predominant interstitial growth pattern and lacks the spireme chromatin distribution.

**Genetics**
The DNA content of spermatocytic seminoma is different from that of seminoma, including diploid or near hyperdiploid values [582,1832,2234,2568]. Small cells have been reported to be diploid or near diploid by cytophotometry [2555], the intermediate cells have intermediate values and the giant tumour cells up to 42C. Haploid cells have not been reported [1385,2568]. These data are in keeping with the finding that spermatocytic seminoma cells show characteristics of cells undergoing meiosis, a feature that is diagnostically helpful [2512]. CGH and karyotyping show mostly numerical chromosomal aberrations. The gain of chromosome 9 in all spermatocytic seminomas appears to be a nonrandom chromosome imbalance [2234]. The presence of common chromosomal imbalances in a bilateral spermatocytic seminoma suggests that the initiating event may occur during intra-uterine development, before the germ cells populate the gonadal ridges. This might explain the relatively frequent occurrence of bilateral spermatocytic seminomas (5% of the cases). No gene or genes involved in the pathogenesis of spermatocytic seminomas have been identified yet, although puf-8 recently identified in C. elegans might be an interesting candidate [2524].

**Prognosis**
Only one documented case of metastatic pure spermatocytic seminoma has been reported [1646].

**Spermatocytic seminoma with sarcoma**

**Definition**
A spermatocytic seminoma associated with an undifferentiated or, less frequently, with a differentiated sarcoma.

**Clinical features**
Approximately a dozen cases of this tumour have been reported. The age range is 34-68 years. There is no familiar association, and no etiologic agents have been identified. The typical patient has a slowly growing mass that suddenly enlarges within months of diagnosis. Fifty percent of patients have metastases at diagnosis. Levels of serum alpha-feto-protein and human chorionic gonadotropin are normal.

**Macroscopy**
Typically the tumour is a large (up to 25 cm), bulging mass with variegated cut surface exhibiting areas of induration, necrosis, and focal myxoid change.

**Histopathology**
The spermatocytic seminoma component frequently has foci of marked pleomorphism [647], and is histologically contiguous with the sarcoma component. The sarcoma can exhibit various patterns - rhabdomyosarcoma, spindle cell sarcoma, and chondrosarcoma [347,783,1649,1800,2646].

**Differential diagnosis**
The primary differential diagnosis is sarcomatous transformation of a testicular germ cell tumour [2665]. Absence of teratoma and recognition of the spermatocytic seminoma excludes this possibility. The differential diagnosis of a tumour where only the sarcoma component is sampled includes primary testicular sarcoma [408,2786,2950], paratesticular sarcoma, and metastatic sarcoma or sarcomatoid carcinoma [510,753,769, 2146].

**Tumour spread and prognosis**
The sarcomatous component metastasizes widely. Most patients die of metastatic tumour, with a median sur-
vival of one year. Only two have survived more than a year without disease. Systemic therapy has no effect (347,783, 1649, 2646).

**Embryonal carcinoma**

**Definition**
A tumour composed of undifferentiated cells of epithelial appearance with abundant clear to granular cytoplasm and a variety of growth patterns.

**ICD-O code** 9070/3

**Synonym** Malignant teratoma, undifferentiated.

**Epidemiology**
Embryonal carcinoma occurs in pure form and as a tumour component in germ cell tumours of more than one histologic type (mixed germ cell tumours). In pure form embryonal carcinoma comprises only 2-10% while it occurs as a component in more than 80% of mixed germ cell tumours (1808).

**Clinical features**

**Signs and symptoms**
It occurs first at puberty and has a peak incidence around 30 years of age, which is approximately 10 years before the peak incidence of classical seminoma. A painless swelling is the commonest clinical feature, though because of their propensity to grow faster than seminoma, they are more prone to present with testicular pain, which may mimic torsion. It may be found in a testis, which had been traumatized but did not appropriately resolve. Some patients present with symptoms referable to metastases and/or gynaecomastia.

**Imaging**
Embryonal carcinoma is often smaller than seminoma at the time of presentation and more heterogeneous and ill defined. The tunica albuginea may be invaded and the borders of the tumour are less distinct, often blending imperceptibly into the adjacent parenchyma. They are indistinguishable from mixed germ cell tumours.

**Macroscopy**
Embryonal carcinoma causes a slight or moderate enlargement of the testis often with distortion of the testicular contour. The average diameter at presentation is 4.0 cm. Local extension into the rete testis and epididymis or even beyond is not uncommon. The tumour tissue is soft and granular, grey or whitish to pink or tan often with foci of haemorrhage and necrosis. It bulges extensively from the cut surface and is often not well demarcated from the surrounding testicular tissue. It may contain occasional fibrous septae and ill defined cysts or clefts (1201, 2664).

**Histopathology**
The growth pattern varies from solid and syncytial to papillary with or without stromal fibrovascular cores, forming clefts or gland-like structures. The tumour cells are undifferentiated, of epithelial appearance and not unlike the cells that form the inner cell mass of the very early embryo. They are large, polygonal or sometimes columnar with large irregular nuclei that usually are vesicular with a see through appearance, or they may be hyperchromatic. One or more large irregular nucleoli are present and the nuclear membranes are distinct. The cytoplasm is abundant, usually finely granular but may also be more or less clear. It stains from basophilic to amphophilic to eosinophilic. The cell borders are indistinct and the cells often tend to crowd with nuclei abutting or overlapping. Mitotic figures are frequent, includ-
ing abnormal forms. Syncytiotrophoblastic cells may occur scattered among the tumour cells as single cells or in small cell groups. Cells at the periphery of the solid tumour formations may appear degenerated, smudged or apoptotic resulting in a biphasic pattern that may mimic choriocarcinoma.

The stroma that varies from scant within the solid formations, to more abundant at the periphery of the tumour is usual fibrous, more or less cellular and with or without lymphocytic infiltration. Eosinophils are rarely present as is granulomatous reaction.

In the adjacent testicular tissue intratubular embryonal carcinoma is often present, and is often more or less necrotic, and sometimes calcified. In the surrounding tissue vascular and lymphatic invasion are also common and should be carefully distinguished from the intra-tubular occurrence and from artificial implantation of tumour cells into vascular spaces during handling of the specimen. Loose, “floating” tumour cells in vascular spaces, usually associated with surface implants of similar cells should be considered artefactual.

**Immunoprofile**

Embryonal carcinoma contains a number of immunohistochemical markers reflecting embryonic histogenesis but the majority have hitherto not been very useful diagnostically. CD30 can be demonstrated in many cases [2202]. Cytokeratins of various classes are present while epithelial membrane antigen (EMA) and carcinoembryonic antigen (CEA) and vimentin can usually not be demonstrated [1894]. Placental alkaline phosphatase (PLAP) occurs focally as a membranous and/or cytoplasmic staining (1615). Many embryonal carcinomas are strongly positive for TP53 in up to 50% of the tumour cells [2667]. AFP may occur in scattered cells [1196,1198]. Human placental lactogen (HPL) is occasionally found focally in the tumour cells [1198,1807]. HCG occurs in the syncytiotrophoblastic cells, which may be present in the tumour, but not in the embryonal carcinoma cells and the same applies to present tumour, but not in the embryonal carcinoma cells and the same applies to pregnancy specific β1 glycoprotein (SP1) [1807].

**Ultrastructure**

Ultrasound examinations have not proven to be diagnostically useful although it may differentiate embryonal carcinoma from seminoma and glandular like pattern of embryonal carcinoma from somatic type adenocarcinomas.

**Differential diagnoses**

Differential diagnoses include, among the germ cell tumours, seminoma, solid type of yolk sac tumour, and choriocarcinoma. Among other tumours anaplastic large cell lymphoma, malignant Sertoli cell tumour and metastases are considerations. The age of the patient, microscopic examination of representative sections from the tumour including all growth patterns, and a small panel of immunohistochemical stains yields the correct diagnosis in the majority of the cases.

**Prognosis**

The most important prognostic factor is clinical tumour stage. In general, the tumour spread is lymphatic, first to the retroperitoneal lymph nodes and subsequently to the mediastinum. Haematogenous spread to the lung may also be seen. Patients with pure embryonal carcinoma and with vascular invasion tend to have higher stage disease [1200]. This is emphasized by studies defining high risk patients as those with pure embryonal carcinoma, predominant embryonal carcinoma, embryonal carcinoma un-associated with teratoma, and/or tumours with vascular/lymphatic invasion and advanced local stage [1803,1817].

**Yolk sac tumour**

**Definition**

A tumour characterized by numerous patterns that recapitulate the yolk sac, allantois and extra embryonic mesenchyme.

**ICD-O code** 9071/3

**Synonym**

Endodermal sinus tumour, orchioblastoma.

**Epidemiology**

In the testis yolk sac tumour (YST) is seen in two distinct age groups, infants and young children and postpubertal males. In children, it is the most common testicular neoplasm [1274] and occurs in all races. It is less common in Blacks, Native Americans, and in Indians [490,

---

**Fig. 4.30** Embryonal carcinoma. Transverse ultrasound image of the testis (cursors) shows an ill defined, irregular, heterogeneous mass (arrows).

**Fig. 4.31** Embryonal carcinoma. The tumour is fleshy and has foci of haemorrhage and necrosis.

**Fig. 4.32** Embryonal carcinoma. A Positive staining for CD30 in embryonal carcinoma. B Positive staining for AFP in scattered cells of embryonal carcinoma.
1490) and may be more common in Orientals when compared to Caucasians (1276). In adults, it usually occurs as a component of a mixed germ cell tumour and is seen in approximately 40% of NSGCTs. In adults, it is much more common in Caucasians than in other races. The age incidence corresponds to the age incidence of testicular malignant mixed germ cell tumours (2564).

Clinical features

**Signs and symptoms**
In children, the median age at the presentation is 16-17 months but may extend to 11 years (1274,2244). There is a right sided preponderance (1274). Almost ninety percent of cases present with an otherwise asymptomatic scrotal mass (1274). Seven percent of cases present with a history of trauma or acute onset pain and 1 percent present with a hydrocele (1274). Alpha fetoprotein levels are elevated in 90 percent of cases (1274, 2595). Ultrasound examination reveals a solid intratesticular lesion with a different echo texture from that of the testis.

**Tumour spread**
Ten to twenty percent of children have metastases at presentation (1274,2078). The nodal spread is to the retroperitoneum (1274,2244). In children there appears to be a predilection for haematogenous spread, 40% presenting with haematogenous spread alone (326). In 20-26 percent of cases the first site of clinical involvement is the lungs (326, 1274). Although it is not clear if retroperitoneal nodes are also involved in those cases, in adults, the pattern of spread is similar to that seen in other NSGCTs.

**Macroscopy**
Macroscopically pure yolk sac tumours are solid, soft, and the cut surface is typically pale grey or grey-white and somewhat gelatinous or mucoid (1021,1274). Large tumours show haemorrhage and necrosis (2564).

**Histopathology**
The histopathological appearance is the same, regardless of patient age (1021, 1274,2564). Several different patterns are usually admixed, and may be present in equal amounts, although not infrequently one pattern may predominate (1201). Tumours composed entirely of a single histologic pattern are rare (2564).
Histologic patterns

**Microcystic or reticular pattern**
The microcystic pattern consists of a meshwork of vacuolated cells producing a honeycomb appearance. The tumour cells are small and may be compressed by the vacuoles, which may contain pale eosinophilic secretion. The nuclei vary in size, but generally are small. Mitotic activity is typically brisk. Hyaline globules are often present (1201,2593). This pattern is the most common one.

**Macrocystic pattern**
The macrocystic pattern consists of collections of thin-walled spaces of varying sizes. They may be adjacent to each other, or separated by other histologic patterns.

**Solid pattern**
The solid pattern consists of nodular collections or aggregates of medium sized polygonal tumour cells with clear cytoplasm, prominent nuclei, and usually showing brisk mitotic activity. It is often associated with a peripheral microcystic pattern which helps distinguish it from typical seminoma and embryonal carcinoma. Sometimes the cells may show greater pleomorphism and giant cells may be present.

**Glandular-alveolar pattern**
This pattern consists of collections of irregular alveoli, gland-like spaces and tubular structures lined by cells varying from flattened to cuboidal or polygonal. The gland-like spaces or clefts form a meshwork of cavities and channels, sometimes interspersed with myxomatous tissue.

**Endodermal sinus pattern**
This pattern consists of structures composed of a stalk of connective tissue containing a thin walled blood vessel and lined on the surface by a layer of cuboidal cells with clear cytoplasm and prominent nuclei. Mitotic activity is usually present and may be brisk. These structures, also known as Schiller-Duval bodies, are considered a hallmark of YST (2593). They are seen scattered within the tumour in varying numbers. Their absence does not preclude the diagnosis.

**Papillary pattern**
This pattern has numerous, usually fine papillae consisting of connective tissue cores lined by cells with prominent nuclei and often showing brisk mitotic activity. The connective tissue cores vary from loose and oedematous to fibrous and hyalinized. Sometimes there may be considerable deposits of hyaline material forming wider and more solid brightly eosinophilic and amorphous papillae.

**Myxomatous pattern**
This pattern consists of collections of myxomatous tissue containing sparse cords, strands or collections of individual cells showing prominent nuclei and mitotic activity (1201).

**Polyvesicular vitelline pattern**
This pattern consists of collections of vesicles or cysts varying in shape and size surrounded by connective tissue which may vary from cellular and oedematous to dense and fibrous. The vesicles are lined by columnar to flattened cells. Sometimes the vesicles are small and adhere to each other, and some may be hourglass shaped (2593). This pattern is uncommon.

**Hepatoid pattern**
Collections of hepatoid cells are present in some tumours, and is more frequently seen in tumours from postpubertal patients. Hyaline globules are frequently seen (1197,2669). Sometimes, collections of such cells may be numerous and of considerable size, although usually they are small.

**Enteric pattern**
Individual or collections of immature glands are not uncommon (1201,2669). They usually resemble allantois, enteric or endometrioid glands. They are similar to some glands in teratomas, but the association with other yolk sac tumour patterns and absence of a muscular component aid in their distinction. Hyaline globules may be present and numerous.

**Immunoprofile**
Positive staining for AFP is helpful in diagnosis but the reaction is variable and sometimes weak. Negative staining does not exclude a diagnosis of YST. YST shows strong positive immunocyto-
chemical staining with low molecular weight cytokeratin. Other proteins present in fetal liver such as alpha-1 antitrypsin, albumin, ferritin, and others, may also be present [1201].

**Genetics**

Recurrent anomalies have been detected in the infantile yolk sac tumours of the testis, including loss of the short arm of chromosome 1 (in particular the p36 region), the long arm of chromosome 6, and gain of the long arm of chromosomes 1, and 20, and the complete chromosome 22 [1792,2054,2693]. High level amplification of the 12q13-q14 region (of which MDM2 might be the target), and to a lesser extent the 17q12-q21 region, has been demonstrated in one tumour. However, no gene or genes involved in the yolk sac tumour of neonates and infants have been identified yet. The yolk sac tumours of adults, being a pure or a part of a mixed TGCTs are also aneuploid [1543]. Interestingly, loss of 6q also seems to be a recurrent change, which might indicate that it is related to the histology of the tumour.

**Prognosis and predictive factors**

*Clinical criteria*

Age does not appear to be prognostically important [1274,2244]. Clinical stage and degree of AFP elevation are of prognostic value [1274,2244,2595].

*Morphologic criteria*

Except for lymphovascular invasion, there are no established morphologic prognostic criteria.

**Trophoblastic tumours**

**Choriocarcinoma**

**Definition**

Choriocarcinoma is a malignant neoplasm composed of syncytiotrophoblastic, cytotrophoblastic, and intermediate trophoblastic cells.

**ICD-O codes**

Choriocarcinoma 9100/3

Trophoblastic neoplasms other than choriocarcinoma

- Monophasic choriocarcinoma 9104/1
- Placental site trophoblastic tumour 9104/1

**Epidemiology**

Pure choriocarcinoma represents less than 1% (0.19%) of testicular germ cell tumours; choriocarcinoma is admixed with other germ cell tumour elements in 8% of testicular germ cell tumours [1382]. Its estimated incidence, occurring either as a pure tumour or as a component of a mixed germ cell tumour, is approximately 0.8 cases per year per 100,000 male population in those countries with the highest frequency of testicular cancer.
Clinical features

Signs and symptoms

Patients with choriocarcinoma are young, averaging 25-30 years of age. They most commonly present with symptoms referable to metastases. The haematogenous distribution of metastases explains the common presenting symptoms: haemoptysis, dyspnoea, central nervous system dysfunction, haematemesis, melena, hypotension, and anaemia. Haemorrhage in multiple visceral sites represents the hallmark of a "choriocarcinoma syndrome". Patients typically have very high levels of circulating human chorionic gonadotropin (hCG) (commonly greater than 100,000 mIU/ml). Because of the cross reactivity of hCG with luteinizing hormone, the consequent Leydig cell hyperplasia causes some patients (about 10%) to present with gynecomastia. Occasional patients develop hyperthyroidism because of the cross reactivity of hCG with thyroid stimulating hormone. Clinical examination of the testes may or may not disclose a mass. This is because the primary site may be quite small, or even totally regressed, despite widespread metastatic involvement.

Imaging

Choriocarcinomas do not have distinctive imaging characteristics to differentiate them from other non-seminomatous tumours. Their appearance varies from hypoechoic to hyperechoic. They may invade the tunica albuginea.

Macroscopy

Choriocarcinoma most commonly presents as a haemorrhagic nodule that may be surrounded by a discernible rim of white to tan tumour. In some cases with marked regression, a white/grey scar is the only identifiable abnormality.

Tumour spread

Choriocarcinoma disseminates by both haematogenous and lymphatic pathways. Retroperitoneal lymph nodes are commonly involved, although some patients with visceral metastases may lack lymph node involvement. Additionally, autopsy studies have shown common involvement of the lungs (100%), liver (86%), gastrointestinal tract (71%), and spleen, brain, and adrenal glands (56%)..

Histopathology

Choriocarcinoma has an admixture, in varying proportions, of syncytiotrophoblastic, cytotrophoblastic and intermediate trophoblastic cells. These cellular components are arranged in varying patterns, usually in an extensively haemorrhagic and necrotic background. In some examples, the syncytiotrophoblasts "cap" nests of cytotrophoblasts in a pattern that is reminiscent of the architecture seen in immature placental villi. Most commonly, they are admixed in a more or less random fashion, usually at the periphery of a nodule that has a central zone of haemorrhage and necrosis. In occasional cases, which have been descriptively termed "monophasic" (2672), the syncytiotrophoblastic cell component is inconspicuous, leaving a marked preponderance of cytotrophoblastic and intermediate trophoblastic cells. Blood vessel invasion is commonly identified in all of the patterns. The syncytiotrophoblastic cells are usually multinucleated with deeply staining, eosinophilic to amphophilic cytoplasm; they typically have several, large, irregularly shaped, hyperchromatic and often smudged appearing nuclei. They often

Fig. 4.40 Yolk sac tumour. A Pleomorphic cell type. B Polyvesicular vitelline pattern.

Fig. 4.41 Yolk sac tumour. AFP positive staining.

Fig. 4.42 Choriocarcinoma. A Longitudinal ultrasound image of the testis shows a small, slightly heterogeneous mass, which is almost isoechoic compared to the normal parenchyma (arrow). B Chest radiograph shows multiple lung metastases. The patient presented with hemoptysis.
have cytoplasmic lacunae that contain pink secretion or erythrocytes. The cytotrophoblastic cells have pale to clear cytoplasm with a single, irregularly shaped nucleus with one or two prominent nucleoli. Intermediate trophoblastic cells have eosinophilic to clear cytoplasm and single nuclei; they are larger than cytotrophoblastic cells but may not be readily discernible from them without the use of immunohistochemical stains.

**Immunoprofile**
The syncytiotrophoblasts are positive for hCG, alpha subunit of inhibin (1664,2042) and epithelial membrane antigen (1894). Stains for hCG may also highlight large cells that possibly represent transitional forms between mononucleated trophoblastic cells and syncytiotrophoblasts. The intermediate trophoblastic cells are positive for human placental lactogen (1615, 1616) and, if comparable to the gestational examples, would be expected to stain for Mel-CAM and HLA-G (2425). All of the cell types express cytokeratin, and placental alkaline phosphatase shows patchy reactivity in about one half of the cases.

**Prognosis**
Choriocarcinoma often disseminates prior to its discovery, probably because of its propensity to invade blood vessels. As a consequence, the majority of patients present with advanced stage disease. It is this aspect of choriocarcinoma that causes it to be associated with a worse prognosis than most other forms of testicular germ cell tumour. Additionally, high levels of hCG correlate with a worse prognosis, likely reflecting a greater tumour burden (7,281,575,1897).

**Trophoblastic neoplasms other than choriocarcinoma**
Two cases have been described of trophoblastic testicular tumours that lacked the biphasic pattern of choriocarcinoma and were composed predominantly of cytotrophoblastic cells (monophasic choriocarcinoma) or intermediate trophoblastic cells (similar to placental site trophoblastic tumour). The latter consisted of eosinophilic mononucleated angioinvasive cells that were diffusely immunoreactive for placental lactogen and focially for chorionic gonadotrophin. Follow-up was uneventful after orchietomy in both cases (2672).

A favourable lesion described as cystic trophoblastic tumour has been observed in retroperitoneal metastases after chemotherapy in eighteen patients; small foci having a similar appearance may rarely be seen in the testis of patients with germ cell tumours who have not received chemotherapy. The lesions consist of small cysts lined predominantly by...
mononucleated trophoblastic cells with abundant eosinophilic cytoplasm. The nuclei often have smudged chromatin; mitotic figures are infrequent. Focal reactivity for hCG is found (427).

**Teratomas**

**Definition**
A tumour composed of several types of tissue representing different germinal layers (endoderm, mesoderm and ectoderm). They may be composed exclusively of well differentiated, mature tissues or have immature, fetal-like tissues. It has been recommended to consider these morphologies as a single entity based on genetics.

Teratomas in children and the dermoid cyst are benign. Tumours consisting of ectoderm, mesoderm, or endoderm only are classified as monodermal teratomas e.g. struma testis. A single type of differentiated tissue associated with seminoma, embryonal carcinoma, yolk sac tumour or choriocarcinoma is classified as teratoma component. Teratoma may contain syncytiotrophoblastic giant cells.

**ICD-O codes**
- Teratoma 9080/3
- Dermoid cyst 9084/0
- Monodermal teratoma
- Teratoma with somatic type malignancies 9084/3

**Synonyms**
Mature teratoma, immature teratoma, teratoma differentiated (mature), teratoma differentiated (immature).

**Epidemiology**
Teratoma occurs in two age groups. In adults, the frequency of pure teratoma ranges from 2.7-7% (804,1807) and 47-50% in mixed TGCTs (172,2753). In children, the incidence is between 24-36% (326,2366). A number of congenital abnormalities, predominantly of the GU tract have been observed (883,2664). In the prepubertal testis, the presence of IGCNU is not proven, because the markers used are not specific at this period of life for IGCNU (1617,2264,2482).

**Clinical features**

**Signs and symptoms**
In children, 65% of teratomas occur in the 1st and 2nd year of life with a mean age of 20 months. In postpubertal patients, most are seen in young adults. Symptoms consist of swelling or are due to metastases. Occasionally, serum levels of AFP and hCG may be elevated in adult patients (1211).

Most patients present with a mass that is usually firm, irregular or nodular, non-tender and does not transilluminate. Approximately 2-3% of prepubertal testis tumours may be associated with or misdiagnosed as a hydrocele, particularly if the tumour contains a cystic component. Since neither of these tumours is hormonally active, precocious puberty is not seen. Serum alpha-fetoprotein (AFP) levels are helpful in the differentiation of teratomas from yolk sac tumours (924,2264).

**Imaging**

**Teratoma**
Teratomas are generally well circumscribed complex masses. Cartilage, calcification, fibrosis, and scar formation result in echogenic foci, which result in variable degrees of shadowing. Cyst formation is commonly seen in teratomas and the demonstration of a predominantly cystic mass suggests that it is either a teratoma or a mixed germ cell tumour with a large component of teratoma within it.

**Epidermoid cyst**
The distinctive laminated morphology is reflected in ultrasound images. They are sharply margined, round to slightly oval masses. The capsule of the lesion is well defined and is sometimes calcified. The mass may be hypoechoic but the laminations often give rise to an “onion-skin” or “target” appearance (813,2377). Teratomas and other malignant tumours may have a similar appearance and great care should be taken in evaluating the mass for any irregular borders, which would suggest a malignant lesion (671,813).

**Macroscopy**
The tumours are nodular and firm. The cut surfaces are heterogeneous with solid and cystic areas corresponding to the tissue types present histologically. Cartilage, bone and pigmented areas may be recognizable.

**Tumour spread**
Metastatic spread from teratomas in prepubertal children is not reported (326,330,2805). Conversely, similar tumours found after puberty are known to metastasize.

**Histopathology**
The well differentiated, mature tissue types consist of keratinizing and non-keratinizing squamous epithelium, neural and glandular tissues. Organoid structures are not uncommon, particularly in children such as skin, respiratory, gastrointestinal and genitourinary tract. Thyroid tissue has rarely been observed (2792). Of the mesodermal components, muscular tissue is the most common (548). Virtually any other tissue type can be seen. Fetal type tissue may also consist of ectodermal, endodermal and/or mesenchymal tissues. They can have an organoid arrangement resembling primitive renal or pulmonary tissues. It can be difficult to differentiate fetal-type tissues from teratoma with somatic type malig-
nancies. Some have classified foci indistinguishable from primitive neuroectodermal tumours as malignant irrespective of size \cite{1797} whereas others recognize a nodule equal to or greater than a 4x objective microscopic field as PNET \cite{1722}. Monodermal teratomas have been described as struma testis \cite{2427}, pure cartilagenous teratoma \cite{2427}, and possibly epidermal (epidermoid) cyst. Teratoma can show invasion of paratesticular tissue and intra and extratesticular vascular invasion.

Immunoprofile
The differentiated elements express the immunophenotype expected for that specific cell type. Alpha-fetoprotein production occurs in about 19-36% of teratomas in intestinal and hepatoid areas \cite{1196,1198,1807}. Other markers include alpha-1 antitrypsin, CEA and ferritin \cite{1198}. hCG can be seen in syncytiotrophoblastic cells. PLAP is also demonstrable in glandular structures \cite{346,1615,1807,2658}.

Genetics
Teratomas of the infantile testis are diploid \cite{1350,2413}. Karyotyping, as well as CGH, even after microdissection of the tumour cells, has failed to demonstrate chromosomal changes in these tumours \cite{1792,2054}. It remains to be shown whether the recently identified constitutional translocation between chromosome 12 and 15 as found in a family with a predisposition to sacral teratoma at young age \cite{2724} is involved in the genesis of this type of tumour. In contrast to the diploidy of teratomas of neonates and infants, teratoma is hypotriploid in adult patients \cite{1763,1963,2209}. In fact, teratomas as part of TGCTs have similar genetic changes compared to other components. In addition, the fully differentiated tumour cells found in residual teratomas as a remainder after chemotherapy of a non-seminoma of adults, are hypotriploid \cite{1542}.

Prognosis
The behaviour of teratoma in the two different age groups is strikingly different. In the prepubertal testis, teratoma is benign \cite{2264}. In the postpubertal testis, despite appearance, teratoma shows metastases in 22-37% of cases. Teratoma shows mostly synchronous metastases; in 13% of cases, it is metachronous \cite{1806}. If it is associated with a scar (burned out component), the metastatic frequency is 66%. In a series from Indiana, 37% of 41 adult patients with pure teratoma showed synchronous metastases \cite{1471}. Teratoma may metastasize as such \cite{793,1204,1966,2128,2509}, or in some instances precursor cells may invade vascular spaces and differentiate at the metastatic site \cite{1800}. The cellular composition of metastases may differ from that of the respective primary tumour \cite{548}.

Dermoid cyst

Definition
A mature teratoma with a predominance of one or more cysts lined by keratinizing squamous epithelium with skin appendages, with or without small areas of other teratomatous elements. Epidermoid cysts lack skin appendages.

ICD-O code
9084/0

Testicular dermoid cyst is a specialized, benign form of cystic teratoma that is analogous to the common ovarian tumour \cite{2670}. It is rare, with less than 20 cases reported \cite{126,324,349,629,976,1392,1609,2670}. Most have been in young men who presented with testicular masses, but an occasional example has
occurred in a child. On gross examination a single cyst is usually seen, and it may contain hair and “cheesy”, keratinous material. On microscopic examination a keratin filled cyst is lined by stratified squamous epithelium with associated pilosebaceous units as normally seen in the skin. A surrounding fibrous wall may also contain sweat glands, glands having ciliated or goblet cell containing epithelium, bundles of smooth muscle, bone, cartilage, thyroid, fat, intestinal tissue, gastric epithelium, salivary gland and pancreatic tissue, all having bland cytological features. The seminiferous tubules usually have normal spermatogenesis and always lack intratubular germ cell neoplasia. Many examples also have an associated lipogranulomatous reaction in the parenchyma. Patients are well on follow-up.

Monodermal teratomas

Definition
A tumour that consists of only one of the three germ layers (endo-, ecto- or mesoderm.) Primitive neuroectodermal tumour has been described \(38,1903,1909,2904\) either in pure form or as a component of a mixed germ cell tumour. The histology is similar to that in other sites. Only PNET occurring in the metastasis is associated with a poor prognosis \(1722\). Pure cartilaginous teratoma has been described \(2427\). Epidermoid cysts have been considered as a tumour like lesion. However, recently we have encountered an epidermal cyst with diffuse intratubular malignant germ cells indicating that some may be teratomatous.

Teratoma with somatic-type malignancies

Definition
A teratoma containing a malignant component of a type typically encountered in other organs and tissues, e.g. sarcomas and carcinomas.

ICD-O code 9084/3

Clinical features
Nongerm cell malignant tumours may arise in primary or metastatic germ cell tumours (GCTs) and are most likely derived from teratomas \(1720\). They are seen in 3-6% of patients with metastatic GCTs \(484\).
Histopathology
Nongerm cell malignant tumours are characterized by an invasive or solid (expansile) proliferation of highly atypical somatic cells that overgrow the surrounding GCT. How much expansile growth is required has not been clearly defined, but some authors have suggested that the tumour should fill a 4X field of view [2668]. Care must be taken not to confuse chemotherapy induced atypia with the development of a secondary malignancy. The most common type of somatic type malignancy seen in patients with testicular GCTs is sarcoma [39,40,484,998,1334,1720,1815,2200,2597,2665,2666]. About half are undifferentiated sarcomas and most of the remainder display striated or smooth muscle differentiation. Any type of sarcoma may occur in germ cell tumours, including chondrosarcoma, osteosarcoma, malignant fibrous histiocytoma and malignant nerve sheath tumours. Primitive neuroectodermal tumours (PNETs) have been increasingly recognized [38,1282,1722,1763,1815,1909,2363]; they may resemble neuroblastoma, medulloepithelioma, peripheral神经epithelioma or ependymoblastoma. Most are cytokeratin-positive and stain with synaptophysin and Leu 7. One third is chromogranin-positive. Tumours may also stain with antibodies to S-100 protein, GFAP and HBA.71. Tumours may also stain with antibodies to S-100 protein, GFAP and HBA.71. Nephroblastoma like teratomas are rare in the testis [881], but are more common in metastases [1721]. Carcinomas are less often associated with GCTs. Adenocarcinomas, squamous carcinomas and neuroendocrine carcinomas have all been reported [40,484,1723,1815,2665]. These tumours stain for cytokeratins, EMA and sometimes CEA. Stains for PLAP, AFP and HCG are negative.

Somatic genetics
In several cases, the nongerm cell tumour has demonstrated the i(12p) chromosomal abnormality associated with GCTs; some have demonstrated chromosomal rearrangements characteristic of the somatic tumour in conventional locations [1815].

Prognosis
If the malignant tumour is limited to the testis, the prognosis is not affected [40,1815]. In metastatic sites, the somatic type malignancies have a poor prognosis [1525,1815]. They do not respond to germ cell tumour chemotherapy; surgical resection is the treatment of choice. Therapy designed for the specific type of somatic neoplasm may also be helpful.

Tumours of more than one histological type (mixed forms)
Definition
This category includes germ cell tumours composed of two or more types.

ICD-O codes
Tumours of more than one historical type (mixed forms) 9085/3
Others 9072/3

Synonyms
Malignant teratoma intermediate includes only teratoma and embryonal carcinoma, combined tumour is synonymous for seminoma and any other cell type and malignant teratoma trophoblastic for choriocarcinoma and non-seminomatous germ cell tumour types.

Incidence
Excluding seminoma with syncytiotrophoblastic cells and spermatocytic seminoma with sarcoma, the frequency of mixed germ cell tumours has been reported between 32-54% of all germ cell tumours [1195,1807].

Clinical features
Signs and symptoms
The age range of these tumours depends on whether or not they contain seminoma. With seminoma, the age is intermediate between that of seminoma and pure non-seminoma; without seminoma, the age is the same as pure non-seminoma. Mixed germ cell tumours are rarely seen in prepubertal children. Patients present with painless or painful testicular swelling. Signs of metastatic disease include abdominal mass, gastrointestinal tract disturbances or pulmonary discomfort. Serum elevations of AFP and hCG are common [2265].

Macroscopy
The enlarged testis shows a heterogeneous cut surface with solid areas, haemorrhage and necrosis. Cystic spaces indicate teratomatous elements.

Tumour spread
The tumours follow the usual route through retroperitoneal lymph nodes to visceral organs. Those with foci of choriocarcinoma or numerous syncytiotrophoblastic cells tend to involve liver and/or brain.
Histopathology

The various types of germ cell tumour can occur in any combination and their appearances are identical to those occurring in pure form. The diagnosis should include all components that are present and the quantity of each should be estimated. While the basic germ cell tumour types are infrequent in pure forms they are very frequent in the mixed forms. Embryonal carcinoma and teratoma are each present in 47% of cases and yolk sac tumours in 41%. The latter is frequently overlooked. 40% of mixed germ cell tumours contain varying numbers of syncytiotrophoblastic cells. Embryonal carcinoma and teratoma are each present in 47% of cases and yolk sac tumours in 41%. The latter is frequently overlooked. 40% of mixed germ cell tumours contain varying numbers of syncytiotrophoblastic cells. The most common combination, in one series, was teratoma and embryonal carcinoma (1195) and in another, the combination of embryonal carcinoma, yolk sac tumour, teratoma and syncytiotrophoblastic cells (1796). Polymorph ymagina, (730, 1868) a rare germ cell tumour composed predominantly of embryoid bodies, is considered by some as a unique germ cell tumour and is listed under one histologic type (1805). However, the individual components consisting of embryonal carcinoma, yolk sac tumour, syncytiotrophoblastic cells and teratoma, suggest that these should be regarded as mixed germ cell tumours with a unique growth pattern. The histology of the metastases reflects that of the primary tumour in about 88% of cases. In embryonal carcinoma, teratoma and yolk sac tumour the metastases are identical to the primaries in 95, 90 and 83% of these tumours, respectively (2367).

Treatment effect

Radiation and chemotherapy may produce the following histologic changes. 1) Necrosis is often associated with ghost-like necrotic tumour cells surrounded by a xanthogranulomatous response. 2) Fibrosis may show cellular pleomorphism. 3) Residual teratoma is often cystic and may show reactive cellular pleomorphism or frank malignant change with or without selective overgrowth. 4) Viable tumour may show loss of marker production e.g. AFP or hCG (1797,2663).

Burned out germ cell tumour

Occasionally, germ cell tumours of the testis, particularly choriocarcinoma (1556,2252) can completely or partially undergo necrosis and regress (20,144, 145,350,556) leaving a homogeneous scar. The scar is frequently associated with haematoxylin staining bodies that contain not only calcium but also DNA (144). The scar can be associated with intratubular malignant germ cells or residual viable tumour such as teratoma.

**Fig. 4.52** Teratoma with somatic type malignancies. A Adenocarcinoma in patient with testicular GCT. Goblet cells and glands are present in desmoplastic stroma. B Rhabdomyosarcoma in a GCT patient. Cells with abundant eosinophilic cytoplasm are rhabdomyoblasts.

**Fig. 4.53** Teratoma with somatic type malignancies. A Neuroendocrine carcinoma arising in a GCT patient. The tumour displays an organoid pattern with mitoses. B PNET in a GCT patient. The tumour is composed of small round blue cells with rosettes.
The metastases often differ from the residual viable tumour in the testis (167).

**Immunoprofile**

Most tumours show immunoreactivity for AFP in the yolk sac elements, teratomatous glands and hepatoid cells. There is a strong correlation between elevated serum levels of AFP and the presence of YST (1807, 1917). Syncytiotrophoblastic cells either singly or in association with foci of choriocarcinoma are positive for hCG and other placental glycoproteins (pregnancy specific β-glycoprotein, human placental lactogen and placental alkaline phosphatase).

**Genetics**

A vast amount of knowledge has been accumulated concerning the genetic features of mixed germ cell tumours; it is discussed in the genetic overview to germ cell tumours, earlier in this chapter.

**Prognosis**

**Clinical criteria**

Mixed germ cell tumours containing large areas of seminoma appear to respond better to treatment than those with no or only microscopic foci of seminoma.

**Morphologic criteria**

Vascular/lymphatic invasion in the primary tumour is predictive of nodal metastasis and relapse (802, 823, 1087, 2367). The presence and percent of embryonal carcinoma in the primary tumour is also predictive of stage II disease (278, 802, 823, 1817, 2249). In contrast, the presence of teratoma and yolk sac tumour is associated with a lower incidence of metastases following orchiectomy in clinical stage I disease (311, 802, 823, 848, 1817, 2834).

---

**Fig. 4.54 Mixed germ cell tumour. Longitudinal ultrasound image of the testis shows a large, heterogeneous mass (arrows) with cystic areas (arrowheads). There is a small amount of normal parenchyma remaining posteriorly (asterisk).**

**Fig. 4.55 Mixed germ cell tumour. Gross specimen showing a tumour with cystic areas.**

**Fig. 4.56 Teratoma and choriocarcinoma (trophoblastic teratoma).**

**Fig. 4.57 A Mixed teratoma and embryonal carcinoma. Note separation of two components: teratoma (left) and embryonal carcinoma (right). B Embryonal carcinoma, yolk sac tumour, syncytiotrophoblasts. C Mixed seminoma and embryonal carcinoma. D Mixed seminoma and embryonal carcinoma. CD30 immunoreactivity on the right.**

**Fig. 4.58 A,B Mixed germ cell tumour: teratoma and yolk sac tumour.**
Fig. 4.59 Mixed germ cell tumours. A Embryonal carcinoma and yolk sac tumour. B Embryonal carcinoma, yolk sac tumour and syncytiotrophoblasts.

Fig. 4.60 Mixed germ cell tumour. A Seminoma intimately admixed with teratoma. B Polyembryoma.
Sex cord / gonadal stromal tumours, pure forms

Included in this category are Leydig cell tumours, Sertoli cell tumours, granulosa cell tumours and tumours of the thecoma/fibroma group. These tumours constitute about 4-6% of adult testicular tumours and over 30% of testicular tumours in infants and children. The name given to this group does not indicate a preference for any particular concept of testicular embryogenesis. As with the germ cell tumours, the aim throughout this section is to closely parallel the WHO terminology and classification of ovarian tumours.

About 10% of these tumours, almost always in adults, metastasize. However, it may not be possible on histological grounds to forecast their behaviour. Some of these tumours occur in androgen insensitivity syndrome (AIS) and adrenogenital syndrome (AGS) and should be classified under tumour-like lesions.

Leydig cell tumour

Definition

A tumour composed of elements recapitulating normal development and evolution of Leydig cells.

ICD-O codes

Leydig cell tumour 8650/1
Malignant Leydig cell tumour 8650/3

Figs. 4.61, 4.62 Leydig cell tumours.

Synonym

Interstitial cell tumour.

Epidemiology

Leydig cell tumours account for 1-3% of testicular tumours [1318,1800,2664]. In infants and children, they constitute about 3% of testis tumours and 14% of stromal tumours [2366]. Unlike germ cell tumours, there is no race predilection [1800]. Occasionally, Leydig cell tumours are seen in patients with Klinefelter syndrome [1800,2664]. About 5-10% of patients have a history of cryptorchidism [1318].

Clinical features

Signs and symptoms

The tumour is most common in the 3rd to 6th decade and in children between 3 and 9 years [1318,2366]. Painless testicular enlargement is the most common presentation. Gynecomastia is seen in about 30% of patients either as a presenting feature or at clinical evaluation for a testicular mass [979,2664]. Libido and potency may be compromised. In children, precocuous puberty is not uncommon [2831]. Leydig cell tumours produce steroids, particularly testosterone, androstenedione and dehydroepiandrosterone [298,2831]. Serum estrogen and estradiol levels may be elevated [828]. The latter may be associated with low testosterone and follicle stimulating hormone levels [213,1738]. Progesterone, urinary pregnanediol and urinary 17-ketosteroid levels may be elevated [535,2052]. Bilaterality is rare [1318,1800].

Imaging

Leydig cell tumours are generally well defined, hypoechoic, small solid masses but may show cystic areas, haemorrhage or necrosis. The sonographic appearance is quite variable and is indistinguishable from germ cell tumours. There are no sonographic criteria, which can differentiate benign from malignant Leydig cell tumours and orchiectomy is required.
Macroscopy
The tumours are well circumscribed, often encapsulated and 3-5 cm in size. The cut surface is usually homogeneously yellow to mahogany brown. There may be hyalinization and calcification. Expansion into paratesticular tissue can be detected in about 10-15% of cases [1318].

Histopathology
The tumour shows variable histologic features recapitulating the evolution of Leydig cells. The most common type consists of medium to large polygonal cells with abundant eosinophilic cytoplasm and distinct cell borders. The cytoplasm may be vacuolated or foamy depending on the lipid content. Even fatty metaplasia can occur. Reinke crystals can be seen in about 30-40% of cases. The crystals are usually intracytoplasmic, but may be seen in the nucleus and interstitial tissue. Lipofuscin pigment is present in up to 15% of cases. Occasionally, the tumour cells are spindle-d or have scant cytoplasm. The nuclei are round or oval with a prominent nucleolus. There may be variation in nuclear size. Binucleated or multinucleated cells may be present. Some nuclear atypia can be observed. Mitoses are generally rare. The tumour has a rich vascular network as in endocrine tumours. The stroma is usually scant, but may be hyalinized and prominent. Occasionally it is oedematous. Psammoma bodies can occur [165,1739]. The growth pattern is usually diffuse, but may be trabecular, insular, pseudotubular and ribbon-like.

Immunoprofile
In addition to the steroid hormones, the tumours are positive for vimentin and inhibin [218,1159,1666,1727]. S100 protein has also been described [1663]. A positive reaction for cytokeratin does not exclude the diagnosis.

Ultrastructure
The polygonal Reinke crystals can have a variable appearance depending on the plane of sectioning e.g. various dot patterns, parallel lines, prismatic or hexagonal lattice [1290,2455,2456].

Differential diagnosis
Most importantly, Leydig cell tumours have to be distinguished from the multinodular tumours of the adrenogenital syndrome. These are usually bilateral, dark brown and show cellular pleomorphism and pigmentation and are associated with a hyalinized fibrous stroma [1733,2230,2269]. Similar lesions are seen in Nelson syndrome (1234,1393). Leydig cell hyperplasia has an interstitial and not expansile growth pattern. Stromal tumours with prominent luteinization can mimic a Leydig cell tumour. The eosinophilic histiocytes of malakoplakia can be identified by the typical cytoplasmic inclusions (Michaelis Gutman bodies) and prominent intratubular involvement.

**Malignant Leydig cell tumour**

ICD-O code 8650/3

Approximately 10% of Leydig cell tumours are malignant. Malignant features include large size (greater than 5 cm), cytologic atypia, increased mitotic activity, necrosis and vascular invasion [445,1318,1665]. The majority of malignant Leydig cell tumours have most or all of these features [445]. Most malignant Leydig cell tumours are DNA aneuploid and show increased MIB-1 proliferative activity, in contrast to benign Leydig cell tumours that are DNA diploid with low MIB-1 proliferation [445,1665]. On occasion, a benign Leydig cell tumour can be aneuploid. Currently, malignant Leydig cell tumours are managed by radical orchietomy, and retroperitoneal lymphadenectomy. Malignant tumours do not respond to radiation or chemotherapy, and survival is poor with the majority of patients developing metastases that result in death.

Sex cord / gonadal stromal tumours 251
Sertoli cell tumour

Definition
Sertoli cell tumour is a sex cord-stromal tumour of the testis composed of cells expressing to a varying degree features of fetal, prepubertal or adult Sertoli cells.

ICD-O codes
Sertoli cell tumour 8640/1
Sertoli cell tumour lipid rich variant 8641/0
Sclerosing Sertoli cell tumour
Large cell calcifying Sertoli cell tumour 8642/1

Synonym
Androblastoma.

Epidemiology
They account for less than 1% of all testicular tumours. Typically Sertoli cell tumours NOS occur in adults, and the mean age at the time of diagnosis, is around 45 years. Sertoli cell tumours NOS are only exceptionally found in men under the age of 20 years (2894). Variant forms, and especially those that occur as parts of various syndromes, are more common in infants and children. The vast majority of Sertoli cell tumours are sporadic, but some tumours have been associated with genetic syndromes such as androgen insensitivity syndrome (2268), Carney syndrome (2785), and Peutz-Jeghers syndrome (2894).

Clinical features

Signs and symptoms
Patients harbouring Sertoli tumours of any type typically present with a slowly enlarging testicular mass (827). Hormone related symptoms are not typical of Sertoli cell tumours (2894). Sertoli cell tumours in boys with Peutz-Jeghers syndrome have signs of hyperestrinism (61,2907).

Imaging
Sertoli cell tumours are generally hypoechoic. They can be variable echogenicity and cystic areas. The imaging characteristics are nonspecific and indistinguishable from germ cell tumours. An interesting subtype, which can often be distinguished, is the large cell calcifying Sertoli cell tumour. These

252 Tumours of the testis and paratesticular tissue
Sex cord / gonadal stromal tumours

masses can be multiple and bilateral and, as the name implies, are characterized by large areas of calcification which are readily seen by ultrasound (410, 873). Calcifications will appear as brightly echogenic foci, which block the transmission of sound (posterior acoustic shadowing). This diagnosis is strongly suggested when calcified testicular masses are identified in the pediatric age group.

Macroscopy
Most tumours present as spherical or lobulated, well circumscribed masses, varying in size from 1 cm to more than 20 cm in diameter. The average size of tumours recorded in the largest series of 60 cases is 3.5 cm (2894). On cross section the tumours appear tan-yellow or greyish white. Foci of haemorrhage may be seen. Necrosis is typically not evident. Sertoli cell tumours NOS are always unilateral. Tumours in patients with Peutz-Jeghers syndrome may be bilateral, and some large cell calcifying Sertoli cell tumours on record were also bilateral (1391).

Histopathology
Tumour cells have oval, round, or elongated nuclei, and the nucleoli are not overtly prominent. Nuclear grooves and inclusions are usually not seen. The cytoplasm may be pale eosinophilic or clear and vacuolated due to lipids. In some instances the cytoplasm of tumour cells is prominently eosinophilic. Overall the cells appear bland and uniform. Mild nuclear pleomorphism and atypia is found in a minority of cases. Mitoses are uncommon and most cases contain fewer than 5 mitoses per ten high power fields. An increased number of mitotic figures (>5 per HPF) may be found in about 15% of cases, but in itself this finding should not be considered to be a sign of malignancy.

The tumour cells are typically arranged into tubules surrounded by a basement membrane. These tubules may be solid or hollow with a central lumen. Furthermore, tumours may form retiform and tubular-glandular structures. Some tumours consist predominantly of solid sheets and nodules, but even in such neoplasms, well developed or abortive tubules are usually also present. The stroma between the tubules, cords and cell nests is fibrotic and moderately cellular or acellular and hyalinized. The hyalinized stroma contains often dilated blood vessels and may be markedly oedematous. Inflammatory cells are typically absent. Minor calcifications can be found in about 10% of cases, but occasional tumours may show more prominent deposits.

Immunoprofile
Sertoli cell tumours NOS stain with antibodies to vimentin (90%) and cytokeratins (80%) and to a variable extent with antibodies to inhibin (40%), and S100...
Tumour cells are invariably negative for placental alkaline phosphatase, alpha-fetoprotein, human chorionic gonadotropin.

**Ultrastructure**
Charcot-Böttcher crystals, composed of filaments, are rarely seen but are considered to be typical of Sertoli cells.

**Variants**
In addition to Sertoli cell tumours NOS two variants are recognized: large cell calcifying Sertoli cell tumour, and sclerosing Sertoli cell tumour. There are not enough data to determine whether the proposed variants such as “lipid rich variant” and “Sertoli cell tumour with heterologous sarcomatous component” (875) warrant separation from the Sertoli cell tumour NOS.

**Large cell calcifying Sertoli cell tumour (LCCST)**
Large cell calcifying Sertoli cell tumour (LCCST) can be sporadic, but occur also as parts of the Carney and Peutz-Jeghers syndromes (1391). Only about 50 cases of this neoplasm have been reported so far. Sporadic tumours account for 60% of cases, whereas the remaining 40% are associated with genetic syndromes or have endocrine disorders (1391). Endocrine symptoms, including precocious puberty and gynecomastia are found in a significant number of cases. In contrast to Sertoli cell tumours NOS, most patients harbouring LCCST are young and the average age is 16 years. The youngest patient on record was 2 years old. In most cases the tumours are benign, but 20% are malignant. In 40% of cases the tumours are bilateral. Microscopic features of LCCST include nests and cords of relatively large polygonal cells with eosinophilic cytoplasm embedded in myxohyaline stroma. Tumour cells have vesicular and relatively large nuclei and prominent nucleoli, but mitoses are rare. The stroma may be hyalinized, often with abundant neutrophils, and typically shows broad areas of calcification, though a substantial proportion lack calcification. Intratubular spread of the tumour cells is typically found in most cases (366).

**Sclerosing Sertoli cell tumour (SSCT)**
Sclerosing Sertoli cell tumour (SSCT) is rare and less than 20 cases of this variant are recorded (929,2951). They occur in adults and the average age at the time of diagnosis is 35 years. Most tumours on record are relatively small (0.4-1.5 cm). Microscopically, features of SSCT include small neoplastic tubules surrounded by dense sclerotic stroma. The tubules may be solid or hollow, and may be discrete or anastomosing. Typically the tumours contain entrapped non neoplastic tubules.

**Differential diagnosis**
Sertoli cell tumours NOS need to be dis-
tinnienced from Sertoli cell nodules, and Leydig cell tumours, and rete adenomas. Sertoli cell nodules, however, are small, incidentally discovered, non neoplastic lesions composed of aggregates of small tubules lined by immature Sertoli cells and contain prominent basement membrane deposits. The rete adenomas occur within the dilated lumens of the rete testis.

**Prognosis**
Most Sertoli cell tumours are benign.

**Malignant Sertoli cell tumour**

**ICD-O code** 8640/3

**Epidemiology**
Malignant Sertoli cell tumour not otherwise specified is rare (1194). Less than 50 cases have been reported. Age distribution does not differ from that of the benign form, occurring from childhood to old age.

**Clinical features**
Some patients present with metastases; most commonly to inguinal, retroperitoneal and/or supraclavicular lymph nodes. Approximately one third has gynecomastia at presentation, but apart from that no specific lesions or syndrome are known to be associated with malignant Sertoli cell tumour.

**Macroscopy**
They tend to be larger than the benign counterparts (2894), usually more than 5 cm but range 2 to 18 cm. The macroscopic appearance may differ from that of the benign tumour by necrosis and haemorrhage.

**Histopathology**
Microscopically, the cellular features and growth patterns are similar to those of the benign counterpart but tend to be more variable within the same tumour and between tumours. The solid, sheet-like growth pattern is often prominent. The nuclei may be pleomorphic with one or more nucleoli, which are usually not very prominent. Mitotic figures may be numerous, and necrosis may occur. A fibrous, hyalinized or myxoid stroma occurs in varying amounts, but is usually sparse. Lymphovascular invasion may be seen. Lymphplasmacytic infiltration is reported in some cases varying from sparse to pronounced and even with secondary germinal centres.

The most important differential diagnoses are classical and spermatocytic seminoma and variants of yolk sac tumour, however granulomatous reactions and intratubular germ cell neoplasia are not present in the surrounding testicular parenchyma. Endometrioid adenocarcinoma and metastases, and among the latter especially adenocarcinomas with pale or clear cytoplasm, as well as melanoma should also be considered. Immunohistochemical staining is helpful in defining the Sertoli cell nature of the tumour but not its malignant potential (1074,1194). The tumour cells are cytokeratin and vimentin positive and they may also be positive for epithelial membrane antigen. They stain for inhibin A, but usually not very intensely, and they may be $100$ positive. They are PLAP and CEA negative.

**Granulosa cell tumour group**

**Definition**
Granulosa cell tumours of the testis are morphologically similar to their ovarian counterparts. Two variants are distinguished: adult and juvenile types.
Tumours of the testis and paratesticular

ICD-O codes
Granulosa cell tumour 8620/1
   Adult type granulosa cell tumour 8620/1
   Juvenile type granulosa cell tumour 8622/1

Adult type granulosa cell tumour

Incidence and clinical features
This tumour is rare (1,477,1443,1705,1812,2567), grows slowly and only two dozen cases have been reported (1901). Some are incidental. About 25% of patients have gynecomastia. The average age at presentation is 44 years (range, 16-76 years). Patients have elevated serum levels of both inhibin, as occurs in other sex cord-stromal tumours (1781), and Müllerian-inhibiting hormone, as occurs in similar ovarian tumours (1433).

Macroscopy
These tumours are circumscribed, sometimes encapsulated, have a firm consistency and vary from yellow to beige. They vary from microscopic to 13 cm in diameter. The tumour surface may show cysts from 1-3 mm in diameter. Necrosis or haemorrhage are unusual.

Histopathology
Several patterns occur: macrofollicular, microfollicular, insular, trabecular, gyriform, solid and pseudosarcomatous. The microfollicular pattern is the most frequent. Microfollicles consist of palisading cells, which surround an eosinophilic material (Call-Exner bodies). Tumour cells are round to ovoid with grooved nuclei (coffee-bean nuclei) with one to two large peripheral nucleoli. Cellular pleomorphism and mitotic figures are infrequent, except for those areas showing fusiform cell pattern. The tumour may intermingle with seminiferous tubules and infiltrate the tunica albuginea. Some show focal theca cell differentiation, or have smooth muscle or osteoid (46). Tumour cells are immunoreactive for vimentin, smooth muscle actin, inhibin, MIC2 (013-Ewing sarcoma marker), and focally cytokeratins.

Prognosis
The tumour metastasizes in 20% or more of patients, even several years after the presentation (1223,1647).

Juvenile type granulosa cell tumour

This tumour is multicystic and its structure resembles that of Graafian follicles. Although it is rare, it is the most frequent congenital testicular neoplasm (1022,2528), comprising 6.6% of all prepuberal testicular tumours (1275).

Clinical features
The tumour presents as a scrotal or abdominal asymptomatic mass, preferentially located in the left testis (1896). It involves an abdominal testis in about 30% of cases. The contralateral testis is often undescended too. Most of the tumours are observed in the perinatal period, and presentation after the first year of life is exceptional. External genitalia are ambiguous in 20% and the most frequent associated anomaly is mixed gonadal dysgenesis, followed by hypospadias. In all cases with ambiguous genitalia the karyotype is abnormal: 45X/46XY mosaicism or structural anomalies of Y chromosome. Neither recurrences nor metastases have been observed (400,2092,2136,2576,2895). Neither gynecomastia nor endocrine disorders appeared associated.

Macroscopy
These tumours are usually cystic, with solid areas and partially encapsulated. The tumour size varies from 0.8 to 5 cm in size (1453). Haemorrhage secondary to a torsion or trauma may make diagnosis difficult (407).

Histopathology
Cysts are lined by several cell layers, depending on the degree of cystic dilation. The inner cells are similar to granulosa cells, while the outer cells resemble theca cells. Granulosa-like cells are
round and have spherical, regularly outlined, euchromatic nuclei with inconspicuous nucleoli, and scanty, vacuolated cytoplasm. Occasionally, Call-Exner bodies are seen. Theca-like cells are elongated and show scanty cytoplasm and few mitoses. In some cases, the cystic fluid is mucinous. Occasionally, the tumour is seen within adjacent tubules (1905). Ultrastructural examination reveals a dual epithelial smooth muscle cell differentiation (2048) and a similarity between the tumoural cells and both primitive Sertoli cells and preovulatory ovarian granulosa cells (2082).

Granulosa-like cells show diffuse immunostaining to vimentin, cytokeratins (956) and S-100 protein (2576), and focal immunostaining to anti-Müllerian hormone (2180). Theca-like cells immunoreact diffusely to vimentin, smooth muscle actin, and focally to desmin. The differential diagnosis is yolk sac tumour, and this can be addressed by immunostains (65,837,1651,2661).

**Tumours of the thecoma / fibroma group**

**Definition**

Tumours of the thecoma/fibroma group resemble their ovarian counterparts. Most intratesticular “thecomas” that have been reported are actually fibromas of gonadal stromal origin. Fibroma of gonadal stromal origin is a benign tumour, which displays fusiform cells and variable degrees of collagenization.

**ICD-O codes**

- Thecoma 8600/0
- Fibroma 8810/0

**Synonyms**

Diffuse stromal form of gonadal stromal tumour (2592), thecoma-like Sertoli cell tumour (482), stromal tumour resembling fibroma (2547), incompletely differentiated gonadal stromal tumour (1809), testicular fibroma (1902), testicular stromal tumour with myofilaments (932), benign gonadal stromal tumour spindle fibroblastic type (64), unclassified sex cord-stromal tumour with a predominance of spindle cells (2170), myoid gonadal stromal tumour with epithelial differentiation (1904,2798), theca cell tumour (2320), and fibroma of gonadal stromal origin (1241).

**Clinical features**

These tumours are rare, with only about 25 cases reported. The tumour presents as a slow growing, sometimes painful mass usually in the third and forth decades. It is not associated with hormonal alterations. Neither recurrences nor metastases have been observed.

**Macroscopy**

The tumour is a firm, well circumscribed, rarely encapsulated nodule, measuring 0.8 to 7 cm in diameter, and is yellow-white to white, without haemorrhage or necrosis.

**Histopathology**

Fusiform cells are arranged into fascicles or a storiform pattern, in slightly collagenized connective tissue with numerous small blood vessels. Cell density and amounts of collagen vary. Mitoses are usually scant, although up to four mitoses per high power field have been reported. Neither Sertoli cells nor granulosa cells are observed. Seminiferous tubules [571] with germ cells [2671] may be entrapped.

Positive immunoreaction, to both vimentin, smooth muscle actin, and occasionally, to desmin, S-100 protein and cytokeratin have been observed. Inhibin and CD99 are non reactive. Tumour cells have ultrastructural features of both fibroblasts and myofibroblasts, although they are joined by desmosomes like Sertoli cells and granulosa cells (1726).

The differential diagnosis includes leiomyoma, neurofibroma, and solitary fibrous tumour (601). Some malignant tumours such as primary testicular fibrosarcoma (2683) and stromal tumours should also be considered.

**ICD-O code**

8591/1

**Histopathology**

Incompletely differentiated sex cord/gonadal stromal tumours are a heterogeneous group of testicular tumours that have been described under a variety of names but are not classifiable into more specific sex cord tumour types, including Leydig cell tumours, granulosa cell tumours and Sertoli cell tumours. Although heterogeneous, many of these tumours are similar (2170), and are most often comprised of either short, wavy to round, spindle cells with nuclear grooves and a minor epithelioid component, or less commonly, long straight spindle cells with abundant cytoplasm, perinuclear vacuoles and blunt ended nuclei. Reticulin envelopes aggregates of cells but not individual cells. Immunohistochemically, these tumours are most often reactive for both smooth muscle actin, and S-100 protein, a pattern also seen in both adult and juvenile granulosa cell tumours. Although most ovarian granulosa cell tumours are keratin positive, these tumours and most testicular granulosa cell tumours are keratin negative. Ultrastructural studies show desmosomes, numerous thin filaments, and focal dense bodies. Taken together these findings suggest granulosa cell differentiation in many of these incompletely differentiated tumours. With the exception of one large and poorly characterized tumour (1811), the limited clinical follow-up available to date has been benign (932,2170,2860).

**Sex cord / gonadal stromal tumours, mixed forms**

**Definition**

The mixed form may contain any combination of cell types e.g. Sertoli, Leydig, and granulosa.
ICD-O code 8592/1

Clinical features
The tumours occur at all ages (1800, 1812, 2664). Testicular swelling of several months or years is the most common symptom. Gynecomastia may be present (827, 2906). The tumours vary in size but may be large and replace the testis. The cut surface shows generally well circumscribed white or yellow masses. Some tumours are lobulated. The mixed forms show the histologic features of the individual well differentiated components. The Sertoli-Leydig cell tumour, common in the ovary, is rare in the testis (741, 814, 2053, 2591, 2592). The differentiated areas react with appropriate antibodies for substances found in Sertoli, Leydig and granulosa cell tumours. The undifferentiated component may be positive for S-100 protein, smooth muscle actin, desmin, and cytokeratins (932, 1726).

Malignant sex cord / gonadal stromal tumours

ICD-O code 8590/3

About 18-20% of gonadal stromal tumours are malignant (1454). These tumours are usually very large. Macroscopically they often show necrosis and haemorrhage. They are poorly delineated. Histologically, they show cellular pleomorphism, nuclear anaplasia, numerous mitoses including abnormal forms and vascular invasion (652, 875, 1800, 1812, 2664).

Fig. 4.81 A, B Stromal tumour, NOS
Gonadoblastoma

Definition
A tumour composed of two principal cell types: large germ cells similar to those of seminoma and small cells resembling immature Sertoli and granulosa cells; elements resembling Leydig or lutein-like cells may also be present.

ICD-O code 9073/1

Incidence and clinical features
Gonadoblastoma is most commonly seen in mixed gonadal dysgenesis associated with ambiguous genitalia and 45,X karyotype and Y chromosome material [1389,1390,2266,2350]. The estimated risk of developing gonadoblastoma in this setting is 15-25% [2026]. In one series about 24% of patients with Turner syndrome had Y chromosome material [2026] and in another series 12.2% [930]. In the latter only 7-10% of patients had gonadoblastoma. Rarely, gonadoblastoma is found in genotypical and phenotypical males [413,2350].

Macroscopy
The gonads contain yellowish to tan nodules with a gritty cut surface. The tumours may consist of microscopic foci or can measure up to 8 cm [2350].

Histopathology
The lesion consists of immature Sertoli cells and germ cells which form rounded or irregularly outlined discrete aggregates. Most commonly, the Sertoli cells encircle rounded hyaline nodules and are intimately associated with basement membranes surrounding the nests. In the second growth pattern the Sertoli cells surround large germ cells or in the third pattern the germ cells occupy the center of the nests and the Sertoli cells form a peripheral ring. Mostly in the post pubertal patient, the stroma may contain large polygonal cells indistinguishable from Leydig cells. Calcifications may be focal, involving the hyaline bodies or extensive. About 50% of all patients with gonadoblastoma irrespective of the underlying abnormality develop germ cell tumours mainly seminomas, but in 8%, other germ cell tumour types. By the age of 40, 25% of patients with mixed gonadal dysgenesis and Y component have gonadoblastoma and germ cell tumour [1620].

Immunoprofile
The germ cells in gonadoblastoma express the VASA protein [2929], testis specific protein Y-encoded (TSPY) [1448], and overexpress p53 protein [1149]. They also have features of intratubular malignant germ cells expressing PLAP and c-kit [1248]. The stromal cells express inhibin and the Wilms tumour gene (WT-1) [1149].

Differential diagnosis
Sertoli cell nodules containing germ cells may be mistaken for gonadoblastoma. Germ cell-sex cord/stromal tumours occur rarely in otherwise normal males [266,2566]. In these tumours the germ cells are seen within tubules or form cohesive nests.

Genetics
Germs cells in gonadoblastoma have been reported to be aneuploid [1248]. Gonadoblastomas contain evidence of Y-chromosome material by fluorescence in situ hybridization [1163]. The Y-chromosome contains the candidate gene of the gonadoblastoma locus [2286,2650]. Interestingly, the seminomas and non-seminomas originating in dysgenic
Gonads are most often diploid unlike those from non dysgenetic testis (351,1004,2198).

**Germ cell-sex cord/gonadal stromal tumour, unclassified**

Germ cell-sex cord/gonadal stromal tumour, unclassified type is defined as a neoplasm having a combination of neoplastic germ cells and neoplastic sex cord-stromal elements arranged in a diffuse pattern, as opposed to the nested pattern of gonadoblastoma (266,1648, 2142,2563). Recent evidence (2671), however, casts doubt on the neoplastic nature of the germ cells, thereby providing support that most, and perhaps all, of the purported examples represent sex cord-stromal tumours with entrapped, non neoplastic germ cells. This viewpoint, however, is controversial. These tumours have occurred mostly in young men who presented with masses, although an occasional case has been in a child. The tumours are usually white, grey or tan circumscribed masses. On microscopic examination, the predominant element is the sex cord-stromal component, which is often arranged in tubules or cords with transition to spindled stromal cells. The germ cells are most common at the periphery but may be more diffuse or central. They are commonly loosely clustered with clear cytoplasm and round, uniform nuclei having fine chromatin. Immunostains for placental alkaline phosphatase and c-kit have been negative (2671), while the sex-cord-stromal elements have often been positive for alpha subunit of inhibin. Malignant behaviour has not been reported, but the sex cord-stromal component should be analysed for features that are associated with metastases in sex cord-stromal tumours.

![Fig. 4.83](image)

**Fig. 4.83** Germ cell-sex cord/gonadal stromal tumour, unclassified. A Loose clusters of germ cells occur in a tumour consisting of small nests and cords of sex cord cells and spindled stromal cells. B The germ cells have round nuclei with fine chromatin and inconspicuous nucleoli.
**Carcinoid tumour**

**Definition**
An epithelial tumour of usually monomorphous endocrine cells showing mild or no atypia and growing in the form of solid nests, trabeculae, or pseudoglandulae.

**ICD-O code** 8240/3

**Epidemiology**
The incidence is less than 1% of testicular neoplasms. In the series by Berdjis & Mostofi it accounts for 0.23% [214].

**Clinical features**
The ages range from 10-83 years, with a mean age of 46. Primary carcinoid of the testis usually presents as a mass, and only rarely with carcinoid syndrome [1045]. Symptoms of testicular swelling range from a few months to 20 years [214,766,1938,2569,2923].

**Macroscopy**
The tumours measure between 1.0 cm to 9.5 cm with a mean of 4.6 cm. They are solid, and yellow to dark tan. Calcifications may be present.

**Histopathology**
The microscopic appearance is identical to that described in other sites but the trabecular and insular pattern predomi- nate. The larger tumours may show necrosis. Neuroendocrine granules can be identified by electron microscopy (2569,2923). The cells are positive for endocrine markers (e.g. chromogranin) (1970,2923,2932). Rarely, primary carcinoids of the testis are malignant metastasizing to lymph nodes, liver, skin and skeletal system (1127,1285,2393,2533). Carcinoids in teratomas have been included in the category of teratoma with somatic type malignancy (1805). Carcinoids from other sites (e.g. ileum) can metastasize to the testis (1923).

**Tumours of ovarian epithelial types**

**Definition**
Tumours of testis and adjacent tissues that resemble surface epithelial tumours of the ovary.

**Incidence**
These are very rare tumours.

**Clinical features**
The patients ages range from 14-68 years. The patients present with scrotal enlargement [2664].

**Macroscopy**
The macroscopic appearance varies with the tumour type. Cystic lesions are usually serous tumours of borderline malignancy or, if mucin is present, mucinous cystadenoma. The more solid tend to be carcinomas (2664,2902). They may be located in the tunica and paratesticular tissue as well as the testis.

**Histopathology**
The histologic appearance is identical to their ovarian counterparts. The reader is referred to the volume dealing with ovarian tumours. Most of the lesions reported in the literature are serous tumours of borderline malignancy [570,2166,2767, 2920]. They also include serous carcinomas [1242], well differentiated endometrioid adenocarcinoma with squamous differentiation (2902), mucinous cystadenoma (1295), and mucinous borderline tumours and cystadenocarcinoma [685,1906].

**Differential diagnosis**
The differential diagnosis includes carcinoma of the rete and mesothelioma. The rete carcinoma should be centered around or in the rete. Immunohistochemistry will be helpful to distinguish mesothelioma from papillary serous tumours. The differential diagnosis of mucinous carcinoma and endometrioid carcinoma should include metastatic adenocarcinoma.
Brenner tumour

ICD-O code 9000/0

Tumours histologically identical to Brenner tumour of ovary may be encountered in the testis and paratesticular region (312). The age range is 37-70 (mean 57.7) years. Macroscopically, the solid and cystic masses vary from less than 1 to 5 cm in diameter. The histology is similar to that of ovarian Brenner tumour with cysts lined by bland transitional epithelium, solid nests of transitional type epithelium and a cellular spindle cell stroma. One mixed Brenner and adenomatoid tumour has been reported (1911). Most examples of Brenner tumour are benign, although one malignant example showing local invasion, lymphatic space involvement and metastatic deposits in para-aortic lymph nodes has been described (357).

Nephroblastoma

ICD-O code 8960/3

Nephroblastoma of testicular adnexa is identical to renal nephroblastoma and is a triphasic tumour comprised of metanephric blastema, epithelial structures consisting of tubular and/or glomerular structures, and mesenchymal structures. Nephroblastomas may occur as a paratesticular tumour (1976) or as a metastasis from a renal nephroblastoma (2303).

Paraganglioma

ICD-O code 8680/1

In the spermatic cord, these are rare. Five cases have been reported in the literature (605,698,729,2452) and 2 unreported cases are in the Genitourinary Tumour Registry of the Armed Forces Institute of Pathology. They vary in size from 1.5 to 10 cm and are functionally inactive. Histologically, they are indistinguishable from those in other sites.
Lymphoma and plasmacytoma of the testis and paratesticular tissues

**Definition**
Primary lymphomas or plasmacytomas of testes or paratesticular tissues arise in the testicles, epididymis or spermatic cord and are neither associated with lymphoma elsewhere nor leukemia. Involvement of these anatomic structures by systemic lymphomas/leukemias or plasma cell myeloma defines secondary testicular or paratesticular lymphomas or plasma cell neoplasias.

**Incidence and clinical features**

*Testicular lymphoma (TL) and plasmacytoma*

The majority of primary lymphomas of the male genital tract arise in the testes (756, 1429,2944,2945). Testicular lymphomas (TL) constitute 2% of all testicular neoplasms, 2% of all high grade lymphomas and 5% of all extranodal lymphomas in men. Primary (stage IE) TL constitute 40-60% of all TL (1429,2944,2945). Most patients with TL are 60-80 years of age (19-91), and in this age group TL is the single most frequent testicular tumour (2001,2938,2945). Only single cases of primary plasmacytoma of the testis, all in older men, have been reported (1166,1968,2541). One case was associated with HIV infection (2138).

In children primary testicular lymphomas are rare and typically occur prior to puberty (3–10 years of age) (767,1761,1999,2076). Secondary involvement of the testis occurs in about 5% of childhood systemic lymphomas (547,1296).

*Paratesticular lymphoma and plasmacytoma*

The majority of paratesticular lymphomas is seen in connection with TL, and 25-60% of TL show extension to paratesticular sites (509,756,767,1670,2944). Secondary involvement of paratesticular structures in the absence of testicular lymphoma is exceedingly rare (1073). Primary paratesticular lymphomas (1073,1288,1670,2718) and plasmacytomas (758) are rare as well. Primary paratesticular lymphoma appears to peak in a young (20–30 years of age) (1073) and an older (34–73 years of age) (1073, 2718) age group with a favourable clinical course only in the former (1073).

**Clinical features and macroscopy**

Primary lymphoma and plasmacytoma of tests and paratesticular tissues typically present with unilateral enlargement of the scrotum or swelling in the inguinal region, "B-symptoms" are rare in primary lesions. Bilateral simultaneous involvement of the testis is typical for lymphoblastic lymphoma, but rare in other entities (756). Bilateral paratesticular lymphoma is rare as well (1670). By contrast, involvement of the contralateral tests during lymphoma recurrence is common (10-40%) (1429,2944,2945).

Macroscopically, the cut surface usually reveals poorly demarcated tan, grey and necrotic or haemorrhagic single or multiple nodules or diffuse enlargement of tests or paratesticular tissues (767,1073,1296,2076,2718).

**Imaging**

*Testicular lymphoma*

The sonographic appearance of testicular lymphoma is variable and often indistinguishable from that of germ cell tumours. They are generally discrete hypoechoic lesions, which may completely infiltrate the testis (913,1657). In contrast to most germ cell tumours, lymphoma is often bilateral and multifocal. It may also involve the extratesticular tissues.

*Paratesticular lymphoma*

Paratesticular lymphoma may appear radiologically as multiple nodules or as diffuse infiltration of the epididymis or spermatic cord (2070). Sonographically lymphomatous masses will generally be hypoechoic. The testes are usually also involved. When multiple masses are identified involving both the testicular and extratesticular tissues lymphoma is the first consideration. Although less common, metastases can give a similar appearance.

**Histopathology**

*Testicular lymphoma (TL) and plasmacytoma*

In adult testis, primary diffuse large B-cell lymphoma (DLCL) is the single most frequent lymphoma (70-80%) (1429, 2944,2945). DLCL cells infiltrate around seminiferous tubules, cause arrest of spermatogenesis, interstitial fibrosis, tubular hyalinization and loss of tubules (756,2825). Primary MALT lymphomas (1174), follicular lymphomas (756), T-cell lymphomas (1131,2825), and CD56+, EBV-associated T/NK-cell lymphomas of nasal type (402) are exceptional.

Primary testicular plasmacytoma is less frequent than DLCL (98,643,756,1486,2497). It forms nodules composed of
closely packed atypical plasma cells, that exhibit intertubular growth, while invasion of seminiferous tubules is rare [758].

In children, the majority of testicular lymphomas represent secondary involvement by Burkitt, DLCL or lymphoblastic lymphoma [547,1296]. Primary follicular lymphoma of the testis in prepubertal children appears to be a distinct entity due to typical morphological features of grade III follicular lymphoma (+/- diffuse large cell areas) but peculiar immunohistochemical and genetic properties [767, 1761, 2076] and a good prognosis.

Paratesticular lymphomas and plasmacytoma

Among lymphomas confined to the epididymis, follicular lymphomas (grade II and III) and a low grade MALT lymphoma have been described in patients 20-30 years of age [1073,1288,1670,1922, 2718]. In older patients, diffuse large B-cell lymphomas [1073,2718] and a single EBV-associated intravascular large cell lymphoma of T-lineage [137] were seen. Plasmacytoma in the paratesticular tissue is almost always associated with testicular plasmacytoma and plasma cell myeloma [1073] though exceptions occur [758].

Immunohistochemistry

There are no immunohistochemical peculiarities in testicular and paratesticular lymphomas or plasmacytomas. However, in testicular pediatric primary follicular lymphoma absence of bcl-2 expression, variable expression of CD10 and usually strong bcl-6 positivity are characteristic [767,1568,1761,1999, 2076].

Somatic genetics and genetic susceptibility

Specific genetic aberrations have not been published. Pediatric primary follicular lymphoma of the testis combines a typical grade III follicular morphology with combined absence of t(14;18) translocation, BCL-2 rearrangement and p53 abnormalities [1999,2076].

Prognosis and predictive factors

In adults the prognosis of testicular lymphoma is generally poor: taking all stages and histological lymphoma subtypes into account, the median survival was 32-53 months [1429,2370,2944]. The 5- and 10-year overall survival rates were 37-48% and 19-27%, respectively [1429,2945].

The primary (stage IE) lymphomas of the testis and spermatic cord have the worst prognosis among all extranodal lymphomas, with 5 year overall survival rates of 70-79% [1429,2945]. By contrast, the prognosis of primary lymphomas of the epididymis, particularly in patients <30 years, is much better [2718]. Relapses in TL occur in >50% of cases, of which 71-91% involve extranodal sites, including the contralateral testis (10-40%) and central nervous system (CNS) parenchyma (20-27%) [1429,2944,2945].

Surprisingly, CNS involvement occurs in 15-20% of stage IE TL and spermatic cord lymphomas [1429,2718].

Prognostically favourable factors in TL and spermatic cord lymphomas are lymphoma sclerosis [756], young age, early stage, combined modality treatment [1429,2718,2944,2945] and, in some studies, anthracyclin use [2370,2738].

Primary testicular and paratesticular plasmacytoma has a favourable prognosis [758,1166], while prognosis is poor in the context of plasma cell myeloma [758, 1701].

In children, secondary testicular involvement in systemic B-cell lymphomas does not confer a poor prognosis, and these children can usually be cured by chemotherapy alone, allowing for gonadal function to be preserved [547]. Primary pediatric follicular lymphomas of testis have an excellent prognosis in spite of grade III morphology: after a follow-up of 18 – 44 months there was no death after orchiectomy and chemotherapy [767,1761,1999,2076].
Tumours of collecting ducts and rete

**Adenoma**

**Definition**
A benign tumour of rete epithelial origin that occurs within the dilated rete and typically has a tubular pattern resembling Sertoli cell tumour.

**ICD-O code** 8140/0

**Clinical features and histopathology**
This is a rare tumour that mostly occurs in adults. It typically forms polypoid nodules composed of tubules that project into the dilated lumen of the rete testis. The tubules resemble those seen in benign Sertoli cell tumours.

**Adenocarcinoma**

**Definition**
Recommended criteria for the diagnosis of adenocarcinoma of the rete testis are: no histologically similar extrascrotal primary, tumour centred on testicular hilum, absence of conventional germinal or non germinal testicular cancer, histologic transition from unaffected rete testis, solid growth pattern (1908).

**ICD-O code** 8140/3

**Epidemiology and clinical features**
Rete testis carcinoma is rare, its etiology unknown. The tumour, predominating in the fourth through eighth decades, is usually associated with a scrotal mass, tenderness, or lumbar pain. It may be masked by an inguinal hernia, hydrocele, fistula, sinus or epididymitis. Symptoms are brief or extend over years. Locally recurrent tumour nodules and abscesses may involve the scrotal and perineal skin. A statistical analysis, based on published data, was reported (2288).

**Macroscopy**
The carcinoma usually forms a non encapsulated firm, pale rubbery hilar mass. A cystic component, if any, is usually minor. Reported lesional size ranges from 1.0-10.0cm. The boundary between
testicular parenchyma and tumour tends to be blurred where the tumour infiltrates the testicular interstitium. Nodular excrescences may stud the tunics and the spermatic cord.

**Histopathology**

The low power image of rete testis adenocarcinoma comprises large cellular tumour nodules with interspersed, smaller cellular clumps. Slit-like ramifications, reminiscent of Kaposi sarcoma, may permeate these cellular aggregates. The solid cellular zones may show sharply defined necrotic foci. Typically, neoplastic protuberances bulge into the residual dilated rete testis, the channels of which appear dilated. Actual and convincing transition from tumour to normal rete epithelium is the strongest evidence for the diagnosis, but may be difficult to demonstrate. Cellular papillary formations may project into open spaces, but frankly cystic lesions that resemble serous tumours analogous to those of the ovary and peritoneum should not be classified as rete testis carcinoma. Of the tumour types in the differential diagnosis, mesothelioma in particular must be carefully excluded [164,2429].

The tumour may extend to the epididymis, spreading to the para-aortic, iliac and other lymph nodes, to various viscera, and to bone. In one analysis, 56% of 22 patients succumbed within the follow-up period.

---

**Fig. 4.93** Carcinoma of the rete testis. **A** Tumour nodules between distended spaces of rete testis. **B** Tumour aggregates elicit desmoplastic response among dilated rete testis spaces. **C** Tumour cell nodules next to dilated vessels. **D** Solid tumour area with brisk mitotic activity. **E** Tumour infiltrates between atrophic, hyalinised seminiferous tubules. **F** Tumour cells encircling an atrophic seminiferous tubule.
Tumours of paratesticular structures

**Adenomatoid tumour**

**Definition**
A benign tumour of mesothelial cells characterized by numerous gland-like spaces, tubules or cords.

**Synonym**
Benign mesothelioma.

**ICD-O code** 9054/0

**Incidence**
Adenomatoid tumours are the most common tumours of the testicular adnexa, representing 32% of all tumours in this location (287,1800) and 60% of all benign neoplasms in this area (2664).

**Clinical features**

**Signs and symptoms**
These begin to appear in the late teens and up to 79 years and most are seen in the third through the fifth decades (mean age 36 years) (1800). They present as small, solid intrascrotal tumours, and are usually asymptomatic. They have typically been present for several years without appreciable growth and are uniformly benign (1800,2664).

**Imaging**
Adenomatoid tumours are smooth, round, and well circumscribed masses of variable size generally arising in the epididymis. They are typically described as hyperechoic and homogeneous. This should not, however, be considered characteristic as great variability has been reported (801,1475). The most important point is to clearly identify the mass as extratesticular and if it can be shown to be arising from the epididymis, adenomatoid tumour is the most likely diagnosis. They may also arise from the spermatic cord and tunica albuginea, where they can grow intratesticularly. The latter presentation is indistinguishable from testicular germ cell neoplasms.

**Localization**
Most of these occur in or near the lower pole or upper pole of the epididymis but other sites include the body of the epididymis, the tunica vaginalis, tunica albuginea and rete testis. Rarely the parietal tunica or spermatic cord may be involved (1800).

**Macroscopy and histopathology**
These are usually small tumours, 2.0 cm or less, but they have ranged from 0.4 to 5.0 cm (2051). They are round or oval and well circumscribed although they can also be flattened and plaque-like. Microscopically these consist of eosinophilic mesothelial cells forming solid cords as well as dilated tubules with flattened lining cells which may initially suggest an endothelial appearance (166). Vacuolated cytoplasm is a prominent feature of the cells. The stroma is usually fibrous but may consist largely of smooth muscle. Ultrastructural and immunohistochemical features of these tumours support their mesothelial cell origin. There is an absence of epithelial/carcinoma markers MOC-31, Ber-Ep4, CEA, B72.3, LEA 135 and Leu M1 and also factor VIII and CD34. They invariably express cytokeratin AE1/AE3 and EMA (586,589).

**Malignant mesothelioma**

**Definition**
Malignant tumours originating from the tunica vaginalis or tunica albuginea.

**ICD-O code** 9050/3

**Incidence**
Intrascrotal mesotheliomas are invariably described as rare although they are the most common paratesticular malignancies after the soft tissue sarcomas (287,1239,2051). As of the year 2002...
only 80 cases had been reported [353]. In one study of all mesotheliomas, including pleural, peritoneal and pericardial, only 6 of 1785 were of tunica vaginalis origin [1836].

Clinical features
The age at presentation ranges from 6 to 91 years with most occurring between ages 55 and 75 [2051]. 10% of reported cases have been in patients younger than 25 years [2051,2664]. In descending order of frequency paratesticular mesotheliomas have been discovered incidental to hernia repair, a palpable tumour associated with a hydrocele and a palpable tumour only. There have also been sporadic cases presenting with localized soreness or swelling, acute hydrocele, recurrent hydrocele, haematocele and diffuse thickening of the spermatic cord. There have also been sporadic cases presenting with localized soreness or swelling, acute hydrocele, recurrent hydrocele, haematocele and diffuse thickening of the spermatic cord. It is now possible to anticipate the correct diagnosis with imaging studies, particularly when combined with cytology [2051]. Demonstration of multiple nodular masses within a hydrocele, particularly if irregular contours are seen, will generally prove to be a mesothelioma [819]. The incidence of asbestos exposure in patients with tunica vaginalis mesotheliomas has been cited as 23% [2051], 41% [1239] and even 50% in a small series [135]. To date, asbestos exposure is the only known risk factor and the incidence of exposure correlates with that reported for pleural tumours [1239].

Macroscopy
The common appearance of the gross specimen is thickening of the tunica vaginalis with multiple friable nodules or excrescences. The tunica albuginea may also be involved. The fluid of the hydrocele sac is described as clear or haemorrhagic [1239,1800,2051]. White or tan masses of firm tissue may be found where the tumour infiltrates into the hilus or periphery of the testis or into the epididymis or spermatic cord.

Tumour spread
Most recurrences occur in the first 2 years of follow-up [2090] and are seen in the surgical scar and adjacent tissue of the skin, scrotum, epididymis or cord and metastasis have been found in inguinal and retroperitoneal nodes, abdominal peritoneum, lungs, mediastinum, bone and brain [1239,2051]. There have been reports of peritoneal mesotheliomas presenting initially in the tunica vaginalis [36] and of simultaneous mesotheliomas of pleura, peritoneum and tunica vaginalis [124]. We have seen other cases in which the intrascrotal lesions preceded peritoneal and/or pleural disease by up to four years.

Histopathology
Microscopically about 75% of these will be purely epithelial in type while the others are biphasic, with varying amounts of the sarcomatoid morphology [287,1239,2051]. The epithelial type usually shows a papillary and tubulopapillary morphology, often with solid sheets of cells. The cell structure is variable; the cells covering the papillations are usually rounded or cuboidal, often with a bland appearance but may be flattened or low columnar. Where the cells are arranged in solid sheets, variation in size and shape is the rule. The cytoplasm is eosinophilic and varies in amount [1800]. Nucleoli are often prominent. The sarcomatoid element shows fascicles of spindle cells which may include a storiform pattern similar to malignant fibrous histiocytoma [1239]. Mesotheliomas of the tunica will usually show cellular atypia of the mesothelial surface indicative of in situ neoplasia [2051].

Immunohistochemistry
By immunohistochemistry the cells are uniformly reactive with cytokeratin (AE1/AE3) in both epithelial and spindle cell elements. EMA and vimentin are also usually positive and calretinin has been

Fig. 4.96 A Adenomatoid tumour. This is the classic tubular morphology with vacuolated cells. B Vacuolated cells mimicking endothelial cells. Masson trichrome stain. C In this example the stroma is entirely smooth muscle. Masson trichrome stain. D Peripheral lymphocytic aggregates are commonly seen.

Fig. 4.97 Malignant mesothelioma. Tunica vaginalis with multiple friable excrescences.

Fig. 4.98 Malignant mesothelioma with tubulopapillary morphology.
invariably positive \cite{1239,2051}. CEA, B72.3, Leu M1 and Ber-Ep4 have been negative \cite{2664}.

**Ultrastructure**

Ultrastructural features are characteristic of mesothelial cells.

**Benign mesothelioma**

This designation has been given to the rare examples of cystic mesothelioma and to the well differentiated papillary mesothelioma (WDPM) both of which are similar to those occurring in the peritoneum. The cystic mesotheliomas present as scrotal swellings suggestive of hydrocele and consist of multiple cystic structures with no cellular atypia. Lymphangioma is almost invariably the lesion to be excluded and this should be readily accomplished with the epithelial and endothelial markers \cite{1434,2051}.

The WDPMs present as one or more superficial nodules or granular deposits over the surface of the hydrocele sac \cite{353,2051}. Microscopically there is a single row of flattened or cuboidal mesothelial cells lining fibrovascular papillae \cite{348,353,2051,2852}. Cellular features are bland. Most of these occur in young men in the second and third decades and have behaved in a benign fashion although it is widely regarded as a borderline mesothelioma since some have proved to be aggressive \cite{348,353,1239}.

**Nodular mesothelial hyperplasia**

**Definition**

A proliferative process typically discovered in a hernia sac as an incidental finding consisting of cohesive collections of polygonal cells forming one or more attached or unattached nodules.

**Epidemiology**

Nodular mesothelial hyperplasia (NMH) was first described in 1975 \cite{2228}. Approximately one case of NMH occurs in 800 to 1000 hernia sacs that are examined microscopically. Approximately 70% of cases are diagnosed in patients 10 years of age or less, (median 1.5 years, range 6 weeks-84 years). There is a 3:10:1 male predilection, reflecting the predominance of inguinal hernias in male children \cite{1519}.

**Etiology**

The presumptive etiology is a reaction of the hernia sac to a variety of injuries including incarceration and inflammation.

**Clinical features**

Clinical manifestations are those of a hernia.

**Histopathology**

One or more nodules, either attached or unattached to the mesothelial surface of the hernia sac are identified. Adjacent to the nodule, the surface mesothelium is hyperplastic with individual cuboidal cells and a population of submesothelial cells resembling those of the nodule. The unattached nodule is often accompanied by individual cells floating within the lumen of the hernia sac and pseudoglandular and papillary profiles of cells are present in some cases. The polygonal cells vary from innocuous to moderately pleomorphic. Mitotic activity is low. Fibrin and inflammatory cells are also present. The lesion lacks the overtly malignant features of a malignant mesothelioma, carcinoma or sarcoma. Multinucleated cells and especially strap-like cells in NMH have been confused with embryonal rhabdomyosarcoma in the past.
Immunoprofile
Ordóñez and associates (1973) examined one case by immunohistochemistry and concluded that the so-called mesothelial cells are histiocytes, although the originally described lesions may not represent the same process (2769). An analogous proliferation of the pleura has been encountered and reported as nodular histiocytic hyperplasia (401,455).

Prognosis
The lesion is benign.

Adenocarcinoma of the epididymis

Definition
Adenocarcinoma of the epididymis is a rare gland forming, malignant neoplasm derived from epididymal epithelial cells.

ICD-O code 8140/3

Incidence and clinical features
It occurs in men from 27-82 years, mean age, 67 years. Only 10 well documented cases have been reported (418,770,833, 1095,1240,1438,2814). The clinical presentation is a palpable scrotal mass and/or testicular pain and frequently a hydrocele.

Macroscopy and histopathology
The tumours are centred in the epididymis and range from 1.0-7.0 cm. in greatest dimension with a tan or grey-white colouration. Foci of haemorrhage and necrosis may be present. Epididymal adenocarcinoma may have tubular, tubulopapillary, papillary or cystic growth patterns often in combination (1240). Tumour cells are columnar or cuboidal and often contain clear cytoplasm due to glycogen. The immunohistochemical profile of these tumours includes strong reactivity for cytokeratins (AE1/3) and epithelial membrane antigen. Staining for CEA, Leu M1, prostate specific antigen, Leucocyte common antigen and S100 protein have been reported as negative (418,833,1240). Electron microscopic features include desmosomal junctions, cilia, glycogen particles and multivesicular bodies (1240).

Prognosis
Meaningful follow-up data exists in only 5 patients, three of whom developed metastases (418,770,833,1240). The tumour invades locally and metastatic spread is to the retroperitoneal lymph nodes and lungs.

Papillary cystadenoma of epididymis

Definition
A benign papillary epithelial tumour in the epididymal ducts.

ICD-O code 8450/0

Incidence
These benign tumours are seen in about 17% of patients with von Hippel-Lindau disease (1431,2664) but, overall, they are generally regarded as rare or uncommon (206,877).

Clinical feature
These present as asymptomatic nodules in the region of the head of the epididymis. They have usually been present for a number of years and enlarged very little (1800). Some have been discovered during evaluation for infertility, and this diagnosis should be considered when azoospermia is associated with an epididymal mass (2104). They occur between 16 and 81 years (mean 36 years) although a few have been seen in females in the broad ligament and pelvic cavity (2384). A few have also occurred in the spermatic cord (206). The lesions have been bilateral in 30-40% of cases. In von Hippel-Lindau disease they are more frequently bilateral (287,2111).

Macroscopy
Grossly, the tumours range from 1.6 to 6.0 cm and are solid or cystic and tan,
brown or yellow in colour. The cut surface may be multicyctic.

**Histopathology**
Microscopically, two findings are common to all lesions: ectasia of the efferent ducts and papillary formations. The tumours seem to arise from the efferent ducts, which show all degrees of ectasia from slight dilatation to microcyst formation (1236). The ducts are lined by cuboidal or columnar cells with clear or vacuolated cytoplasm and often are filled with a colloid-like secretion. Papillary processes, simple or complex, arise from the walls of the ducts and may completely fill the cysts. Rarely, there have been foci of a histological pattern similar to that of the cerebellar haemangioblastoma (1800). By immunohistochemistry they react with epithelial markers (Cam 5.2, AE1/AE3 and EMA) (877,2630).

**Genetics**
The VHL gene has been identified and mapped to chromosome 3p25-26. Mutations in the VHL gene, leading to allele loss, have been detected in sporadic epididymal papillary cystadenoma (877) and also in those of patients with von Hippel-Lindau disease (206).

**Epidemiology**
Melanotic neuroectodermal tumour is a rare neoplasm which typically involves facial and skull bones. It may arise in the epididymis where at least two dozen examples have been reported (1073). Most cases affect infants under the age of one and the oldest report is in an 8 year old.

**Clinical features**
Patients present with a firm mass, sometimes associated with hydrocele. One patient had a mild elevation of alpha-fetoprotein and there is elevation in urinary vanillylmandelic acid/homovanillic acid levels in some cases (1073).

**Macroscopy**
Macroscopically, melanotic neuroectodermal tumours are circumscribed, round to oval, firm epididymal masses that measure less than 4 cm in diameter. They
often have a grey-white cut surface and may show areas of dark pigmentation.

**Histopathology**

There is usually a dual population of cells. Larger melanin containing epithelioid cells form nests, cords and gland-like structures. Smaller neuroblast-like cells with high nuclear to cytoplasmic ratios are closely apposed to the larger cells. Mitoses may be identified, especially in the small cell component.

**Immunoprofile**

Melanotic neuroectodermal tumour expresses a variety of epithelial, melanocytic and neural markers (1273, 2062). The large cells typically stain for cytokeratins and HMB45. S100, neuron specific enolase, synaptophysin, glial fibrillary acidic protein and desmin may also be seen.

**Ultrastructure**

Electron microscopy shows that the small neuroblastic cells have cytoplasmic processes with microtubules and occasional dense core granules. The larger cells show evidence of both epithelial and melanocytic differentiation with desmosomal attachments and premelanosomes and mature melanosomes, respectively (2062).

**Histogenesis**

The histogenesis of melanotic neuroectodermal tumour is unknown although it is thought to be a dysembryogenetic neoplasm which is nearly always congenital.

**Prognosis**

Melanotic neuroectodermal tumour of epididymis generally behaves in a benign fashion but may recur locally. Two examples have demonstrated lymph node metastasis, either inguinal or retroperitoneal (566,1235) No distant metastasis has been documented.

**Desmoplastic small round cell tumour**

**Definition**

A malignant serosa related small round cell tumour with an epithelial growth pattern in a desmoplastic stroma.

**ICD-O code**

8806/3

**Sites of involvement**

The pelvic and abdominal cavities are mostly involved followed by the paratesticular region (528,857,1971,2365).

**Clinical features**

The patients range in age from 5-37 years. They present with hydroceles or scrotal masses without hydroceles.

**Macroscopy**

The tumours are firm and present as multiple varying sized nodules ranging from a few millimeters to 9.5 cm. The nodules are intimately associated with the tunica.

**Histopathology**

These consist of well delineated nests and anastomosing cords of rather uniform small cells supported by a prominent desmoplastic stroma. The nuclei are round, oval or elongated, or grooved with finely dispersed chromatin and one or two small nucleoli. The scant cytoplasm is light or eosinophilic and may contain glycogen. Cell borders are prominent. Normal and abnormal mitoses are common. Single cell necrosis and comedo like necrosis are commonly present. Occasionally, squamous metaplasia and glandular or tubular formations can be seen. One case showed sparse intra- and extra-cellular mucin production.

**Immunoprofile**

Melanotic neuroectodermal tumour expresses a variety of epithelial, melanocytic and neural markers (1273, 2062). The large cells typically stain for cytokeratins and HMB45. S100, neuron specific enolase, synaptophysin, glial fibrillary acidic protein and desmin may also be seen.

**Fig. 4.106** Desmoplastic small round cell tumour.  
**Fig. 4.107** Desmoplastic small round cell tumour. Anti desmin staining.  
**Fig. 4.108** Desmoplastic small round cell tumour. A Note the small nests in dense stroma. B Higher magnification shows nests of small cells surrounded by desmoplastic stroma.
Tumours of paratesticular structures

Immunoprofile
The tumour shows dual differentiation with keratin and desmin expression. The desmin reactivity shows a dot pattern. NSE, EMA and vimentin are also positive. About 91% of tumours express EWS-WT1 gene fusion transcript (2334).

Differential diagnosis
Macroscopically, the tumour is similar to mesothelioma, but by microscopy it has to be separated from other small round cell tumours involving the paratesticular region. These include embryonal rhabdomyosarcoma and lymphoma. They do not show the desmoplastic stroma and nested growth pattern. Immunohistochemistry will be helpful.

Genetics
DSRCT is characterized by a specific chromosomal abnormality, t(11;22)(p13;q12), (240,2218,2314) unique to this tumour, involving two chromosomal regions previously implicated in other malignant developmental tumours. The translocation results in the fusion of the Ewing sarcoma gene, EWS, on 22q12 and the Wilms' tumour gene, WT1, on 11p13 (564,858,1423). Interestingly, the most common primary site of DSRCT, the serosal lining of body cavities, has a high transient fetal expression of WT1 gene. WT1 is expressed in tissues derived from the intermediate mesoderm, primarily those undergoing transition from mesenchyme to epithelium, in a specific period of development (2113,2139). This stage of differentiation is reminiscent of DRT with early features of epithelial differentiation. The most commonly identified EWS-WT1 chimeric transcript is composed of an in-frame fusion of the first seven exons of EWS, encoding the potential transcription modulating domain, and exons 8 through 10 of WT1, encoding the last three zinc-finger motifs of the DNA binding domain. Rare variants including additional exons of EWS occur (102). Intranuclear chimeric protein can be detected and shown to contain the carboxy terminus of WT1 (856).

Detection of the EWS-WT1 gene fusion and chimeric transcript serves as a sensitive and specific marker for DSRCT and has proven useful in the differential diagnosis of undifferentiated small round cell tumours of childhood (856).

Prognosis
Most patients develop peritoneal and retroperitoneal disease within 2 years and die within 3-4 years. Metastases involve liver and lungs. One patient with a solitary tumour involving the epididymis developed retroperitoneal disease 18 years post orchiectomy.

Mesenchymal tumours of the scrotum, spermatic cord, and testicular adnexa

ICD-O codes

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Tumour Type</th>
<th>Code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Lipoma</td>
<td>8850/0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Leiomyoma</td>
<td>8890/0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Neurofibroma</td>
<td>9540/0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Granular cell tumour</td>
<td>9580/0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Male angiomyofibrolastoma-</td>
<td>8826/0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>like tumour (cellular angiobroma)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Calcifying fibrous</td>
<td>8850/3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(pseudo) tumour</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fibrous hamartoma of infancy</td>
<td>8850/3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Liposarcoma</td>
<td>8890/3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Leiomyosarcoma</td>
<td>8890/3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Malignant fibrous histiocytoma</td>
<td>8830/3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rhabdomyosarcoma</td>
<td>8900/3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Incidence
Scrotal mesenchymal tumours are rare and their etiology is poorly understood. The four most frequently reported benign tumours are haemangiomas, lymphangiomas, leiomyomas and lipomas. In our experience, many lesions designated as lipoma of the spermatic cord are reactive accumulations of fat related to hernial sac. Other benign lesions include a variety of nerve sheath tumours (neurofibroma (1182), schwannoma and granular cell tumour). Male angiomyofibrolas-
toma-like tumour is a distinctive benign tumour occurring in the scrotum or inguinal region of older men. Rare benign lesions of scrotum reported in infants and children include fibrous hamartoma of infancy, calcifying fibrous pseudotumour and lipoblastoma. The most common sarcomas of the scrotum in adults are liposarcoma and leiomyosarcoma (252, 769, 782, 1886). According to the AFIP files, liposarcomas and malignant fibrous histiocytomas (MFH) have similar age distribution; in our experience some tumours historically diagnosed as the latter actually represent dedifferentiated liposarcomas. Liposarcoma and MFH occur predominantly in older men, and 75% of these tumours are diagnosed between the ages of 50-80 years; occurrence below the age of 30 years is very rare. Kaposi sarcoma is rare in the scrotum, and in our experience, is typically AIDS associated.

The most common malignant tumour of the scrotum in children is paratesticular embryonal rhabdomyosarcoma. These tumours occur in children of all ages, but they are most common in young adults. Nearly a third of them are diagnosed between the ages of 15-19 years and 86% are diagnosed before the age of 30.

Clinical features

Signs and symptoms

A small proportion of scrotal soft tissue tumours occur as cutaneous or subcutaneous masses, but most scrotal tumours are deep seated. Benign lesions may present as slowly enlarging, asymptomatic or mildly uncomfortable masses. Some superficial haemangiomias, often designated as angiokeratomas, can bleed (2578). In general, malignant tumours are more likely to be symptomatic, large, and have a history of rapid growth. Superficial smooth muscle tumours may arise from the tunica dartos, the scrotal superficial, subcutaneous smooth muscle zone. Low grade leiomyosarcomas have a good prognosis, whereas high grade tumours often develop metastases and have a significant tumour related mortality. There are no large series on paratesticular liposarcomas. In our experience, these tumours tend to have a protracted course with common recurrences and dedifferentiation in a minority of cases; dedifferentiated liposarcomas also tend to have a protracted clinical course with local recurrences, although distant metastases may also occur. Most paratesticular rhabdomyosarcomas are localized (stage, 1-2) and have an excellent prognosis with 5-year survival in the latest series at 95% (753). However, tumours that have disseminated (group/stage 4) have a 60-70% 5-year survival. Spindle cells rhabdomyosarcomas are prognostically very favourable, whereas alveolar RMSs are unfavourable.
With the exception of liposarcoma, none of the other sarcomas can be differentiated from one another radiologically. They all tend to be large, complex, solid masses [372]. Because of their large size, their extent is better demonstrated by CT and MR imaging rather than ultrasound.

**Histopathology**

Haemangiomas are classified according to the vessel type. Capillary and cavernous haemangiomas are most common within the scrotum, whereas angiomatous tumour is the most common cutaneous vascular lesion [2578]. The latter features a superficial, dilated blood filled spaces initially associated with the epidermis, showing varying degrees of hyperkeratosis.

Fibrous hamartoma of infancy is a subcutaneous lesion composed of streaks of fibroblasts, mature fat, and spherical clusters of primitive mesenchymal cells [2096]. Calcifying fibrous (pseudo) tumour is a densely collagenous, paucicellular fibroplastic tumefaction that typically contains scattered psammomatosus calcifications and a patchy lymphoplasmacytic infiltration.

Granular cell tumours of the scrotum may be multifocal and are similar to those elsewhere in the skin. Leiomyomas are composed of mature smooth muscle cells. Larger tumours often have hyalinization, myxoid change and calcification. Some of these tumours arise from the tunica dartos [1886, 2406]. Focal nuclear atypia may occur, but the presence of prominent atypia should lead to a careful search for mitotic activity or coagulation necrosis which are features of leiomyosarcoma.

Leiomyosarcomas are typically composed of spindled cells with often elongated, blunt ended nuclei and variably eosinophilic, sometimes clumpy cytoplasm. Areas with round cell or pleomorphic morphology may occur. The level of mitotic activity varies widely, but is often low. Male angiomyoﬁbroblastoma-like tumour is grossly circumscribed, lobulated soft to rubbery mass. Distinctive at low magnification are prominent, large vessels with perivascular ﬁbrinoid deposition or hyalinization. The tumour cells between the vessels are tapered spindled cells with limited atypia, separated by ﬁne collagen ﬁbers. Focal epithelioid change is present in some cases. Nuclear palisading may occur, and a fatty component may be present; the latter has raised a question whether these tumours are fatty related neoplasms. Mitotic activity is very low. The tumour cells are immunohistochemically variably positive for desmin, muscle actins, CD34 and estrogen and progesterone receptors. This tumour is probably analogous to cellular angioﬁbroma as reported in females. Although some similarities with angiomyoﬁbroblastoma of female genitalia have also been noted, these two processes are not considered synonymous [1442]. Aggressive angioﬁbroma, a tumour that typically occurs in women, has been reported in men [1162, 2649]. Our review of potential male cases in the AFIP files did not reveal any diagnostic examples of this entity. It seems likely that many tumours originally reported as male aggressive angioﬁxomas, in fact, represent other entities, such as the male angiomyoﬁbroblastoma-like tumour.

Great majority of liposarcomas are well differentiated with various combinations of lipoma-like and sclerosing patterns. Presence of signiﬁcant nuclear atypia in adipocytes is decisive. Multivacuolated loboplasts may be present, but are not required for diagnosis. Dedifferentiation to spindle cell “ﬁbrosarcoma-like” or pleomorphic “MFH-like” phenotype occurs in a proportion of paratesticular liposarco-

**Imaging**

Liposarcomas generally present as large extratesticular masses, which are often hyperechoic by ultrasound. However, the sonographic appearance of these tumours is variable and nonspecific. CT and MR imaging are much more speciﬁc with fat being easily recognized with both modalities [372, 801]. By CT, fat will appear very low density similar to subcutaneous fat. On MR imaging the fat in a liposarcoma will follow the signal intensity of surrounding fat on all imaging sequences. Additionally a fat suppressed imaging sequence should be performed for conﬁrmation. Fat will lose signal intensity (i.e. turn dark) on this sequence. Benign lipomas and hernias containing omentum are potential mimics, but lipomas are generally smaller and more homogeneous, and hernias are elongated masses, which can often be traced back to the inguinal canal.

---

**Fig. 4.115** Leiomyosarcoma. Coronal, T2-weighted, MR image shows a large heterogeneous mass filling the left hemiscrotum and extending into the inguinal canal. It is displacing the base of the penis to the right (black arrow). A normal testis is seen within the right hemiscrotum (arrow).

**Fig. 4.116** Leiomyosarcoma of spermatic cord shows intersecting fascicles composed of atypical smooth muscle cells with blunt ended nuclei.

**Fig. 4.117** Paratesticular rhabdomyosarcoma.

**Fig. 4.118** Embryonal rhabdomyosarcoma. Typical nuclear positivity for MyoD1.
Tumours of the testis and paratesticular tissue

mas \{1076\}. The dedifferentiation may occur at the inception or in a recurrent tumour. This component can give rise to metastases. Some liposarcomas of the scrotum can have smooth muscle elements; these have been designated as combined lipoleiomyosarcomas \{2539\}. Malignant fibrous histiocytoma and fibrosarcoma are diagnoses by exclusion. The former is a pleomorphic fibroblastic-myofibroblastic sarcoma, and the latter has a more uniform spindle cell pattern. The majority of paratesticular rhabdomyosarcomas are of the embryonal type, but a small percentage (10-15\%) have been classified as the alveolar type in the largest clinicopathological series \{753,1283,1563,2146\}. A typical example of embryonal rhabdomyosarcoma contains large number of primitive round to oval cells and smaller numbers of differentiating rhabdomyoblasts with eosinophilic cytoplasm and possible cytoplasmic cross striations. However, the number of differentiating rhabdomyoblasts varies widely. Myxoid matrix is often present. A rare variant of embryonal rhabdomyosarcoma is composed of predominantly spindled cells, with some resemblance to smooth muscle cells. This type has been referred to as spindle cell or leiomyosarcoma-like rhabdomyosarcoma \{1483\}.

Although cytoplasmic cross striations may be noted, especially in the spindle cell rhabdomyosarcoma, they are not required for the diagnosis. Diagnostic confirmation should be obtained by immunohistochemistry. Virtually all RMS are positive for desmin and muscle actins (HHF35), and most have nuclear positivity for myogenic regulatory proteins, MyoD1 and myogenin (the latter demonstrated with Myf4 antibody). Cytoplasmic positivity for MyoD1 occurs in various tumours and has no diagnostic significance. Post chemotherapy specimens can show extensive rhabdomyoblastic differentiation.
Secondary tumours

Definition
Tumours of the testis which do not originate in the testis or result from direct extension of tumours arising in adjacent intrascrotal sites.

Incidence
This is one of the most uncommon causes of testicular tumour, accounting for 2.4-3.6% (1800, 2664).

Clinical features
Most patients are over age 50, with a mean of 55-57, but one third have been under age 40 (1042, 2663, 2664). It is most often found at autopsy in patients with known disseminated disease or after orchiectomy for prostatic carcinoma (1691), but in 6-7% of cases it has presented as the initial evidence of disease as a palpable mass (548, 1691, 2664). Bilaterality has occurred in 15-20% (548, 2664).

Origin of metastasis
A multitude of tumour types have metastasized to the testes, including some sarcomas but most studies have found prostate, lung, melanoma, colon and kidney in descending order of frequency, to be the more common ones (548, 2664). The excess of prostate cases is doubtless related to the routine examination of orchiectomy specimens from patients with prostate carcinoma (2663).

Macroscopy
The cut surface shows one or more nodules of tumour or a solitary diffuse mass.

Histopathology
The tumour exhibits an interstitial growth pattern with preservation of tubules and only uncommonly does tumour involve tubular lumina. Vascular invasion is usually a prominent feature.
Table 4.05
Secondary tumours of the testis (surgical cases)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Primary</th>
<th>Total</th>
<th>%</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Prostate</td>
<td>67</td>
<td>50%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Renal cell carcinoma</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>18%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Melanoma</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>10%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lung*</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>6%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bladder</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>4%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Carcinoid</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pancreas</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gastrointestinal</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Neuroblastoma</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Others**</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>6%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total cases</strong></td>
<td>135</td>
<td>100%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Includes 4 small cell type
** One each: Thyroid, urethra, sphenoid sinus, larynx, PNET, Merkel cell tumour, nephroblastoma, adrenal.

Table 4.06
Secondary tumours of the testis (autopsy cases)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Primary</th>
<th>Total</th>
<th>%</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Lung*</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>43%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Melanoma</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>20%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prostate</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>10%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pancreas</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>10%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Others**</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>17%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total cases</strong></td>
<td>30</td>
<td>100%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Includes 5 small cell type
** One each: thyroid, ethmoid sinus, colon, renal pelvis, neuroblastoma

Fig. 4.123 Secondary tumours of the testis. A Metastatic malignant melanoma. B Metastatic malignant melanoma with HMB45 reactivity.
CHAPTER 5

Tumours of the Penis

The incidence of penile cancer varies worldwide, with the highest burden in some developing countries, particularly in Africa and South America. This indicates that environmental factors play an important role. Chronic papillomavirus infections have been identified with increasing frequency. Non-viral infections due to poor hygienic conditions are also established risk factors and this is underlined by the rare occurrence of penile cancer in circumcised men.

Well differentiated squamous cell carcinomas prevail. Metastasis is uncommon. However, many patients are treated in late stages of the disease, leading to the necessity of extensive surgical intervention.
## WHO histological classification of tumours of the penis

### Malignant epithelial tumours of the penis

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Tumour Type</th>
<th>Morphology Code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Squamous cell carcinoma</td>
<td>8070/3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Basaloid carcinoma</td>
<td>8083/3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Warty (condylomatous) carcinoma</td>
<td>8051/3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Verrucous carcinoma</td>
<td>8051/3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Papillary carcinoma, NOS</td>
<td>8050/3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sarcomatous carcinoma</td>
<td>8074/3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mixed carcinomas</td>
<td>8074/3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adenosquamous carcinoma</td>
<td>8060/3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Merkel cell carcinoma</td>
<td>8247/3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Small cell carcinoma of neuroendocrine type</td>
<td>8041/3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sebaceous carcinoma</td>
<td>8410/3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clear cell carcinoma</td>
<td>8310/3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Basal cell carcinoma</td>
<td>8090/3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Precursor lesions

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Lesion Type</th>
<th>Morphology Code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Intraepithelial neoplasia grade III</td>
<td>8077/2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bowen disease</td>
<td>8081/2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Erythroplasia of Queyrat</td>
<td>8080/2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paget disease</td>
<td>8542/3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Warty (condylomatous) carcinoma

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Tumour Type</th>
<th>Morphology Code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Warty (condylomatous) carcinoma</td>
<td>8051/3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Verrucous carcinoma

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Tumour Type</th>
<th>Morphology Code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Verrucous carcinoma</td>
<td>8051/3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Papillary carcinoma, NOS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Tumour Type</th>
<th>Morphology Code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Papillary carcinoma, NOS</td>
<td>8050/3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Sarcomatous carcinoma

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Tumour Type</th>
<th>Morphology Code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Sarcomatous carcinoma</td>
<td>8074/3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Mixed carcinomas

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Tumour Type</th>
<th>Morphology Code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Mixed carcinomas</td>
<td>8074/3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Adenosquamous carcinoma

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Tumour Type</th>
<th>Morphology Code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Adenosquamous carcinoma</td>
<td>8060/3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Merkel cell carcinoma

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Tumour Type</th>
<th>Morphology Code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Merkel cell carcinoma</td>
<td>8247/3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Small cell carcinoma of neuroendocrine type

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Tumour Type</th>
<th>Morphology Code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Small cell carcinoma of neuroendocrine type</td>
<td>8041/3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Sebaceous carcinoma

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Tumour Type</th>
<th>Morphology Code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Sebaceous carcinoma</td>
<td>8410/3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Clear cell carcinoma

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Tumour Type</th>
<th>Morphology Code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Clear cell carcinoma</td>
<td>8310/3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Basal cell carcinoma

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Tumour Type</th>
<th>Morphology Code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Basal cell carcinoma</td>
<td>8090/3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Precursor lesions

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Lesion Type</th>
<th>Morphology Code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Intraepithelial neoplasia grade III</td>
<td>8077/2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bowen disease</td>
<td>8081/2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Erythroplasia of Queyrat</td>
<td>8080/2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paget disease</td>
<td>8542/3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Intraepithelial neoplasia grade III

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Tumour Type</th>
<th>Morphology Code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Intraepithelial neoplasia grade III</td>
<td>8077/2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Bowen disease

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Tumour Type</th>
<th>Morphology Code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Bowen disease</td>
<td>8081/2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Erythroplasia of Queyrat

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Tumour Type</th>
<th>Morphology Code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Erythroplasia of Queyrat</td>
<td>8080/2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Paget disease

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Tumour Type</th>
<th>Morphology Code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Paget disease</td>
<td>8542/3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Melanocytic tumours

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Tumour Type</th>
<th>Morphology Code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Melanocytic nevi</td>
<td>8720/0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Melanoma</td>
<td>8720/3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Haematopoietic tumours

## TNM classification of carcinomas of the penis

### TNM classification

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>TNM Classification</th>
<th>T – Primary tumour</th>
<th>M – Distant metastasis</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>T1</td>
<td>Tumour invades subepithelial connective tissue</td>
<td>M0 – No distant metastasis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T2</td>
<td>Tumour invades corpus spongiosum or cavernosum</td>
<td>M1 – Distant metastasis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T3</td>
<td>Tumour invades urethra or prostate</td>
<td>MX – Distant metastasis cannot be assessed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T4</td>
<td>Tumour invades other adjacent structures</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Stage grouping

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Stage Grouping</th>
<th>Tis</th>
<th>N0</th>
<th>M0</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Stage I</td>
<td>T1</td>
<td>N0</td>
<td>M0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stage II</td>
<td>T1</td>
<td>N1</td>
<td>M0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stage III</td>
<td>T1, T2</td>
<td>N0, N1</td>
<td>M0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stage IV</td>
<td>T3</td>
<td>N0, N1, N2</td>
<td>M0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Any T</td>
<td>Any T</td>
<td>Any N</td>
<td>M0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Notes

1. Morphology code of the International Classification of Diseases for Oncology (ICD-O) (888) and the Systematized Nomenclature of Medicine (http://snomed.org). Behaviour is coded /0 for benign tumours, /2 for in situ carcinomas and grade III intraepithelial neoplasia, /3 for malignant tumours, and /1 for borderline or uncertain behaviour.

2. A help desk for specific questions about the TNM classification is available at http://www.uicc.org/tnm/
Malignant epithelial tumours

Introduction
The vast majority of malignant tumours are squamous cell carcinomas (SCC) and they occur chiefly in the squamous epithelium of the glans, coronal sulcus and foreskin [2905]. SCC of the skin of the shaft are less frequent [695] than melanomas or Paget disease. Benign and malignant soft tissue tumours are unusual, but a large variety occurs in the penis. Whereas carcinomas affect mainly the distal penis or glans, sarcomas (excluding Kaposi sarcoma) prefer the corpora. Tumours of pendulous urethra are discussed under urothelial neoplasms.

Topographic definition of penile mucosa and anatomical levels
Penile mucosa includes the inner surface of the foreskin, coronal sulcus and glans, from the preputial orifice to the fossa navicularis. The lamina propria (LP) is similar for all sites but deeper anatomical levels are different: in the glans there are the corpus spongiosum (CS), tunica albuginea (TA) and corpus cavernosum (CC) and in the foreskin the dartos, dermis and epidermis. The penile fascia covers the shaft and inserts into the lamina propria of the coronal sulcus [171]. The fossa navicularis represents the 5-6 mm of the distal penile urethra but its squamous lining is continuous with that of the perimeatal glans.

Incidence
The incidence rates of penile cancer vary among different populations, with the highest cumulative rates (1% by age 75) seen in parts of Uganda and the lowest, 300-fold less, found among Israeli Jews. Age standardized incidence rates in the Western world are in the range of 0.3-1.0/100,000 [2016]. The incidence of penile cancer is highly correlated to the incidence of cervical cancer [280]. There is a continuous increase with advancing age. An earlier age at onset and a higher proportion of younger patients are seen in high incidence areas. The incidence rates have been slowly declining in some countries since the fifties [1607], a decline commonly speculated to be due to improved personal hygiene.

Etiology
Etiological factors associated with penile cancer are phimosis, chronic inflammatory conditions, especially lichen sclerosus, smoking, ultraviolet irradiation, history of warts, or condylomas and lack of circumcision [620,1058,1069,1187,1590, 1871,2507].

Fig. 5.02 Penis: ASR world, per 100,000, all ages. Incidence of penile cancer in some regions worldwide. From D. M. Parkin et al. (2016).
Human papillomavirus (HPV) infection

HPV is present in a subset of penile SCC, with HPV 16 as the most frequent type (945,1153). HPV DNA is preferentially found in cancers with either basaloid and/or warty features, and only weakly correlated with typically keratinizing SCC (945,2258). Penile intraepithelial neoplasia (IN), a recognized precursor, is consistently HPV DNA positive in 70-100% of investigated cases (1153). A possible explanation is that the HPV-negative invasive cancers do not arise from the HPV-positive IN, but from unrecognized HPV-negative precursor lesions.

Clinical features

Signs and symptoms

Mean age of presentation is 60 years (517,2905) and patients may present with an exophytic or flat ulcerative mass in the glans, a recurrent tumour in the surgical stump or a large primary tumour with inguinal nodal and skin metastases. Occasionally the lesions may be subtle, such as a blemish or an area of erythema. In patients with long foreskin and phimosis the tumour may be concealed and an inguinal metastasis be the presenting sign.

Imaging

Imaging, until very recently, has played a minimal role in the staging and direction of treatment options. A recent study compared the accuracy of physical examination, ultrasound investigation and magnetic resonance imaging (MRI) (1535) and found physical examination as the most accurate method to determine tumour site and extent of corpus spongiosum infiltration. Because of the possibility of imaging in various planes and because of the ability to visualize other structures of the penis, MRI can be useful to determine the true proximal extent of the tumour.

Recently the concept of sentinel node (356) has been explored again in penile cancer (2579). Imaging by lymphoscintigraphy with a radioactive tracer is considered as one of the prerequisites to determine the individual drainage pattern in order to find the sentinel node. Lymphoscintigraphy visualized at least 1 sentinel node in 98% of the patients.

Tumour spread

Penile carcinoma has a fairly predictable dissemination pattern, initially to superficial lymph nodes, then to deep groin and pelvic nodes and finally to retroperitoneal nodes. The first metastatic site is usually a superficial inguinal lymph node located in the groin upper inner quadrant (sentinel node). This pattern presents in about 70% of the cases. Some tumours metastasize directly to deep inguinal nodes. Skip inguinal nodal metastases
(primary tumour to pelvic inguinal nodes) are extremely unusual. Systemic blood borne dissemination occurs late. Common general sites of metastatic involvement are liver, heart, lungs and bone (2905).

Prognosis
Pathologic factors related to prognosis of penile carcinomas are site of primary tumour, pattern of growth, tumour size, histological type, grade, depth and vascular invasion. Tumours exclusively in the foreskin carry a better prognosis (1933) because of low grade and frequent superficially invasive growth (514). The incidence of metastasis in verruciform tumours is minimal. Mortality in patients with superficially spreading carcinomas is 10% compared with 67% for patients with vertical growth pattern (521). The 3 most important pathological factors to predict final outcome are histological grade, depth of invasion and vascular invasion especially the combination of grade and depth. There is no consensus regarding method of grading (1121, 1608, 2438). The depths of invasion should be evaluated on penectomy specimens (2719). Measurement of depth of invasion in mm should be performed from the basement membrane of adjacent squamous epithelium to deepest point of invasion (693). The large destructive lesions or bulky exophytic tumours especially those of the verruciform group should be measured from the nonkeratinizing surface of the tumour to the deepest point of invasion. Evaluation of the anatomical levels of tumour invasion is limited by the variation in thickness of the corpus spongiosum. The threshold for penile metastasis is about 4-6 mm invasion into the corpus spongiosum (520). When possible, more than one method should be utilized. A combination of histologic grade and depth is thought to better predict metastasis and mortality, including micrometastasis (1672, 2458). One system utilizes a prognostic index from 1 to 6, combining numerical values for histologic grade (1-3) and anatomical level of invasion (1-3, LP, CS and CC in glans and LP, dartos and skin in the foreskin). Low indices (1-3) are associated with no mortality. Metastatic and mortality rates are high in patients with indexes 5 and 6 (519). Molecular markers have been studied as prognostic predictors. Ploidy was not found to be useful as a predictor of prognosis (1002). P53, however, appeared to be an independent risk factor for nodal metastasis, progression of disease and survival in 2 studies (1546, 1640). HPV was not found to be prognostically important (236). Tissue associated eosinophilia has been linked with improved survival in patients with penile cancer (1961).

Squamous cell carcinoma

Definition
A malignant epithelial neoplasm with squamous differentiation.

ICD-O codes
Squamous cell carcinoma 8070/3
Basaloid carcinoma 8083/3
Warty (condylomatous) carcinoma 8051/3
Verrucous carcinoma 8051/3
Papillary carcinoma (NOS) 8050/3
Sarcomatoid (spindle cell) carcinoma 8074/3
Adenosquamous carcinoma 8560/3

Macroscopy
Average tumour size varies from 3 to 4 cm. Three main growth patterns are noted: superficially spreading with horizontal growth and superficial invasion,
Vertical growth deeply invasive and multicentric. Any combination may occur [517]. Multicentric carcinomas are more frequent in the foreskin [1933]. The tumours are usually white, grey, or granular irregular masses partially or totally replacing the glans or foreskin. The glans surface may be flat, ulcerated or deformed by an exophytic mass. In some patients the foreskin is abutted by underlying tumour and may show skin ulcerations. The contrast between the pale invasive tumour and the dark red colour of CS or CC permits determination of the deepest point of invasion, which is prognostically important [520]. Adjacent hyperplastic or precancerous lesions often can be visualized as a marble white 1-2 mm thickening. Mixed tumours should be suspected when different growth patterns are present.

Local spread
Penile tumours may spread from one mucosal compartment to the other. Typically, foreskin carcinomas spread to coronal sulcus or glans and carcinomas originating in the glans may spread to the foreskin. Penile SCC may spread horizontally and externally to skin of the shaft and internally to proximal urethral margin of resection. This is the characteristic spread of superficially spreading carcinomas. The vertical spread may progress from surface to deep areas [517]. An important, under recognized route of spread is the penile fascia, a common site of positive surgical margin of resection. The fascial involvement in tumours of the glans is usually through the coronal sulcus. Tumour in the fascia may secondarily penetrate into corpus cavernosum via nutritional vessels and adipose tissue traversing the tunica albuginea. It is not unusual to find "satellite nodules", frequently associated with regional metastasis. Multiple urethral sites may be involved at the resection margins [2720]. Pagetoid intraepithelial spread may simulate carcinoma in situ or Paget disease. In more advanced cases penile carcinomas may spread directly to inguinal, pubic or scrotal skin.

Histopathology
There is a variable spectrum of differentiation from well to poorly differentiated. Most frequently there is keratinization and a moderate degree of differentiation. Very well differentiated and solid non-keratinizing poorly differentiated carcinomas are unusual. Invasion can be as individual cells, small irregular nests of atypical cells, cords or large cohesive sheets present in the lamina propria or corpus spongiosum. Infrequently (about a fourth of cases) the corpus cavernosum is affected. The boundaries
between stroma and tumour are irregular or finger like. Broadly based margins are unusual. Superficially invasive tumours tend to be well differentiated and deeper tumours poorly differentiated. Deeply invasive carcinomas may focally show spindle, pleomorphic, acantholytic, giant, basaloid or clear cells. In poorly differentiated tumours individual cell necrosis or comedo-like necrosis may be found as well as numerous mitotic figures.

Differential diagnosis
Superficial and differentiated invasive lesions should be distinguished from pseudoepitheliomatous hyperplasia. In SCC the nests detached from overlying epithelium are disorderly, show keratinization, are more eosinophilic and nucleoli are prominent. Stromal or desmoplastic reaction may be present in both conditions but is more frequent in carcinomas. Hyperplastic nests do not involve the dartos or corpus spongiosum.

Variants of squamous cell carcinoma

Basaloid carcinoma
Basaloid carcinoma is an HPV related aggressive variant, which accounts for 5-10% of penile cancers. Median age at presentation is in the sixth decade. Most commonly it arises in the glans. Grossly, it presents as a flat, ulcerated and irregular mass, which is firm, tan and infiltrative. Microscopically, it is composed of packed nests of tumour cells, often associated with comedo-type necrosis. The cells are small with scant cytoplasm and oval to round, hyperchromatic nuclei and inconspicuous nucleoli. Mitotic rate is usually brisk. Palisading at the periphery of the nest and abrupt central keratinization is occasionally seen. They tend to infiltrate deeply into adjacent tissues, including corpora cavernosa. Spread to inguinal lymph nodes is common and the mortality rate is high.

Warty (condylomatous) carcinoma
This variant corresponds to 20% of "verruciform" neoplasms. Median age is in the fifth decade. Grossly, it is a white to tan, cauliflower-like lesion that may involve glans, coronal sulcus or foreskin. Tumours as large as 5.0 cm have been described. Microscopically, it has a hyper-parakeratotic arborizing papillomatous growth. The papillae have thin fibrovascular cores and the tips are variably round or tapered. The tumour cells have low to intermediate grade cytology. Koilocytotic atypia is con-
spicous. Nuclei may be large, hyperchromatic and wrinkled and binucleation is common. Tumours may infiltrate deeply and the interface of tumour with stroma is usually irregular. HPV DNA testing has demonstrated HPV 16 and 6 in some cases. Some have metastasized to regional lymph nodes, usually associated with deeply invasive lesions.

Verrucous carcinoma

This variant usually involves the glans or foreskin [1252,1643]. Grossly, it measures about 3.5 cm and appears as an exophytic, grey-white mass. Microscopically, it is a very well differentiated papillary neoplasm with acanthosis and hyperkeratosis. The papillations are of variable length and fibrovascular cores are inconspicuous. The nuclei are bland, round or vesicular, although slightly more atypical nuclei may be seen at the basal cell layer. Koilocytotic changes are not evident. Tumours may extend into the underlying stroma with a broad based, pushing border, making determination of invasion difficult. Verrucous carcinoma is considered not to be HPV-related. This is a slow growing tumour that may recur locally but metastasis does not occur in typical cases.

Papillary carcinoma, not otherwise specified (NOS)

This variant occurs mainly in the fifth and sixth decades [521]. Grossly, it is exophytic, grey-white and firm. The median size in one series was reported as 3.0 cm although cases as large as 14.0 cm have been reported. Microscopically, these are well differentiated, hyperkeratotic lesions with irregular, complex papillae, with or without fibrovascular cores. The interface with the underlying stroma is infiltrative and irregular. These tumours are not HPV-related. Despite the fact that invasion into the corpus cavernosum and spongiosum has been documented, regional lymph node involvement has not been seen in the relatively few cases reported.

Sarcomatoid (spindle cell) carcinoma

Squamous cell carcinoma with a spindle cell component arises de novo, after a recurrence, or following radiation therapy [821]. The glans is a frequent site [2838] but they may occur in the foreskin as well. Grossly, they are 5-7 cm irregular white grey mixed exophytic and endophytic masses. On cut surface, corpus spongiosum and cavernosum are invariably involved. Histologically, there are atypical spindle cells with features similar to fibrosarcoma, malignant fibrous histiocytoma or leiomyosarcoma. These cells have the potential to differentiate into muscle, bone and cartilage, benign or malignant [103]. Differentiated carcinoma in situ or invasive carcinoma is usually found. Electron microscopy and immunohistochemistry are useful to rule out sarcomas and spindle cell
melanomas [1613]. Sarcomatoid carcinomas are associated with a high rate of regional nodal metastases [521].

**Mixed carcinomas**

About a fourth of penile carcinomas consist of a mixture of various types. A moderate to high grade squamous cell carcinoma in an otherwise typical verrucous carcinoma (so called "hybrid verrucous") shows metastatic potential [473,1232]. The warty-basaloid carcinoma has a high incidence of groin metastasis [2574]. Other recognized combinations include adenocarcinoma and basaloid [515] (adenobasaloid) and squamous and neuroendocrine carcinoma.

**Adenosquamous carcinoma**

Squamous cell carcinoma with mucinous glandular differentiation arises from surface epithelium. The origin may be related to misplaced or metaplastic mucinous glands [516,1208,1642]. Grossly, it is a firm white grey irregular mass involving the glans. Microscopically, the squamous predominates over the glandular component. The glands stain positive for CEA. Adenocarcinomas and mucoepidermoid carcinomas of the penis have also been reported [810,1455,2702].

**Other rare pure primary carcinomas**

**ICD-O codes**

Merkel cell carcinoma 8247/3
Small cell carcinoma of neuroendocrine type 8041/3
Sebaceous carcinoma 8410/3
Clear cell carcinoma 8310/3

A small number of unusual primary penile neoplasms include the Merkel cell carcinoma (2625), small cell carcinoma of neuroendocrine type (830), sebaceous carcinoma (1967), clear cell carcinoma (2905), and well differentiated squamous cell carcinoma with pseudohyperplastic features (pseudohyperplastic carcinoma) [524]. Another rare lesion is the papillary basaloid carcinoma consisting of an exophytic growth, with papillae composed of small poorly differentiated cells similar to the cells seen in invasive basaloid carcinomas [515].

**Basal cell carcinoma**

**ICD-O code** 8090/3

Basal cell carcinoma (BCC) is a rare indolent neoplasm of the penis identical to BCC of other sites [794,1425,2041]. They may be uni- or multicentric [2041]. The localization is on the shaft and rarely on the glans [872,1674]. Of 51 BCC of regions not exposed to sun, 2 were in the penis [1244]. BCCs are differentiated and usually superficial with minimal metastatic potential [1317]. It is impor-
tant to distinguish them from the aggressive basaloid squamous cell carcinoma, which invades deeply, has abrupt keratinization, comedo necrosis and high mitotic rates.

**Precursor lesions**

**HPV and penile intraepithelial neoplasia**

**ICD-O code**

Intraepithelial neoplasia
Grade III 8077/2

Human papillomaviruses (HPV) are the most heterogeneous of human viruses (574). About 30 sexually transmittable genotypes exist that are further classified into "low" and "high risk" types according to oncogenic potential (574,619).

Generally, overt genital warts ("condylomases") are associated with "low risk" HPVs - including types 6 and 11. The "high risk" HPVs - most commonly types 16 and 18 - are predominantly associated with subclinical lesions (2756). Mucosal infections mainly are transient in young people (670). Longitudinal studies demonstrate that patients who cannot clear high risk HPV infections within about a year are at risk for malignant transformation. SCC is thought to develop via HPV-associated precursor lesions (intraepithelial neoplasia; IN) that are graded I-III in proportion to the epithelial thickness occupied by transformed basaloid cells. These vary in size and shape, with the nuclei being pleomorphic and hyperchromatic. They are accompanied by loss of polarity. In grade I, the IN occupies the lower one third, in grade II the lower two thirds, and in grade III the full epithelial thickness ("Bowen atypia"; in situ SCC). Concurrent infection with low and high risk types is common. Condylomas and IN sometimes coexist as part of a morphological continuum.

Studies of HPV and penile cancer are limited because of the scarce occurrence and the peculiar geographical distribution of this malignancy, being rare in the USA and Europe but fairly common in many developing countries (619,2756). The predominant HPV that is found in penile SCC is type 16, followed by type 18. HPV types 6/11 have been detected in anecdotal cases.

Most patients with IN lack physical symptoms, but itching, tenderness, pain, bleeding, crusting, scaling and difficulty in retracting the foreskin may develop (2756). Chronic inflammation, phimosis and poor hygiene may be important contributing factors (670,2754-2756). A pathogenic role of chronic lichen sclerosus and verrucous carcinoma has been discussed, while oncogenic HPVs have been linked more strongly to warty/basaloid carcinomas (945).

The following comments summarize clinical features of three penile conditions presumed to be precancerous: Giant condyloma, Bowenoid papulosis and Bowen disease. Due to clinical overlap and differential diagnostic problems, a vigilant approach to diagnostic biopsy sampling cannot be overly stressed.

**Giant condyloma**

"Giant condyloma" (Buschke-Löwenstein) is a rare (about 100 cases published) and peculiar condyloma variant (968,2756) generally arising due to poor hygiene of uncircumcized men (range 18-86 years of age). It is characterized by a semi-malignant slowly growing condylomatous growth often larger than
5 cm in diameter. The term has been used for various lesions namely: true giant condylomas, verrucous carcinoma and warty carcinoma. In some cases a complex histological pattern exists, with areas of benign condyloma intermixed with foci of atypical epithelial cells or even well differentiated in situ carcinoma. Moreover, mixed tumours have been observed in which unequivocal features of benign condyloma, warty carcinoma and either basaloid or typical squamous cell carcinoma occur adjacent to one another [2756]. It is currently believed that the giant condyloma and verrucous SCC are separate pathological lesions. The accurate diagnosis may require multiple biopsies.

**Bowenoid papulosis and Bowen disease**

**ICD-O codes**
Bowen disease 8081/2
Erythroplasia of Queyrat 8080/2

Genital Bowenoid papulosis (BP) is the term used for lesions in young sexually active people 16-35 (mean 28) years of age that display histological features of IN III. The sharp border between the epidermis and the dermis is preserved. The histopathological presentation cannot be distinguished from that of Bowen disease (BD) although focal accumulations of uniformly round nuclei and perinuclear vacuoles in the horny layer is more common in BP [968]. Oncogenic HPV DNA, most commonly is type 16, but types 18 and/or 33-35 have repeatedly been discovered. Reddish-brown and pigmented colour tones are more common than in benign condylomas. Typical IN III lesions tend to be small (2-10 mm), multicentric smooth velvety maculopapular reddish-brown, salmon-red, greysih-white lesions in the preputial cavity, most commonly the glans. Thicker epithelial lesions may be ashen-grey or brownish-black. BP may also be solitary or coalesce into plaques, when the clinical presentation overlaps with that of BD. Both conditions sometimes resemble lichen sclerosus, psoriasis and eczema [2756]. BP is predominantly transient, self limiting and clinically benign in young people; spontaneous regression within a year has been reported in immunocompetent individuals below the age of 30 years. However, these lesions often show recalcitrance after surgical intervention. Possibly, some cases of persistent BP may progress to BD and invasive cancer. Bowen disease (BD) has long been considered a premalignant lesion. If left untreated, documented transformation to SCC has been reported in the range of 5-33% in uncircumcized men [2756]. Usually, the clinical appearance is that of a single, well demarcated reddish plane and/or bright red scaly papule or plaques, ranging in diameter from a 2-35 mm. When located on the glans penis it is by tradition named erythroplasia of Queyrat (EQ). Lesions on dry penile skin are brownish-red or pigmented. Occasionally they are ulcerative or may be covered by a pronounced hyperkeratosis that may appear as a "cutaneous horn" [2756]. The most important clinical hallmark in the differential diagnosis versus BP is the age. The average age on diagnosis of BD/QE is 61 years. Review of 100 cases of QE revealed that 90% of cases were white men with a median age of 51 years. From the records of 87 men with BD, 84 were uncircumcized and...
three had been circumcized by 9 years of age, the median age of patients with BD is 51 years [2756].

**Prognosis and follow-up of IN**

It is clinically impossible to determine which individual will develop pernicious HPV infection and progress from IN III to invasive cancer. Therefore we advocate that in persons older than 40 years, as well as in immunosuppressed individuals at earlier ages (including HIV infected people and allograft recipients), lesions should always be considered as premalignant and treated surgically. In younger men, a year or so of watchful waiting may be justified.

Treatment failure may be related to indistinct margins (marginal recurrences), extension of IN down hair follicles and unrecognized foci of invasive tumour. A variety of treatments have been used. Following treatment, the duration of follow-up is uncertain, but a clinical follow-up at 3 and 12 months seems reasonable to confirm clearance and healing. Patients remain at risk after penis sparing therapy and should be instructed to come back as soon as possible in case of suspected recurrence including the experience of a "lump", or the occurrence of local symptoms.

**Paget disease**

**ICD-O code** 8542/3

This is a form of intraepidermal adenocarcinoma, primary in the epidermis or spread from an adenocarcinoma [1067, 1401, 1417]. The skin of the shaft is usually involved as part of a scrotal, inguinal, perineal or perianal tumour, but exclusive penile lesions occur [1586]. Patients are in the six or seventh decades and present with thickened red to pale plaques with scaling or oozing. Microscopically, there is an intraepithelial proliferation of atypical cells with a pale granular or vacuolated cytoplasm. Nuclei are vesicular and nucleoli prominent. Invasion into the dermis may result in metastasis to groin or widespread dissemination [1744]. Paget disease (PD) should be distinguished from pagetoid spread of penile or urothelial carcinomas [2624], Bowen disease and melanomas. Clear cell papulosis [422] pagetoid dyskeratosis [2685] or mucinous metaplasia [2684] should also be ruled out. Frequently positive stains in PD are mucins, CEA, low molecular weight cytokeratins, EMA, gross cystic disease fluid protein and MUC 5 AC [1401].
Melanocytic lesions

Definition
Melanocytic lesions of the penis identical to those in other sites.

Incidence
Malignant melanocytic lesions of the penis are rare, with just over 100 cases of malignant melanoma reported since their first description by Muchison in 1859 (1229, 1439, 1614, 1950). Other melanocytic lesions include penile melanosis, genital lentiginosis, atypical lentiginous hyperplasia, melanocytic nevi, and atypical melanocytic nevi of the acral/genital type.

ICD-O codes
- Melanocytic nevi: 8720/0
- Melanoma: 8720/3

Epidemiology and etiology
Penile melanoma affects white men, between the ages of 50 and 70 years. Risk factors include pre-existing nevi, exposure to ultraviolet radiation, and a history of melanoma.

Localization
Sixty to eighty percent of melanomas arise on the glans penis, less than 10% affect the prepuce, and the remainder arises from the skin of the shaft.

Macroscopy
Grossly, the lesion has been described as an ulcer, papule, or nodule that is blue, brown, or red.

Histopathology
Reported histologic subtypes include nodular, superficial spreading, and mucosal lentiginous. The Breslow level (depth of invasion) is an important determinant of overall survival.

Prognosis and predictive factors
Management is similar to melanomas of other regions.
Mesenchymal tumours

**Definition**
Tumours derived from the mesenchymal cells that are similar to those occurring at other sites.

**Incidence**
Mesenchymal tumours are very uncommon in the penis. The most frequently encountered benign mesenchymal tumours of the penis are vascular related. The most common malignant mesenchymal tumours are Kaposi sarcoma and leiomyosarcoma. With the exception of myointimoma, all of the listed tumours conform to definitions provided in other WHO fascicles (i.e., soft tissue, dermatopathology, and neuropathology fascicles). Myointimoma is a benign vascular related tumefaction with a myoid phenotype; this process is intimately associated with, and appears to be derived from, the vascular intima.

**ICD-O codes**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Benign</th>
<th>Intermediate Biologic Potential</th>
<th>Malignant</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Haemangioma variants</td>
<td>9120/0</td>
<td>Kaposi sarcoma 9140/3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lymphangioma variants</td>
<td>9170/0</td>
<td>Epithelioid haemangioendothelioma 9133/3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Neurofibroma</td>
<td>9540/0</td>
<td>Angiosarcoma 9120/3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Schwannoma (neurilemoma)</td>
<td>9560/0</td>
<td>Leiomyosarcoma 8890/3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Granular cell tumour</td>
<td>9580/0</td>
<td>Malignant fibrous histiocytoma (including myxofibrosarcoma) 8830/3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Myointimoma</td>
<td></td>
<td>Rhabdomyosarcoma 8900/3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Leiomyoma</td>
<td>8890/0</td>
<td>Epithelioid sarcoma 8804/3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Glomus tumour</td>
<td>8711/0</td>
<td>Synovial sarcoma 9040/3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fibrous histiocytoma</td>
<td>8830/0</td>
<td>Clear cell sarcoma 9044/3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Juvenile xanthogranuloma</td>
<td></td>
<td>Malignant peripheral nerve sheath tumour 9540/3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Epidemiology**
Factors predisposing individuals to the development of soft tissue tumours are, for the most part, poorly understood. Genetic factors, immunodeficiency states, and human herpesvirus 8 (101,412) have been implicated in the development of Kaposi sarcoma. Irradiation has been implicated in the pathogenesis of several sarcoma types, especially malignant fibrous histiocytoma, but also, angiosarcoma, malignant peripheral nerve sheath tumour, and others. Most soft tissue tumours of the penis occur over a wide age range. Juvenile xanthogranuloma, giant cell fibroblastoma, and rhabdomyosarcoma are primarily paediatric tumours. Among nerve sheath tumours of the penis, neurofibromas have a peak incidence in the first and second decades, granular cell tumours primarily affect individuals in the
third and fourth decades, and schwannomas affect a higher percentage of patients in the fifth decade and above. Leiomyomas generally occur in mid adult life. Leiomyosarcoma, malignant fibrous histiocytoma, and angiosarcoma are usually tumours of mid and late adult life. Kaposi sarcoma of the penis diagnosed by a definitive method before the age of 60, and in the absence of other disqualifying causes for immunodeficiency (e.g. immunosuppressive/cytotoxic therapy, certain lymphoproliferative disorders, and genetic immunodeficiency syndromes), is considered an indicator of AIDS [2].

**Localization**
Most benign soft tissue tumours of the penis do not exhibit a clear predilection for a specific site except myointimomas, which affect the corpus spongiosum of the glans and coronal regions, and neurofibromas and schwannomas, which more commonly affect the shaft and base. Among malignant tumours, Kaposi sarcoma has a strong predilection for the glans and prepuce, and leiomyosarcoma is somewhat more common on the shaft and base of the penis. Rhabdomyosarcomas of the penis are almost always located at the penopubic junction.

**Clinical features**
Most benign mesenchymal tumours of the penis present as a small, slowly enlarging, and often, painless mass. Malignant tumours generally occur at a later age, are more often tender or painful, and frequently grow more rapidly. Superficial vascular tumours may exhibit erythematous or bluish colouration. Lymphangioma circumscriptum often presents as patches of translucent vesicles. Kaposi sarcoma presents as a patch, plaque, or nodule, often with a bluish or erythematous appearance.

**Macroscopy**
Haemangiomas and lymphangiomas have grossly apparent blood or lymph filled spaces, respectively. Neurofibromas have a well marginated, poorly marginated, or plexiform (“bag of worms”) appearance and a solid off-white or myxoid cut surface. Schwannomas are typically well demarcated masses with white, pink or yellow colouration; they usually form a solitary nodule, but infrequently, they may have a multinodular appearance. Granular cell tumours tend to be poorly circumscribed and often have yellowish colouration and a scirrhous consistency. Malignant tumours tend to be poorly demarcated, infiltrative, and destructive masses, and often, are otherwise nonspecific from a gross standpoint.

---

**Table 5.02**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Tumour type</th>
<th>Number of cases</th>
<th>Age range (mean)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Glomus tumour</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>49</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Leiomyoma</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>68</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fibrous histiocytoma</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>51</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Giant cell fibroblastoma</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Epithelioid haemangioendothelioma</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>51</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Angiokeratoma</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>23 – 47</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lymphangioma circumscriptum (LC)</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1 – 55</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Epithelioid sarcoma</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fibromyxoma, NOS</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>25 – 41</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Haemangioma variants (excluding EH)</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>28 – 60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lymphangioma (other than LC)</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>26 – 47 (35)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Angiosarcoma</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>38 – 81 (63)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Malignant fibrous histiocytoma</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>51 – 86 (74)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Epithelioid vascular tumours of UMP</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>35 – 51 (44)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unclassified sarcoma</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>39 – 81 (59)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Neurofibroma</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>9 – 58 (26)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Schwannoma</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>20 – 73 (47)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Granular cell tumour</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>20 – 60 (41)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Epithelioid haemangioma (EH)</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>39 – 75 (50)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Myointimoma</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>2 – 61 (29)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Leiomyosarcoma</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>43 – 70 (53)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kaposi sarcoma</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>42 – 91 (65)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

Fig. 5.29 Lobular capillary haemangioma (pyogenic granuloma) of the penis.

Fig. 5.30 Epithelioid haemangioma of the penis. A The process has immature but well formed vascular channels lined by plump epithelioid endothelial cells. A lymphocytic and eosinophilic inflammatory infiltrate is present. B This vascular was well demarcated and centered on a small muscular artery (note elastic lamina).
Histopathology

Benign vascular lesions are classified on the basis of vessel type, growth pattern, and location. Angiokeratoma and lymphangioma circumscriptum feature superficial, dilated, blood or lymph-filled vessels, respectively. Epithelioid haemangioma (angiolymphoid hyperplasia with eosinophilia) contains immature, but well formed, capillary-sized vessels lined by plump epithelioid (histiocytoid) endothelial cells. This process is usually intimately associated with a small muscular artery, and it is commonly associated with a lymphocytic and eosinophilic inflammatory infiltrate.

A variety of neurofibroma subtypes are recognized, include solitary cutaneous, localized intraneural, plexiform, diffuse, pigmented, and epithelioid variants. All of these tumours feature S100 protein-positive Schwann cells admixed with varying numbers of EMA-positive perineurial cells, CD34-positive fibroblasts, and residual neurofilament protein-positive axons. Wagner-Meissner-like bodies are often present in diffuse neurofibroma, and melanotic stellate-shaped and spindled cells are present in pigmented neurofibroma. Atypia should not be pronounced and mitotic figures should be rare or absent.

Schwannomas (neurilemomas) are well demarcated peripheral nerve sheath tumours that classically exhibit Antoni A (cellular) and Antoni B (loose myxoid) growth patterns. Well developed Antoni A areas may exhibit nuclear palisading and contain Verocay bodies. Additional features commonly encountered in schwannomas include thick-walled vessels and perivascular xanthoma cells. In contrast with neurofibromas, atypia (often considered degenerative) is a common finding, and occasional mitoses are acceptable.

Granular cell tumours are S100 protein-positive neural neoplasms of Schwann cell derivation. These tumours feature epithelioid or spindled cells with abundant granular eosinophilic cytoplasm. Nuclear features vary, but mitotic activity is generally minimal. A fibrous connective tissue reaction may be present, and superficial examples may be associated with prominent pseudop epitheliomatous hyperplasia (sometimes mistaken for squamous carcinoma).

Myointimoma is a highly distinctive intravascular myointimal proliferation, often with multinodular or plexiform architecture, that tends to involve the corpus spongiosum. This process commonly has extensive immunoreactivity for α-smooth muscle actin, muscle-specific actin (HHF-35), and calponin, and it tends to have minimal reactivity for D33 and DE-R-11 desmin clones.

Leiomyomas consist of a proliferation of well developed smooth muscle cells with-
Mesenchymal tumours

out significant atypia, and generally, no mitotic activity. This diagnosis should be made only after careful examination, as leiomyomas appear to be much less common than leiomyosarcomas in this location. Early stage (patch/plaque) lesions of Kaposi sarcoma consist of a proliferation of small capillary-sized vessels around pre-existing dermal vessels and adnexae. The vessels may contain apoptotic nuclei. Haemosiderin deposition, a lymphoplasmacytic inflammatory infiltrate, and grapelike clusters of intracytoplasmic hyaline globules, when present, are helpful clues. The protrusion of small proliferating vessels into the lumen of a larger pre-existing vessel (the so-called promontory sign) is also a helpful finding. Later stage (nodular) lesions of Kaposi sarcoma are dominated by spindle cells with fascicular growth and slit-like vascular spaces. Hyaline globules are typically abundant by this stage. The lesional cells of Kaposi sarcoma are usually immunoreactive for CD34, and they may also express CD31. PCR analysis for human herpesvirus 8 can be helpful in early stage or variant lesions.

Angiosarcoma has a broad morphologic spectrum. At one extreme, the process may closely resemble a benign haeman- gioma, and at the other, it may have a spindled appearance reminiscent of fibrosarcoma or an epithelioid appearance resembling carcinoma or melanoma. Infiltrative and interanastomosing growth; endothelial atypia with hyperchromasia; cell crowding and pil- ing; and immunoreactivity for CD31, Factor VIII Ag and CD34 help establish the correct diagnosis.

Leiomyosarcomas contain spindled cells with nuclear atypia, mitotic activity, and a fascicular growth pattern. Longitudinal cytoplasmic striations and juxtanuclear vacuoles may be present. Immunoreactivity is usually detected for α-smooth muscle actin and desmin. Malignant fibrous histiocytoma is a diagnosis of exclusion. This diagnosis is restricted to pleomorphic tumours (often with myxoid or collagenous matrix and a storiform growth pattern) that lack morphologic and immunohistochemical evidence for another specific line of differ- entiation (e.g. epithelial, melanocytic, myogenic or neural differentiation).

Grading

The grading of malignant soft tissue tumours is controversial. Some sarcomas are generally considered low-grade (e.g. Kaposi sarcoma or high-grade (e.g. rhabdomyosarcoma and peripheral primitive neuroectodermal tumour). Others may be graded in one system but not in another (e.g. clear cell sarcoma, epithelioid sarcoma, and synovial sarcoma). For the majority of soft tissue sarcomas, we assign a numeric grade, based primarily on the modified French Federation of Cancer Centers Sarcoma Group system (970).

Genetics

Specific cytogenetic or molecular genetic abnormalities have been identified for neurofibroma (allelic losses in 17q and/or mutations in the NF1 gene), neurilemoma (allelic losses in 22q and/or mutations in the NF2 gene), dermatofibrosarcoma protuberans [t(17;22)(q22;q13) or supernumerary ring chromosome derived from t(17;22)], clear cell sarcoma [t(12;22) (q13;q12)], synovial sarcoma [t(X;18) ((p11;q11)], peripheral primitive neu-

Fig. 5.34 A Kaposi sarcoma of the penis (nodular stage). Note the slit-like vascular spaces and presence of grape-like clusters of hyaline globules. B Epithelioid sarcoma of the penis. Note the presence of plump epithelioid tumour cells with eosinophilic cytoplasm. These cells often have an “open” chromatin pattern with a small but distinct central nucleolus. A garland growth pattern is often evident at low magnification.
roectodermal tumour/Ewing sarcoma [primarily t(11;22)(q24;q12), t(21;22) (q22;q12), and t(7;22)(p22;q12)], and alveolar rhabdomyosarcoma [t(2;13) (q35;q14) and t(1;13)(p36;q14)] (1444). RT-PCR tests are available for the four fully malignant tumours listed here. These tests can often be performed on fresh or formalin-fixed, paraffin-embedded tissue.

**Prognosis**

Superficial, benign mesenchymal lesions generally can be expected to have a low recurrence rate. Deep-seated benign lesions have a greater propensity for local recurrence. Tumours listed in the intermediate biologic potential category have a high rate of local recurrence, but only rarely give rise to metastases. The outcome for patients with Kaposi sarcoma is dependent on a variety of factors, including immune status and the extent of disease. However, the majority of patients with Kaposi sarcoma die of an unrelated event. There is insufficient data to provide site-specific prognostic information for the remainder of the sarcomas listed above.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Category</th>
<th>Reference</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Benign</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Haemangioma variants</td>
<td>(383,761,789,811,1305,1889,1959,2381)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lymphangioma variants</td>
<td>(1356,1983)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Neurofibroma</td>
<td>(1367,1959)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Schwannoma (neurilemoma)</td>
<td>(1005,2000)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Granular cell tumour</td>
<td>(333,2523)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Myoointima</td>
<td>(760)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Glomus tumour</td>
<td>(131,2275)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Juvenile xanthogranuloma</td>
<td>(1043)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Intermediate Biological Potential</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Giant cell fibroblastoma</td>
<td>(2398)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dermatofibrosarcoma protuberans</td>
<td>(581)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Malignant</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kaposi sarcoma</td>
<td>(382,1566,2232,2248)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Epithelioid</td>
<td>(1713)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>haemangiendothelioma</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Angiosarcoma</td>
<td>(864,2106,2794)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Leiomyosarcoma</td>
<td>(627,1173,167,2103)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Malignant fibrous histiocytooma</td>
<td>(1714,1779)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(including myxofibrosarcoma)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rhabdomyosarcoma</td>
<td>(545,1998)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Epithelioid sarcoma</td>
<td>(972,1136,1978,1867,2247)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Synovial sarcoma</td>
<td>(49)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clear cell sarcoma</td>
<td>(2312)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Malignant peripheral nerve sheath</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tumour</td>
<td>(581)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Peripheral primitive</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>neuroectodermal tumour/Ewing</td>
<td>(2622)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sarcoma</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Extraskeletal osteosarcoma</td>
<td>(2271)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Lymphomas

Definition
Primary penile lymphomas (PL) are those that are confined to the penile skin, subcutis, and corpora cavernosa and spongiosum. Lymphomas of the urethra are counted among urinary tract lymphomas.

Synonym
Penile lymphoma.

Incidence
PL are very rare and most are considered to be primary (452). Only 22 primary PL have been reported to date (107,123,188,342,452,684,739,1036,1625,2508,2787,2908).

Clinical features and macroscopy
Painless or rarely tender swelling or ulcer of penile shaft, glans or prepuce (107), scrotal masses (739,1503,2787), priapism (123), or associated Peyronie disease (2908) have been reported in PL. Systemic B symptoms appear to be an exception among primary PL (739).

Histopathology
Several cases of diffuse large B-cell lymphomas (DLBCL) (107,1036,1625) and single cases of anaplastic large cell lymphoma (ALCL) of T-type (CD30+) (1503) and Hodgkin lymphoma have been reported as primary PL (2075). Both nodal and cutaneous Non-Hodgkin-Lymphomas may involve the penis (secondary PL) (1416,1458).

Precursor lesions and histogenesis (postulated cell of origin)
Precursor lesions and the histogenesis of PL are unknown. Some PL are cutaneous lymphomas (452,1458,1503). Whether other primary PL occur due to an occult nodal lymphoma (implying systemic chemotherapy) (452) or a penile inflammatory process is unclear (107).

Somatic genetics and genetic susceptibility
Genetic findings specific to PL have not been reported.

Prognosis and predictive factors
In the few, documented primary PL no death occurred after primary chemoradiotherapy with 42-72 months of follow-up (107,739,1514,2908). Recurrences and dissemination were seen in a few penile lymphomas after radiotherapy (1036) or surgery as single modality treatments (684,2787), while other cases (2508) including a probable cutaneous penile lymphoma, were apparently cured by surgery (1458,1503) or radiation (2508) alone.
Secondary tumours of the penis

Definition
Tumours of the penis that originate from an extra penile neoplasm.

Incidence
Metastatic carcinoma to penis is rare. By 1989 only 225 cases had been reported (2049).

Clinical features
The presenting symptoms are frequently priapism or severe penile pain (1826). Any patient with known cancer who develops priapism should be suspected of having metastatic disease. Other features include increased penile size, ulceration or palpable tumour nodules (2202).

Localization
The corpus cavernosum is the most common site of metastases, but the penile skin, corpus spongiosum and mucosa of glans may be affected (2905). A multinodular growth pattern in the CC is characteristic.

Origin of metastases
Reports invariably find prostate and bladder to be the most common primary sites with kidney and colon much less frequent (2905). In a series of 60 cases, 21 were prostatic, 18 bladder, 14 undetermined primary sites, 3 colon, 2 kidney, 1 stomach and 1 pulmonary. Many other primary sites are occasionally reported.

Histopathology
Tumour deposits may be seen in any part of the penis but the common finding is filling of the vascular spaces of the erectile tissue and the tumour morphology will be typical of that seen in the primary tumour (2202).

Prognosis
The prognosis is very poor since this usually occurs in the late stages in patients with known metastatic carcinoma. In one study 95% of patients died within weeks or months of diagnosis. In another, 71% died within 6 months (1826).
Source of charts and photographs

1.

01.01 Dr H. Moch
01.01A,B Dr J.J. Epstein
01.05 Dr R.B. Shah
01.05A Da J. Cheville
01.06 Dr P. Argani
01.07 Dr B. Delahunt
01.08 Dr A. Vieillefond
01.09 Dr B. Têtu
01.10 Dr L.R. Bégin
01.11 Dr J.Y.Ro
01.12 Dr A. Lopez-Beltran
01.13 Dr G. Martignoni
01.14 Dr F. Algaba
01.15 Dr A. Lopez-Beltran
01.16 Dr M.C. Parkinson
01.17 Dr A. Lopez-Beltran
01.18 Dr F. Algaba
01.19 Dr M.N. El-Bolkainy
01.20 Dr J.I. Epstein
01.21 Dr J.N. Eble
01.22 Dr A. Vieillefond
01.23 Dr S. Pileri
01.24 Dr A. Vieillefond
01.25 Dr A. Vieillefond
01.26 Dr S. Pileri
01.27 Dr A. Lopez-Beltran
01.28 Dr M.B. Amin
01.29 Dr A. Lopez-Beltran
01.30 Dr B. Delahunt
01.31 Dr A. Lopez-Beltran
01.32 Dr M.B. Amin
01.33 Dr A. Lopez-Beltran
01.34 Dr P. Argani
01.35 Dr A. Lopez-Beltran
01.36 Dr A. Lopez-Beltran
01.37 Dr A. Lopez-Beltran
01.38 Dr A. Lopez-Beltran
01.39 Dr A. Lopez-Beltran
01.40 Dr A. Lopez-Beltran
01.41 Dr A. Lopez-Beltran
01.42 Dr A. Lopez-Beltran
01.43 Dr A. Lopez-Beltran
01.44 Dr A. Lopez-Beltran
01.45 Dr A. Lopez-Beltran
01.46 Dr A. Lopez-Beltran
01.47 Dr A. Lopez-Beltran
01.48 Dr A. Lopez-Beltran
01.49 Dr A. Lopez-Beltran
01.50 Dr A. Lopez-Beltran
01.51 Dr A. Lopez-Beltran
01.52 Dr A. Lopez-Beltran
01.53 Dr A. Lopez-Beltran
01.54 Dr A. Lopez-Beltran
01.55 Dr A. Lopez-Beltran
01.56 Dr A. Lopez-Beltran
01.57 Dr A. Lopez-Beltran
01.58 Dr A. Lopez-Beltran
01.59 Dr A. Lopez-Beltran
01.60 Dr A. Lopez-Beltran
01.61 Dr A. Lopez-Beltran
01.62 Dr A. Lopez-Beltran
01.63 Dr A. Lopez-Beltran
01.64 Dr A. Lopez-Beltran
01.65 Dr A. Lopez-Beltran
01.66 Dr A. Lopez-Beltran
01.67 Dr A. Lopez-Beltran
01.68 Dr A. Lopez-Beltran
01.69 Dr A. Lopez-Beltran
01.70 Dr A. Lopez-Beltran
01.71 Dr A. Lopez-Beltran
01.72 Dr A. Lopez-Beltran
01.73 Dr A. Lopez-Beltran
01.74 Dr A. Lopez-Beltran
01.75 Dr A. Lopez-Beltran
01.76 Dr A. Lopez-Beltran
01.77 Dr A. Lopez-Beltran
01.78 Dr A. Lopez-Beltran
01.79 Dr A. Lopez-Beltran
01.80 Dr A. Lopez-Beltran
01.81 Dr A. Lopez-Beltran
01.82 Dr A. Lopez-Beltran
01.83 Dr A. Lopez-Beltran
01.84 Dr A. Lopez-Beltran
01.85 Dr A. Lopez-Beltran
01.86 Dr A. Lopez-Beltran
01.87 Dr A. Lopez-Beltran
01.88 Dr A. Lopez-Beltran
01.89 Dr A. Lopez-Beltran
01.90 Dr A. Lopez-Beltran
01.91 Dr A. Lopez-Beltran
01.92 Dr A. Lopez-Beltran
01.93 Dr A. Lopez-Beltran
01.94 Dr A. Lopez-Beltran
01.95 Dr A. Lopez-Beltran
01.96 Dr A. Lopez-Beltran
01.97 Dr A. Lopez-Beltran
01.98 Dr A. Lopez-Beltran
01.99 Dr A. Lopez-Beltran
01.100 Dr A. Lopez-Beltran
01.101 Dr A. Lopez-Beltran
01.102 Dr A. Lopez-Beltran
01.103 Dr A. Lopez-Beltran
01.104 Dr A. Lopez-Beltran
01.105 Dr A. Lopez-Beltran
01.106 Dr A. Lopez-Beltran
01.107 Dr A. Lopez-Beltran
01.108 Dr A. Lopez-Beltran
01.109 Dr A. Lopez-Beltran
01.110 Dr A. Lopez-Beltran
01.111 Dr A. Lopez-Beltran
01.112 Dr A. Lopez-Beltran
01.113 Dr A. Lopez-Beltran
01.114 Dr A. Lopez-Beltran
01.115 Dr A. Lopez-Beltran

The copyright remains with the authors. Requests for permission to reproduce figures or charts should be directed to the respective contributor. For addresses see Contributors List.

2.

02.01 Dr T. Gasser
02.02 Dr R.J. Cohen
02.03 Dr M.C. Parkinson
02.04 Dr J.I. Epstein
02.05 Dr M.N. El-Bolkainy
02.06 Dr B. Delahunt
02.07 Dr A. Lopez-Beltran
02.08 Dr A. Lopez-Beltran
02.09 Dr A. Lopez-Beltran
02.10 Dr A. Lopez-Beltran
02.11 Dr A. Lopez-Beltran
02.12 Dr A. Lopez-Beltran
02.13 Dr A. Lopez-Beltran
02.14 Dr A. Lopez-Beltran
02.15 Dr A. Lopez-Beltran
02.16 Dr A. Lopez-Beltran
02.17 Dr A. Lopez-Beltran
02.18 Dr A. Lopez-Beltran
02.19 Dr A. Lopez-Beltran
02.20 Dr A. Lopez-Beltran
02.21 Dr A. Lopez-Beltran
02.22 Dr A. Lopez-Beltran
02.23 Dr A. Lopez-Beltran
02.24 Dr A. Lopez-Beltran
02.25 Dr A. Lopez-Beltran
02.26 Dr A. Lopez-Beltran
02.27 Dr A. Lopez-Beltran
02.28 Dr A. Lopez-Beltran
02.29 Dr A. Lopez-Beltran
02.30 Dr A. Lopez-Beltran
02.31 Dr A. Lopez-Beltran
02.32 Dr A. Lopez-Beltran
02.33 Dr A. Lopez-Beltran
02.34 Dr A. Lopez-Beltran
02.35 Dr A. Lopez-Beltran
02.36 Dr A. Lopez-Beltran
02.37 Dr A. Lopez-Beltran
02.38 Dr A. Lopez-Beltran
02.39 Dr A. Lopez-Beltran
02.40 Dr A. Lopez-Beltran
02.41 Dr A. Lopez-Beltran
02.42 Dr A. Lopez-Beltran
02.43 Dr A. Lopez-Beltran
02.44 Dr A. Lopez-Beltran
02.45 Dr A. Lopez-Beltran
02.46 Dr A. Lopez-Beltran
02.47 Dr A. Lopez-Beltran
02.48 Dr A. Lopez-Beltran
02.49 Dr A. Lopez-Beltran
02.50 Dr A. Lopez-Beltran
02.51 Dr A. Lopez-Beltran
02.52 Dr A. Lopez-Beltran
02.53 Dr A. Lopez-Beltran
02.54 Dr A. Lopez-Beltran
02.55 Dr A. Lopez-Beltran
02.56 Dr A. Lopez-Beltran
02.57 Dr A. Lopez-Beltran
02.58 Dr A. Lopez-Beltran
02.59 Dr A. Lopez-Beltran
02.60 Dr A. Lopez-Beltran
02.61 Dr A. Lopez-Beltran
02.62 Dr A. Lopez-Beltran
02.63 Dr A. Lopez-Beltran
02.64 Dr A. Lopez-Beltran
02.65 Dr A. Lopez-Beltran
02.66 Dr A. Lopez-Beltran
02.67 Dr A. Lopez-Beltran
02.68 Dr A. Lopez-Beltran
02.69 Dr A. Lopez-Beltran
02.70 Dr A. Lopez-Beltran
02.71 Dr A. Lopez-Beltran
02.72 Dr A. Lopez-Beltran
02.73 Dr A. Lopez-Beltran
02.74 Dr A. Lopez-Beltran
02.75 Dr A. Lopez-Beltran
02.76 Dr A. Lopez-Beltran
02.77 Dr A. Lopez-Beltran
02.78 Dr A. Lopez-Beltran
02.79 Dr A. Lopez-Beltran
02.80 Dr A. Lopez-Beltran
02.81 Dr A. Lopez-Beltran
02.82 Dr A. Lopez-Beltran
02.83 Dr A. Lopez-Beltran
02.84 Dr A. Lopez-Beltran
02.85 Dr A. Lopez-Beltran
02.86 Dr A. Lopez-Beltran
02.87 Dr A. Lopez-Beltran
02.88 Dr A. Lopez-Beltran
02.89 Dr A. Lopez-Beltran
02.90 Dr A. Lopez-Beltran
02.91 Dr A. Lopez-Beltran
02.92 Dr A. Lopez-Beltran
02.93 Dr A. Lopez-Beltran
02.94 Dr A. Lopez-Beltran
02.95 Dr A. Lopez-Beltran
02.96 Dr A. Lopez-Beltran
02.97 Dr A. Lopez-Beltran
02.98 Dr A. Lopez-Beltran
02.99 Dr A. Lopez-Beltran
03.00 Dr A. Lopez-Beltran

304 Source of charts and photographs
References


References


References 311

null

1.3.2006 15:07  Page 315
References


318 References
1.3.2006  15:07  Page 319

References
References

1. 320 References


322 References
References 323
324 References


References


References


Manivel JC, Niehans G, Wick MR, Marks D, Crosthwaite A, Varigos G, childern: morphological and clinical fea-
1989). Intratubular germ cell neoplasm with a capromab pendetide: evaluation before Immunoscintigraphy with indium-111-
Martinsen HS, Solheim I, Heimdal J, Settemsen E, Gjedde A, Borch K (1997). Adenomatous ovarian cysts: clinical and pathological features that may predict para-aortic lymph node metas-
Maroulakis K, Athanassiadou E, Hronos Y (2000). Developmental, clinical and pathological features that may predict para-aortic lymph node metas-
McCord MB, O'Brien DS, Shields OM, Daly PA (1990). Malignant lymphoma of the epididymis. A case report of bilateral involvement by a follicular large cell lym-
McCluggage WG, Shanks JH, Arthur K, Banerjee SS (1998). Cellular proliferation and nuclear ploidy assessments augment established prognostic factors and predic-
McDermott MB, O'Brien DS, Shields OM, Daly PA (1990). Malignant lymphoma of the epididymis. A case report of bilateral involvement by a follicular large cell lym-
References

are associated with early invasion and p53 and erbB-2 protein overexpression.

human cytokeratins: patterns of expression.


References
1.3.2006  15:07  Page 334


tissue microarrays to

DETECTION AND ANALYSIS OF ORIGIN OF I(12P), A

Kenny GM (1996). Measurement of


doing with the protein expression. Int J Androl 10(6):

334

1827.

Mukai M, Torikata C, Iri H, Tamai S,

Mukherjee AB, Murty VV, Rodriguez

Moul JW, McCarthy WF, Fernandez

Sugiura H, Tanaka Y, Sakamoto M,

Mukai M, Torikata C, Iri H, Tamai S,

Moul JW, Theune SM, Chang EH

Moul JW, McCarthy WF, Fernandez

1825.

1824.

1826.

1827.

1828.

1829.

1832.

1835.

1836.

1838.

1840.

1842.

1845.

1846.

1848.

1848.

1849.

1851.

1852.

1853.

1854.

1855.

1856.

1857.

1858.

1859.

1861.

1862.

1863.

1864.

1865.

1866.

1867.

1868.

1869.

1870.

1871.

1872.

1873.

1874.

1875.

1876.

1877.

1878.

1879.

1880.

1881.

1882.

1883.

1884.

1885.

1886.

1887.

1888.

1889.

1890.

1891.

1892.

1893.

1894.

1895.

1896.

1897.

1898.

1899.

1900.

1901.

1902.

1903.

1904.

1905.

1906.

1907.

1908.

1909.

1910.

1911.

1912.

1913.

1914.

1915.

1916.

1917.

1918.

1919.

1920.

1921.

1922.

1923.

1924.

1925.

1926.

1927.

1928.

1929.

1930.

1931.

1932.

1933.

1934.

1935.

1936.

1937.

1938.

1939.

1940.

1941.

1942.

1943.

1944.

1945.

1946.

1947.

1948.

1949.

1950.

1951.

1952.

1953.

1954.

1955.

1956.

1957.

1958.

1959.

1960.

1961.

1962.

1963.

1964.

1965.

1966.

1967.

1968.

1969.

1970.

1971.

1972.


1974.

1975.

1976.

1977.

1978.

1979.

1980.

1981.

1982.

1983.

1984.

1985.

1986.

1987.


1989.

1990.


1993.

1994.

1995.

1996.

1997.

1998.

1999.

2000.


2002.

2003.

2004.

2005.


References


338 References
References 339
microscopic and immunohistochemical studies. Hum Pathol 21: 593-600.


1.3.2006  15:07  Page 343

Cyclin D1 correlates with early recurrence in bladder cancer. A comparison with cell significance of mdm2 and p53 expression

Shimizu H, Ross RK, Bernstein L oxygenase-2 expression is up-regulated
in transitional cell carcinoma and its pre-
2389.

SW (1989). Giant cell fibroblastoma. A
primary human renal cell carcinomas.
Cancer Res 47: 1398-1402.

Silverman ML, Eyre RC, Zinman LA, 
WD, Cordon-Cardo C (1997). Prostate-spe-
2412.
ific membrane antigen expression in nor-
2410.

germs of the testis. Comparative ultra-
2418.

Shvarts O, Han KR, Seltzer M, 

Siegrist S, Feral C, Chami M, 2407.

Shuin T, Kondo K, Torigoe S, Kishida

germs of the testis. Comparative ultra-
2418.

Shvarts O, Han KR, Seltzer M, 

Siegrist S, Feral C, Chami M, 2407.

Shuin T, Kondo K, Torigoe S, Kishida

germs of the testis. Comparative ultra-
2418.

Shvarts O, Han KR, Seltzer M, 

Siegrist S, Feral C, Chami M, 2407.

Shuin T, Kondo K, Torigoe S, Kishida

germs of the testis. Comparative ultra-
2418.

Shvarts O, Han KR, Seltzer M, 

Siegrist S, Feral C, Chami M, 2407.

Shuin T, Kondo K, Torigoe S, Kishida

germs of the testis. Comparative ultra-
2418.

Shvarts O, Han KR, Seltzer M, 

Siegrist S, Feral C, Chami M, 2407.

Shuin T, Kondo K, Torigoe S, Kishida

germs of the testis. Comparative ultra-
2418.

Shvarts O, Han KR, Seltzer M, 

Siegrist S, Feral C, Chami M, 2407.

Shuin T, Kondo K, Torigoe S, Kishida

germs of the testis. Comparative ultra-
2418.

Shvarts O, Han KR, Seltzer M, 

Siegrist S, Feral C, Chami M, 2407.

Shuin T, Kondo K, Torigoe S, Kishida

germs of the testis. Comparative ultra-
2418.

Shvarts O, Han KR, Seltzer M, 

Siegrist S, Feral C, Chami M, 2407.

Shuin T, Kondo K, Torigoe S, Kishida

germs of the testis. Comparative ultra-
2418.

Shvarts O, Han KR, Seltzer M, 
References


References
cases. Mod Pathol 16: 512-514.
cyclophosphamide therapy: report of two sarcoma of urinary bladder following Tanguay C, Harvey I, Houde M, cell carcinoma of prostate. Urology 5: 674-
Tawfik OW, Moral LA, Richardson Dynamic sentinel node biopsy for penile cause of scrotal bleeding. Br J Urol 73:
115A.
Acquired neuroendocrine-positivity during treatment of prostate cancer. A report of 17 cases. Lab Invest 80:
2578.
Ayala AG, Amin MB, Velazquez EF, Cubilla Tamboli P, Mohsin SK, Haimel tumor-like lesions of the adult kidney. Part II: Benign mesenchymal and mixed neo-
Tamboli P, Tran KP, Ro JY, Ayala AG, G Amin MB, Martinez J, Iglesias FE, Cibula
Al (2000). Mixed basalo-columnar (warty) squamous cell carcinoma of the penis: a report of 17 cases. Lab Invest 80:
115A.
Tigges R, Lessard A, So A, Fradet Y (2002). Prognostic markers in muscle inva-
sive bladder cancer. World J Urol 20: 190-
195.
Togon C, Garnett M, Kenward E, Kay R, Morrison K, Sorenson PH (2001). The chromic protein tyrosine kinase ETv6-NTRK3 requires both Ras/Erk1/2 and PI3-
kinase-Akt signaling for fibroblast transform-
Tolley E, Craig I (1975). Presence of two forms of tumurase (frumurate hydratase E.C. 4.2.1.2) in mammalian cells: immuno-
logical characterization and genetic analy-
Tomaszewski JF, Karat OC, LiVolli VA, Connan AM, Wein A (1988). Paget’s disease of the urethral meatus following tran-
277.
1406.
Tickoo SK, Reuter VE, Amin MB, Sirgley JR, Epstein JI, Min KW, Rubin MA, Ro JY (1999). Renal oncocytsis: a morpho-
Tigges R, Lessard A, So A, Fradet Y (2002). Prognostic markers in muscle inva-
sive bladder cancer. World J Urol 20: 190-
195.
Togon C, Garnett M, Kenward E, Kay R, Morrison K, Sorenson PH (2001). The chromic protein tyrosine kinase ETv6-
NTRK3 requires both Ras/Erk1/2 and PI3-
kinase-Akt signaling for fibroblast transform-
Tolley E, Craig I (1975). Presence of two forms of tumurase (frumurate hydratase E.C. 4.2.1.2) in mammalian cells: immuno-
logical characterization and genetic analy-
Tomaszewski JF, Karat OC, LiVolli VA, Connan AM, Wein A (1988). Paget’s disease of the urethral meatus following tran-
277.
1406.
Tickoo SK, Reuter VE, Amin MB, Sirgley JR, Epstein JI, Min KW, Rubin MA, Ro JY (1999). Renal oncocytsis: a morpho-
Tigges R, Lessard A, So A, Fradet Y (2002). Prognostic markers in muscle inva-
sive bladder cancer. World J Urol 20: 190-
195.
Togon C, Garnett M, Kenward E, Kay R, Morrison K, Sorenson PH (2001). The chromic protein tyrosine kinase ETv6-
NTRK3 requires both Ras/Erk1/2 and PI3-
kinase-Akt signaling for fibroblast transform-
Tolley E, Craig I (1975). Presence of two forms of tumurase (frumurate hydratase E.C. 4.2.1.2) in mammalian cells: immuno-
logical characterization and genetic analy-
References


2753. von Hochstetter AR, Hedinger CE (1983). The potential diagnosis of testicu-
lar germ cell tumors in theory and practice. A critical analysis of two major systems of

2754. von Krogh G (2001). Management of anogenital lesions of the tunica ampla-

2755. von Krogh G, Horenblas S (2002). Diagnosis and clinical presentation of pre-


ation in prostate cancer: enhanced pre-
diction of progression after radical prosta-


2772. Wheeler JD, Hill WT (1954). A critical analysis of two major systems of classifica-


...


Subject index

t(X:17) renal carcinoma, 37
34bE12, cytokeratin, 24, 27, 34, 40, 172, 173, 174, 201, 206
3p deletions, 24, 25

A
Acetylator genotypes, 13
Acinar adenocarcinoma, 162, 175, 177, 199, 200, 201
Acrochordon, 20
Adenomatoid tumour, 218, 267, 268, 269
Adenomyoma, 214
Adenosquamous carcinoma, 160, 205, 281, 284, 287, 288
Adrenogenital syndrome, 251, 252
Adult mesoblastic nephroma, 77
Adult type granulosa cell tumour, 218, 257
AE1/AE3, cytokeratin, 24, 27, 36, 80, 101, 102, 138, 152, 233, 268, 269, 271, 272
AFP, See Alpha fetoprotein
Aggressive angiomyxoma, 276
AKT, 61
Albumin, 241
Alpha fetoprotein, 220, 221, 224, 232, 235, 236, 238, 240-242, 244, 247-249, 257, 272
Alpha-2-globulin, 13
Alpha-methyl-CoA racemase, 174
AML, 65-69
Amyloidosis, 13
Analgesics, 13, 94, 151
Androblastoma, 253
Androgen insensitive syndrome, 251, 254
Androgen receptor, 164, 172, 174, 186
Angiodyplasia, 45-47
Angiogenesis, 15, 17, 109
Angiokeratoma, 293-295
Angiolymphoid hyperplasia, 292
Atypical adenosomatous hyperplasia, 171, 173, 174
Atypical lentiginous hyperplasia, 292
Atypical melanocytic nevi of the acral/genital type, 292
Atypical neurofibromas, 145
Azzopardi phenomenon, 82, 135

B
Balkan nephropathy, 151
Basal cell adenoma, 160
Basal cell carcinoma, 160, 206, 281, 288
Basal cell hyperplasia, 172, 206
Basaloid carcinoma, 281, 284, 286
B-cell acute lymphoblastic leukaemia, 60
B-cell lymphoma, 85, 147, 264
BCL10, 225
BCL2, 57, 79, 192, 197, 206, 265
Beckwith-Wiedemann syndrome, 51, 52
Bellini duct carcinoma, 33
Benign mesothelioma, 218, 268, 270
bFGF, 25
BHD, 15, 18, 20, 21
BHD syndrome, 20
Bilateral papillary renal cell tumours, 17
Birth weight, 13, 223
Birt-Hogg-Dubé syndrome, 20, 21
Bizarre leiomyoma, 211
Blastemal cells, 49-54
Bloom syndrome, 51
Body mass index (BMI), 12
Bone metastases, 13, 57, 96, 166, 177, 205
Bone metastasizing renal tumour of childhood, 56
Bowen disease, 281, 289-291
Bowenoid papulosis, 289, 290
Brenner tumour, 218, 263
Broad ligament cystadenoma, 15, 16
Brunn nests, 99, 114, 120
Burkitt lymphoma, 147
Burned out germ cell tumour, 248
Buschke-Löwenstein tumour, 289

C
CA125, 100, 133, 213, 214
Cadmium, 12
Califications, 254, 260, 262
Calcifying fibrous (pseudo) tumour, 274, 276
Call-Exner bodies, 257, 258
Calponin, 66, 295
CAM 5.2, 24, 27, 36, 40, 80, 233, 272
Carcinoma associated with neuroblastoma, 10, 39
Carcinoma of Skene, Cowper and Littre glands, 90
Carcinoma of the collecting ducts of Bellini, 10, 33, 34
Carcinosarcoma, 63, 102, 160, 178
Carney syndrome, 253, 255
Caruncle, 147, 157
CCNA, 226
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject index</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CCNB, 226</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CCND1, 105, 108</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CCND2, 226, 227</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CCNE, 226</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CCRCC, 15, 16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CCSK, 56, 57</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CD10, 24, 31, 34, 37, 40, 265</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CD117, 84, 230, 232-235</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CD143, 233</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CD15, 34, 40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CD30, 232-235, 238, 249, 298</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CD31, 62, 64, 141, 296</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CD34, 45, 47, 57, 60, 62, 64, 73, 75, 109, 141, 209, 268, 276, 295, 296</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CD44, 117, 192</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CD56, 82, 85, 264</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CD57, 45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CD63, 66</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CD68, 66, 143</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CD99, 57, 62, 75, 79, 80, 84, 258</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CDC, 34</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CDK4, 105, 108</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CDKN1A, 225</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CDKN1B, 225</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CDKN2A, 107, 121, 225</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CDKN2B, 107, 121, 225</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CDKN2C, 225</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C-KIT, 226, 232, 233</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clear cell adenocarcinoma, 133, 213</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clear cell carcinoma, 25, 281, 285, 287</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clear cell renal carcinoma, 10, 15, 16, 21, 23-25, 34, 66, 133</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clear cell sarcoma, 10, 52, 56, 57, 293, 296, 297</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clear cell sarcoma of the kidney, 56</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clear cell variant of urothelial carcinoma, 103</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cloacogenic carcinoma, 172</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clusterin, 123</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C-MYC, 197</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Coagulopathy, 13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Collecting duct carcinoma, 33, 34, 36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Collective duct carcinoma, 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Collecting duct carcinoma, 33, 34, 36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Collecting duct carcinoma, 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Collection duct carcinoma, 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Collection duct carcinoma, 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Condyloma acuminatum, 127, 157</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Congenital mesoblastic nephroma, 10, 60, 61</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cowper glands, 90, 155, 172</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COX-2, 109</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cryptorchidism, 223, 229, 235, 251</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cul-2, 17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cutaneous leiomyomas, 18, 19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cutaneous nevi, 51</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cyclin-dependent kinase inhibitor, 17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cyclin B1, 17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cyclin-dependent kinase, 17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cyclooxygenase, 25, 107, 108, 109, 122, 126</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dermoid cyst, 244, 245, 247</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Desmoplastic small round cell tumour, 218, 272, 274</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Desmoplastic stromal response, 97, 175, 202</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diethylstilboestrol, 12, 223</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ductal adenocarcinoma, 199, 200, 201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DCC, 225</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dedifferentiated liposarcomas, 275</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Denuding cystitis, 119</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Denys-Drash syndrome, 51</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dermatofibrosarcoma protuberans, 293, 296, 297</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dermoid cyst, 218, 244, 245, 247</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Desmoplastic small round cell tumour, 218, 272, 274</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Desmoplastic stromal response, 97, 175, 202</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diethylstilboestrol, 12, 223</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ductal adenocarcinoma, 199, 200, 201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EBV, See Epstein-Barr virus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E-cadherin, 25, 123, 187, 192</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EGFR, See Epidermal growth factor receptor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elongin, 17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Embryonal carcinoma, 160, 218, 221, 224, 227, 233, 234, 240, 244, 247-250</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Embryonal rhabdomyosarcoma, 139, 211, 277</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Endodermal sinus tumour, 238, 240, 241</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Endolympathic sac tumours, 15, 16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Endometriosis, 130, 133, 134, 146</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ependymoblastoma, 247</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Epidermal growth factor receptor, 25, 105, 107, 108, 109, 122, 126</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Epidermoid cyst, 244, 245, 247</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Epithelial membrane protein, 24, 26, 34, 40, 45, 57, 80, 104, 134, 238, 243, 256, 271</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Epithelioid angiomyolipoma, 10, 68</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Epithelioid angiosarcoma, 141</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Epithelioid haemangioendothelioma, 293, 294, 297</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Epithelioid sarcoma, 293-297</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Epithelioid pleomorphic angiomyolipoma, 64</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EpO, See Erythropoietin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Epstein-Barr virus, 85, 101, 147, 178, 264, 265</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Erythrocytosis, 13, 17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Erythropoiesis of Queyrat, 281, 289</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Erythropoietin, 13, 17, 48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Estrogen, 13, 66, 77, 78, 133, 154, 210, 223, 251, 276</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
ETV6, 60
Ewing sarcoma, 83, 84, 153, 257, 274, 293, 297
EWS-WT1, 274
Extrophy, 129, 130

F
Factor VIII, 64, 71, 109, 268
Familial renal cell carcinoma, 15
FH, 15, 18-20
FHIT, 225
Fibroadenoma, 214
Fibroepithelial polyps, 153, 156
Fibrofolliculoma, 15, 20
Fibroma, 209, 218, 258
Fibromatosis, 57, 60, 61
Fibronectin, 17
Fibrosarcoma, 60, 61, 153, 258, 276, 277, 287, 296
Fibrous hamartoma of infancy, 274, 276
Fibrous histiocytoma, 143, 153, 211, 215, 247, 269, 287, 293, 294
"Field defect" hypothesis, 121
Florid basal cell hyperplasia, 206
Foamy gland variant, 175
Foamy variant, PIN, 196
Frasier syndrome, 51
Fuhrman system, 27
Fungal toxins, 12

G
Genital lentiginosis, 292
Genitourinary malformation, 51
Gnostic imprinting, 52, 225
Germ cell tumours, 10, 87, 160, 213, 217, 218, 221, 226, 227
Germ cell-sex cord/gonadal stromal tumour, unclassified, 218, 261
GFAP, 47, 247
Giant cell fibroblastoma, 293, 294, 297
Giant condyloma, 289
Giant multilocular prostatic cystadenoma, 213
Gleason grading, 169, 170, 179-183
Gleason pattern, 180-185, 200
Glomus tumour, 293, 294, 297
Glutathione S-transferase M1, 94
Glutathione S-transferase M1 null genotype, 13
Gonadoblastoma, 218, 260, 261
Gonadotropin, 14, 103, 224, 236, 242, 255
Gonadotropin, human chorionic, 220, 224, 233, 235, 242-249
Granular cell renal cell carcinoma, 23
Granular cell tumour, 145, 160, 209, 211, 274, 293-297
Granulosa cell tumour, 218, 251, 256-259
Grawitz tumour, 23
GSTP1, 197
Gynecmastia, 13, 14, 224, 242, 251, 255-259

H
H19, 123
Haemangioblastoma, 15-17, 272
Haemangioma, 10, 71, 90, 141, 146, 153, 157, 160, 209, 293-297
Haemangioepithelioma, 10, 62, 75, 79, 144, 160, 215
Haemangiosarcoma, 64
Haematoxylinic and lymphoid tumours, 10, 90
Hamartin, 67
hCG, See Gonadotropin, human chorionic
Hemihypertrophy, 51, 52
Hepatocyte growth factor, 17, 18
Hepatosplenomegaly, 13
HER2, 25, 34, 105, 106, 108, 109, 122, 126
Herceptin, 105
Hereditary leiomyomatosis, 18
Hereditary leiomyomatosis and renal cell cancer syndrome, 18-20
Hereditary nonpolyposis colon cancer, 103, 152
Hereditary papillary renal carcinoma, 17, 18
Hibernoma, 153
HIF, 17
High grade intraurothelial neoplasia, 119
HLRCC, See Hereditary leiomyomatosis and renal cell cancer syndrome
HMB45, 66, 68-70, 146, 273, 279
HMB50, 66
Hodgkin lymphoma, 12, 84, 85, 147, 157, 212, 298
Homer Wright rosettes, 84
Horseshoe kidney, 81
HPC2/ELAC2, 184, 186
HPV, 127, 154, 155, 228, 283, 284, 286-289
HRAS, 105, 126
hSNF5, 59
hSNF5/INI1, 59
Human glandular kallikrein 2, 167
Hydronephrosis, 85, 95, 147, 152
Hypercalcemia, 13, 85, 135
Hypernephroma, 23
Hyperreninism, 47
Hypertension, 13, 46-48, 62, 72, 73, 85, 137, 214
Hypoglycemia, 62, 215
Hypospadias, 223, 257
Hypoxia-inducible factor (HIF) 1, 17
Inherited cancer syndromes, 9, 15
Inhibin, 232, 243, 251, 252, 254, 256, 257, 260, 261
IN1, 59
Insulin-like growth factor (IGF)-2, 61
Insulin-like growth factor 1 receptor, 61
Interstitial cell tumour, 251
Intestinal metaplasia of the urothelium, 129
Intralobar nephrogenic rests, 54
Intratubular germ cell neoplasia, unclassified, 223
Inverted papilloma, 99, 114, 115, 138, 153, 156
Inverted urethelial papilloma, 90
Inverted variant, PIN, 196
IGCNU, 223, 225, 228-231, 234, 244

Subject index 355
J

Juvenile type granulosa cell tumour, 218, 257
Juvenile xanthogranuloma, 293, 297
Juxtaglomerular cell hyperplasia, 46, 47
Juxtaglomerular cell tumour, 10, 72, 73

K

KALK13, 225
Kaposi sarcoma, 141, 144, 146, 267, 275, 282, 293, 294, 296, 297
Ki-67 antigen, 113, 123, 130, 192, 206
Kidney cysts, 15, 16
Klinefelter syndrome, 251
Klipel-Trenaunay-Weber syndrome, 146
Klippel-Trenaunay syndrome, 51, 71
KRAS2, 226, 227

L

Lactate dehydrogenase, 220, 224
Large cell calcifying Sertoli cell tumour, 218, 253, 255
Large cell undifferentiated carcinoma, 103
LDH, See Lactate dehydrogenase
Lectin, 34
Leiomyoma, 10, 70, 144, 211, 215, 276, 293, 294
Leiomyomas of the skin and uterus, 18
Leiomyosarcoma, 19, 63, 140, 210, 215, 275, 294, 296
Leiomyosarcoma of the uterus, 19
Leu M1, 100, 268, 270, 271
Leukaemia, 10, 87, 160
Leydig cell tumour, 218, 251-253, 256, 258, 259
Lichen sclerosus, 282, 289, 290
Lipid-cell variant, urothelial carcinoma, 103
Lipoma, 21, 153, 274, 276
Liposarcoma, 64, 66, 102, 103, 144, 160, 178, 215, 274-276
Litre glands, 90, 155
Low grade papillary urothelial carcinoma, 104, 113
Lymphangioleiomyomatosis (LAM), 65
Lymphangioma, 10, 71, 270, 293, 294, 297
Lymphangiomatosis (LAM), 65
Lymphangioma circumscriptum, 295
Lymphoepithelioma-like carcinoma, 100, 101, 103, 108, 135
Lymphoepithelioma-like variant, 177
Lymphoma-like variant, urothelial carcinoma, 101
Lynch syndrome, 152

M

Macroglossia, 52
MAK6, 40
Malakoplakia, 172, 252
Maldescended testes, 223
Male adnexal tumour of probable Wolffian origin, 160
Male angiomylipoblastoma-like tumour, 275
Male infertility, 223
Malignant epithelial-stromal tumour, 214
Malignant fibrous histiocytoma, 10, 64, 90, 143, 160, 209, 215, 275-277, 293-297
Malignant Leydig cell tumour, 252
Malignant lymphoma, 101, 135, 147, 221
Malignant melanoma, 90, 146, 157, 213, 292
Malignant mesothelioma, 218, 268-270
Malignant peripheral nerve sheath tumour, 144, 145, 160, 247, 293, 297
Malignant Sertoli cell tumour, 218, 256
Malignant teratoma, undifferentiated, 237
MALT lymphoma, 147, 265
MAP kinase, 61
Mart1/Melan A, 66
Mature teratoma, 218, 244, 245
MDM2, 105, 108, 136, 226, 241
Medulloepithelioma, 247
Melanocytic markers, 66, 69
Melanocytic nevus, 90, 281, 292
Melanotic hamartoma, 272
Melanotic neuroectodermal tumour, 218, 272, 273
Melanotic progonoma, 272
Merkel cell carcinoma, 281, 288
Merkel cell tumour, 279
Mesangial sclerosis, 51
Mesoblastic nephroma, 52
Mesonephric carcinoma, 133
MET, 15, 18, 108, 188
Metalloproteinase 2 (TIMP-2), 17
Metanephrine adenofibroma, 10, 44-46
Metanephrine adenoma, 10, 44-46
Metanephrine adenosarcoma, 44
Metanephrine stromal tumour, 10, 46, 47
MFH, See Malignant fibrous histiocytoma
MHC class II, 25
MIB-1, 133, 145, 252
MIC2 (CD99), 57
Michaelis Gutman bodies, 252
Microphthalmia transcription factor, 66
Microcaddillary carcinoma, 100
Micturition attacks, 137, 214
Mixed embryonal carcinoma and teratoma, 218
Mixed epithelial and stromal tumour, 10, 77, 78
Mixed gonadal dysgenesis, 257, 260
Mixed mesenchymal and epithelial tumours, 10
Mixed teratoma and seminoma, 218
MLH1, 152
MMP-2, 25
MMP-9, 25
Monodermal teratoma, 218, 244-246
Monophasic choriocarcinoma, 218, 241, 243
Monosomy X, 71
MSH2, 152
MSH3, 152
MSH6, 152
MSR1, 184, 186
MST, 46, 47
MUC3, 24
MUC5AC, 98
MUCI, 24
Mucinous (colloid) adenocarcinoma, 176
Mucinous borderline tumours, 262
Mucinous carcinomas, 132
Mucinous cystadenocarcinoma, 218
Mucinous cystadenoma, 218
Mucinous tubular and spindle cell carcinoma, 10, 40
Mucinous variant, PIN, 196
Mucosal papules, 21
Multifocal bladder neoplasms, 121
Multilocular clear cell renal cell carcinoma, 10
Multilocular cyst, 213
Multilocular cystic renal cell carcinoma, 26
Multiple leiomyomas of the skin, 18
Multiple renal tumours, 20
MYBL2, 108, 226
MYCL1, 226
MYCN, 226
Myf4, 277
Myointimoma, 293-297
Myxofibrosarcoma, 293, 297
Myxoid chondrosarcoma, 37
Myxoma, 57

N-acetyltransferase 2, 13
Nelson syndrome, 252
Neonatal jaundice, 223
Nephroblastic tumours, 10
Nephroblastoma, 12, 48-56, 87, 213, 218, 247, 263, 279
Nephrogenic adenoma, 78, 99, 133, 156, 172
Nephrogenic metaplasia, 99
Nephrogenic rests, 10, 53
Nephroblastomatosis, 53, 54
Nephrogenic rests, 10, 53
Neuroblastoma, 10, 39, 52, 84, 160, 213, 214, 247, 279
Neuroendocrine carcinoma, 10, 82, 135, 136, 248
Neuroendocrine tumours, 10, 16, 90, 153, 160, 172, 207
Neurofibroma, 145, 153, 258, 274, 293-297
Neurofibromatosis, 51
Neurofibromatosis type 1, 145
Neuron specific enolase, 51, 66, 84, 138, 207, 273
NF2, 296
Nodular mesothelial hyperplasia, 270
Non-invasive papillary urothelial carcinoma, high grade, 90, 117
Non-invasive papillary urothelial carcinoma, low grade, 90, 104, 116
Non-invasive papillary urothelial neoplasm of low malignant potential, 90
Non-invasive urothelial neoplasia, 123
Non-invasive urothelial tumours, 110
Non-keratinizing squamous metaplasia, 114
NonO (p54NRB), 37
Normal urothelium, 112

NOMOCYOCYTIC ANAEMIA, 13

NRC-1, 25
NSE, 84, 274
NTRK3, 60
Nuclear grooves, 41, 258

O
Obesity, 9, 13, 95, 164
Omphalocele, 52
Onecocyte, 42
Oncocytic tumour, 18, 21
Oncocytic variant, prostate carcinoma, 177
Oncocytoma, 10, 15, 39, 42, 43, 65, 66
Oncocytomatisis, 43
Oncocytosis, 43
Orchioblastoma, 238
ORTI, 62
Osseous metaplasia, 26, 44, 142
Ossifying renal tumour of infancy, 62
Ossifying renal tumour of infants, 10
Osteosarcoma, 63, 90, 102, 103, 142, 144, 153, 178, 209, 211, 247, 293, 297
Overweight, 12

P
p14ARF, 121, 123
p15, 103, 107, 108, 121, 228
p16, 21, 107, 121, 130
p27, 17, 109, 122, 186, 187, 197
p63, 117, 118, 123, 174
Paget disease, 172, 281, 282, 285, 290, 291
PAP, See Prostatic acid phosphatase
Papillary adenoma, 10, 41
Papillary carcinoma, 28, 281, 284, 287
Papillary necrosis, 151
Papillary renal adenomas, 41
Papillary renal cell carcinoma, 10, 15, 18, 27-29
Papillary serous carcinoma of the ovary, 100
Paraneoplastic endocrine syndromes, 13
Paratesticular liposarcoma, 275, 276
Paratesticular rhabdomyosarcoma, 275, 277
Parity, 13
Penile melanosis, 292
Perioblar nephrogenic rest, 53
Peripheral neuroectodermal tumour, 52
Peripheral neuroepithelioma, 247
Peritumoral fibrous pseudocapsule, 49, 53, 54
Perlman syndrome, 51
Pesticides, 12
Peutz-Jeghers syndrome, 253-255
Peyron disease, 298
Phaeochromocytoma, 10, 15, 17, 85, 136, 153, 214
Phenacetin, 13, 94, 151
Phosphatidylinositol-3-kinase (PI3K), 61
PI3/Akt, 186
PIN, See Prostatic intraepithelial neoplasia
Placental alkaline phosphatase, 100, 229-238, 243, 247, 249, 255, 256, 260, 261
Placental site trophoblastic tumour, 218, 243
PLAP, See Placental alkaline phosphatase
Plasmacytoid carcinoma, 135
Plasmacytoid variant, urothelial carcinoma, 101
Plasmacyctoma, 10, 86, 90, 101, 102, 147, 153, 157, 264, 265
Platelet-derived growth factor beta, 17
Pleuropulmonary blastoma, 76
PNET, 58, 59, 83, 84, 245-248, 279
Pneumothorax, 15, 20
Polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbons, 13
Polycythemia, 44, 48
Polyembryoma, 221, 247, 248, 250
Polyvesicular vitelline, 240, 242
Post-atrophic hyperplasia, prostate, 173, 175
Postoperative spindle cell nodule/tumour, 140, 145
Posttransplant lymphoproliferative disease, 147
PRCC, 15, 27, 28, 37
PRCC-TFE3 renal carcinomas, 37
Priapism, 298, 299
Primitive neuroectodermal tumour, 10, 83, 245, 246
Prolactin, 14
Promontory sign, 296
Promoter methylation, 21
Prostate specific antigen, 154, 159, 161, 163-169, 172, 174, 177-179, 188-190, 192, 194, 198, 199, 201-208, 212-214, 278
Prostate specific membrane antigen, 167, 172
Prostatic acid phosphatase, 81, 167, 172, 177, 180, 201, 204, 205, 208, 214
Prostatic intraepithelial neoplasia, 160, 174, 180, 186-188, 193-198
Protein degradation, 17
PSA, See Prostate specific antigen
Psammoma bodies, 37, 41, 44, 45, 100, 252
Pseudoglandular spaces, 98
Pseudohermaphroditism, 51
Pseudohyperplastic prostate cancer, 175
Pseudosarcomatous stromal reaction, 97
PTEN, 25, 32, 107, 185, 187
PULM, 110, 113, 115-117, 122
Purkinje cells, 16
Pushing margin, 23
pVHL, 15, 16
Pyogenic granuloma, 141

R
Ras, 61, 122
RASSF1A, 25
RBI, 107
Rbx1, 17
RCC17, 37
Reactive atypia, 112
Reinke crystals, 251, 252
Renal adenomatosis, 41
Renal angiosarcoma, 64
Renal carcinoid tumour, 81
Renal carcinoma, 30, 52
Renal cell cancer, 12-31, 38, 39, 65, 299
Renal cell carcinoma, 14-34, 39, 41, 43, 65, 68, 75, 212, 279, 299
Renal Cell Carcinoma Marker antigen, 37
Renal cell carcinoma, unclassified, 10, 43
Renal failure, 67, 85, 147
Renal medullary carcinoma, 10, 35
Renal oncocyotma, 20, 42
Renal osteosarcoma, 63
Renin, 13, 48, 67, 72, 73
Renomedullary interstitial cell tumour, 10, 74
Retained placenta, 223
Rete adenosas, 256
Rete testis carcinoma, 266
Retina, 15, 16
Retinal anlage tumour, 272
Retrograde metastasis, 23
Rhabdoid cells, 79
Rhabdoid tumour, 10, 52, 58, 59, 160, 213
Rhabdoid tumour of the kidney (RTK), 58
RNASEL, 184, 186
RTK, 58, 59
S
S. haematobium, 124, 125, 130
S100 protein, 27, 47, 57, 66, 84, 137, 145, 146, 206, 247, 252, 254, 256-259, 271, 273, 295
Sarcomatoid carcinoma, 64, 102, 108, 140, 142, 144, 153, 155, 157, 160, 178, 179, 236, 287, 288
Sarcomatoid change, 23, 43
Sarcomatoid variant, urothelial carcinoma, 102
Schiller-Duval bodies, 240
Schistosoma haematobium, 94, 124, 125, 130
Schistosoma japonicum, 124
Schistosoma mansoni, 124
Schistosomiasis, 124-127, 130, 142, 147, 205
Schwannoma, 56, 75, 153, 274, 293, 294, 295, 297
Sclerosing adenosis, 173
Sclerosing Sertoli cell tumour, 218, 253, 255
Sebaceous carcinoma, 281, 288
Seminoma, 160, 221-240, 244-249, 255, 256, 260
Seminoma with syncytiotrophoblastic cells, 218, 233
Serotonin, 138, 207
Serous carcinoma, 218
Serous tumour of borderline malignancy, 218
Sertoli cell tumour, 218, 232, 238, 253-256, 258, 266
Sertoli cell tumour, lipid rich variant, 218
Serum alkaline phosphatase, 13
Sickle cell trait, 35
Signet-ring variant, 195
Simpson-Golabi-Behmel syndrome, 51
SIOP, 48, 49, 52
Skene glands, 90, 155
SMAD4, 225
Small cell neuroendocrine carcinoma, 207
Small cell neuroendocrine variant, PIN, 196
Smooth muscle actin, 66, 69, 102, 144, 206, 257, 258, 259, 295, 296
Soft tissue alveolar soft part sarcoma, 37
Solitary fibrous tumour, 10, 75, 144, 160, 209, 211, 215, 258
Sotos syndrome, 51
Soya bean agglutinins, 40
Spermatocytic seminoma, 218, 221, 223-225, 229, 234-237
Spermatocytic seminoma with sarcoma, 218, 236, 237
Spermatogenesis, 230
Spermatogenic arrest, 231
Spermatogonia, 223, 230, 231
Spindle cell rhabdomyosarcoma, 275, 277
Squamous cell carcinoma, 90, 124-127, 153-156, 160, 205, 281-290
Squamous cell papilloma, 90, 127
SRD5A2, 164
SSX family gene, 80
Steroid 5-alpha reductase type II, 164
Stromal proliferations of uncertain malignant potential of the prostate, 209
Stromal sarcoma, 160, 209
Stromal tumour of uncertain malignant potential, 160, 209
STUMP, 209, 210
Sturge-Weber syndrome, 71, 146
Sustentacular cells, 85, 136, 137
Synaptophysin, 81, 82, 84, 85, 137, 138, 196, 207, 247, 273
Syncytiothrophoblastic cells, 103, 238, 243, 244, 249
Synovial sarcoma, 10, 52, 79, 80, 209, 211, 236, 293, 296, 297
Systemic angiomatosis, 71
SYT gene, 80
SYT-SSX gene fusion, 80

T
TCL1, 226
Teratoma, 87, 160, 172, 218, 221, 223, 224, 227, 229, 236-238, 244-250, 262
Teratoma differentiated, 244
Teratoma differentiated (immature), 244
Tertiary Gleason patterns, 181
Testisin, 225
TFE3, 37, 38
TFE3 fusion proteins, 37
Thecoma, 218, 258
Thorium, 151
Thyroid transcription factor-1, 208
TIMP-2, 17
Tobacco, 9, 13, 89, 93, 151
Tobacco smoking, 12, 93, 124, 151
TOP2A, 105, 108, 109
TP53, 32, 69, 109, 120, 122, 126, 228
Transforming growth factor (TGF-alpha), 17
Transitional cell carcinoma, 93
Translocation, 21
Trichodiscomas, 20
TSC1, 15, 67, 121, 122
TSC2, 15, 67
TTF-1, 208
Tuberin, 67
Tuberous sclerosis (TS), 65

U
Ubiquitin, 17
Ulex europaeus, 34, 40, 71
Unclassified spindle cell (sarcomatoid) carcinomas, 40
Undifferentiated carcinoma, 103
Undifferentiated high grade pleomorphic sarcoma, 143
Urachal adenocarcinomas, 130, 132
Urachal carcinoma, 131
Urachus, 131, 132, 134
Urothelial atypia of unknown significance, 112

V
Vascular endothelial growth factor, 17, 25, 207
VEGF, See Vascular endothelial growth factor
Verocay bodies, 75, 295
Verrucous carcinoma, 90, 92, 127, 155, 281, 284, 287-290
VHL, 15-17, 22, 24, 25
VHL type 1, 17
VHL type 2, 17
Villin, 129
Villous adenoma, 90, 134, 153, 154
Visceromegaly, 52
von Hippel adenoma, 90, 134, 153, 154
von Hippel-Lindau, 24, 71
von Hippel-Lindau disease, 9, 15-17, 23, 24, 271, 272

W
Wagner-Meissner-like bodies, 295
WAGR syndrome, 51
Warty (condylomatous) carcinoma, 281, 286, 287
Well differentiated endometrioid carcinoma, 218
Well differentiated papillary mesothelioma, 218, 270
Wilms tumour, 44, 48, 51, 55-57, 62, 84, 153, 160, 213, 260
Wilms-Aniridia-Genital anomaly-Retardation (WAGR) syndrome, 51
WT1, 45, 51, 52, 62, 84, 225, 250, 260, 274
WT2, 52, 62

X
Xeroderma pigmentosum, 236
Xp11 translocation carcinomas, 10, 38
Xp11.2 translocations, 37
Xp11.2-associated carcinomas, 37

Y
Yolk sac tumour, 160, 218, 221, 223, 224, 227, 229, 238, 240-242, 244, 248-250, 256, 258

Z
Zellballen pattern, 85, 137